Proto-Kuki-Chin

by

Kenneth VanBik

B.S. (University of Yangon, Burma) 1985
M.A. (American Bapt. Sem. of the West, Berkeley) 1993
M.A. (University of California, Berkeley) 2000

A dissertation submitted in partial satisfaction of the

requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

in

Linguistics

in the

Graduate Division

of the

University of California, Berkeley

Committee in charge:

Professor James A. Matisoff, Chair
Professor Gary Holland
Professor Ian Maddieson
Professor Johanna Nichols

Spring 2006
Abstract

Proto-Kuki-Chin

by

Kenneth VanBik

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics

University of California, Berkeley

Professor James A. Matisoff, Chair

The Kuki-Chin languages constitute one of the most important subgroups of the great Tibeto-Burman family. This dissertation attempts to reconstruct the sound system of the ancestor language, Proto-Kuki-Chin, by comparing the initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones of a large number of KC languages.

This study of Proto-Kuki-Chin depends primarily on twelve languages: three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado-Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

Chapter 1 introduces the Kuki-Chin speakers and their geographical locations, and traces the etymologies of the names Kuki and Chin.

Chapter 2 investigates the historical depth of the separation of the Kuki-Chin family from the rest of Tibeto-Burman, and confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples through the study of shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. It also deals with the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin, based on these patterns of sound change, with shared innovations suggesting common history. For instance, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition in which the sound reconstructed as *r for the hypothetical Proto-Kuki-Chin language became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin whereas it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. Thus this
Chapter presents a subgrouping schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin: a Peripheral group which includes Southern-Plains-Chin and Northern (Zo) Chin; a Central Chin group; and a highly divergent Maraic group.

Chapter 3 presents the PKC syllable canon, and Chapter 4 establishes the PKC initial consonants by comparing copious lexical data from the three subgroups, and gives examples of reconstructed etyma. A total of 1355 PKC etyma have been reconstructed.

Chapter 5 seeks to reconstruct PKC etyma in terms of their rhymes. The term "rhyme" in Sino-Tibetan linguistics refers to the phonological material of the whole syllable except for the initial consonants, i.e. the vowel of the syllable plus the final consonant if any.

Chapter 6 investigates the nature of the nominal tone system that the proto-language may have had. Four contrastive proto-tones have been reconstructed for smooth syllables; three proto-tones are reconstructed for etyma with stopped rhymes and long vowels, and a single proto-tone for stopped rhymes with short vowels.

The concluding chapter (Chapter 7) summarizes and tabulates the types of sound changes which have been discovered in the course of this investigation.
To the Kuki-Chin people (past and present)

who have chosen to preserve their languages

in the midst of endangerment

this dissertation

is dedicated

with

gratitude and love
Abbreviations:

I    Form-I verb
II   Form-II verb
III  Form-III verb
INV  Invariant verb
A&B  A and B are allofams
A?B  A and B are perhaps allofams
A*B  A and B are not allofams
Bn   Bound nominal
BV   Bound verbal
BSO(A)S Bulletin of the School of Oriental (and African) Studies (London)
CKC  Central-Kuki-Chin
Clf  Classifier
ERG  Ergative Marker
FL   Falam Lai (aka Zahao)
GSTC Matisoff 1985: “God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula”
HL   Hakha Lai
HPTB Matisoff 2003: *Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman*
ICSTLL International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics
ILCAA Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (Tokyo)
JAAS Journal of Asian and African Studies (Tokyo)
JAM  James A. Matisoff
JFL  Laidailova 1995: *English-Lushai Dictionary*
KLT  Khoi Lam Thang
KM   Khumi
KVB  Kenneth VanBik
LSI  Linguistic Survey of India
LTBA Linguistics of The Tibeto-Burman Area
MB   Modern Burmese
MC   Mindat Cho
MS   Manuscript
MZ   Mizo (aka Lushai)
NEG  Negative Marker
NKC  Northern-Kuki-Chin
NOM Nominalizer
OB Old Burmese
OPWSTBL 1 Becker, ed. 1969: Occasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics
OPWSTBL 2 Lehman, ed. 1971: Occasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics
Pn Noun particle
Pv Verb particle
PC Personal communication
PCC Proto-Central-Chin
PKC Proto-Kuki-Chin
PLB Proto-Lolo-Burmese
PM Proto-Maraic
PNC Proto-Northern-Chin
PNN Proto-Northern-Naga
POS Possessive
PPC Proto-Peripheral-Chin (PNC and PSPC)
PPPB Luce 1985: Phases of Pre-Pagan Burma: languages and history, Vol. II
PRPC Khoi Lam Thang 2001: A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin
PSPC Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin
PTB Proto-Tibeto-Burman
QST Question Marker
S Subject
SELAF Société d'Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France
SG Singular
SPKC Southern-Plains-Kuki-Chin
STC Benedict 1972: Sino-Tibetan: A Conspectus
SZ Sizang
TD Tedim (aka Tiddim)
TH Thien Haokip (Thado-Kuki consultant)
TK Thado Kuki
WB Written Burmese
WT Written Tibetan

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I would like to thank the Berkeley Linguistics Department which has allowed me to shape my linguistic pursuits during the last eight years. Without the support from faculty, staff, and colleagues in the department, it would have been impossible to complete this dissertation.

I am most grateful to members my dissertation committee: James A. Matisoff ("Jim"), my teacher, advisor, mentor, employer, and above all friend, whose guidance has been indispensible for the creation of Proto-Kuki-Chin, and who has always been ready to provide painstaking assistance throughout the process of its formation. This dissertation and Kuki-Chin studies in general have benefitted tremendously not only from Jim's intellectual resources, but also from his endless passion for documenting understudied languages. Special thanks are also due to Gary Holland, who always gives insightful comments which ensure the integrity of the materials, and who is always willing to help graduate students along as they struggle through graduate school; Ian Maddieson, whose enthusiasm never fails to inspire students in their collection of data, and whose works on the phonetics of H. Lai and Khumi have greatly benefitted this dissertation; and Johanna Nichols, who appreciates all kinds of linguistic work, and always sees the potential contribution that any language can offer to the world of linguistic typology. Her insightful probing has truly improved the quality of this dissertation.

I am also thankful to Larry Hyman, my phonology teacher and co-fieldworker, whose tireless work on the tones of Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Thado Kuki, and Thlantlang Lai (a dialect of Hakha Lai) has contributed so much to our understanding of tonal patterns in Kuki-Chin languages. I also would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to Andreas Kathol, whose work on Hakha Lai syntax has significantly clarified the syntactic function of verbal stem alternation. This dissertation owes a great deal to the insights of many Kuki-Chin linguists such as George Bedell, Albert Ceu Hlun, Lahnunthangi Chhangte, Khoi Lam Thang, F. K. Lehman, Thlasui Tluangneh, to name a few.

This dissertation is in essence a product of linguistic "fieldwork" done in Berkeley. It began with a year-long Field Methods class that Jim conducted in 1996-1997 where H. Lai was the object of study. I was very fortunate to be the consultant for that class. A noteworthy result of that course was the publication of a rich collection of articles on H. Lai linguistics, which appeared in two volumes, in the journal Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area (1997-1998, Vol. 20.2 and 21.1). I am very grateful to all the students in that course (Jonathan Barnes, Darya Kavitskaya, Jason Patent, David...
Peterson, Rungpat Roengpitya, and Tomoko Yamashita Smith) who patiently endured my probing of their explanations regarding various linguistic phenomena in H. Lai in the course of their investigations into many aspects of Lai linguistics.

Most significantly, the H. Lai Field Methods class has produced one of the most distinguished Kuki-Chin linguists, David A. Peterson (now at Dartmouth college, NH), a morpho-syntactician who specializes in the "applicative" construction. Having worked on H. Lai, one of the most conservative KC languages, he continued to do field linguistics on Southern Chin languages such as Hyaw and Khumi, among many others. This dissertation profits enormously from David's copious data on Khumi.

Studies on KC linguistics continued at Berkeley with another Field Methods class on Thado Kuki under the leadership of Larry Hyman and Lynn Nichols. I am very grateful to Rev. Thian Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for their willingness to share their language with us.

Research on another Kuki-Chin language called Mara (aka Lakher) was made possible by the Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus project (STEDT), when it sponsored a native Mara speaker Ngo Co Le (aka Ngun Cung Lian) to write in the tones on an old Mara-English Dictionary that had not indicated them (Lorrain 1951). We now understand the phonetics of Lorrain's orthography thanks to that project, and this data on Mara tones has proven to be very important in the reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin tones in this dissertation.

There are several grants and supports which have been essential in the completion of this dissertation. I gratefully acknowledge the Open Society Institute of the Soros Foundation, which had provided continuous financial grants through Supplementary Grant Program-Burma; STEDT project; UC Dissertation-Year Fellowship; some summer grants from the Linguistic Department; and several mini-grants from Southeast Asia Department.

I owe a lasting debt of gratitude to my colleagues and friends at STEDT (called STEDTniks: Richard Cook, Nina Keefer, J. B. Lowe, David Mortensen, David Solnit, and Dominic Yu) for all the support they have provided. Casual conversation with these colleagues have shaped many aspects of this dissertation (especially I am very grateful to David Mortensen for many insightful comments as we discussed about many linguistic phenomena in Kuki-Chin languages).

I also would like to express my heartfelt thanks to members of our church-family at MacArthur Community Baptist Church, San Pablo whose support has been essential for our livelihood in the Bay-area.
I would like to say *kaa-lawm-tuk* ("thanks so much") to all the family members and friends, especially, *ka-nu* (my Mom), *ka-pa* (my Dad) in *van-cung-khua* ("village-above-sky") for your help and support.

Last but only because they are most important, my sincere gratitude to my wife Misen (Martha *nu*) and my daughter Martha who have struggled together with me and sustained me through these years.
PROTO-KUKI-CHIN

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

This study investigates Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) by attempting to reconstruct the PKC initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones.

This investigation of Proto-Kuki-Chin depends primarily on twelve languages. Three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado-Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

The people who speak Kuki-Chin languages are found in Manipur-Assam State (India), Naga Hills (India), Mizoram State (India), Chittagong Hills (Bangladesh), Chin State (Burma), Sagaing Division (Burma), and Magwe Division (Burma). The population of the Kuki-Chin speakers is quite difficult to estimate as they are spread over such a wide area, but it is safe to say that there are well above a million speakers of this branch, since the whole Mizoram State of India and the Chin State of Burma are mainly occupied by Kuki-Chin speakers.

1.1. The Names: Kuki-Chin

1.1.1. Kuki

The term Kuki is said to have been derived from the Baluchishtan (language of the desert region of western Pakistan bounded by Iran, Afghanistan, and the Arabian Sea) word kuchi which means 'nomadic' or 'wandering' (Gangte 1986:42). In the published literature, the term Kuki first appeared in Rawlins (1787:187) as "Cúci’s, or Mountainers of Tipra". With the different spelling "Kukis" the name was continued by British administrators such as Lt.-Colonel J. Shakespear (1912) and C.A. Soppit (1893) to indicate the migrants into Manipur State, Naga Hills, and the North Cachar Hills of India. Although they admitted that the term is not recognized by the people themselves (Shakespear 1912:2), they still used it as a cover term for all these people "who have so much in common, both in language, manners, customs, and system of internal government" (Soppit 1893:iv). According to Bareigts (1981:17), "(Shendu) et Kuki sont des termes employés de façon plutôt pénorative par les Bengali et les Assamais". Bareigts' hypothesis
is possible as pejorative exonyms are not uncommon in this part of the world. An Indian linguist Shree Krishan (1980:2) argued that the term Kuki "has its origin in their own (i.e. Thado) language". Krishan traced the word as the combination of two syllables: *ku* from *xul* 'hole' and *ki* from *kit* 'again' or 'afterward'. Therefore, Kuki means the people coming again from the hole, the story that these clans shared as their origin (Krishan 1980:3). However, Krishan's argument is not convincing, because in compounding, these languages do not normally lose their finals, as deleting these finals could make the meaning totally different. Assuming that *ku* comes from *xul* (which is doubtful), deleting final *-I* in compounding would make *xul* 'hole' into *xu* which would mean 'smoke'.

It appears that the best way to interpret Kuki for now is to take what Rawlins (1787) modified it with, i.e. "mountaineers" therefore "highlanders".

These migrants from N-W Burma must have come into the areas of Manipur and the Naga hills by groups, and therefore the terms New Kuki and Old Kuki were introduced to separate the earlier comers from the later ones who seemed to have so much in common (Das 1945:19).

1.1.2. Chin

Many scholars have speculated on the origin of the term Chin. According to Lehman (1963:2), "the earliest mention of the Chin in Burman inscriptions of the Pagan kingdom dates from the thirteenth century A.D. and refers to the Chin as 'allies' or 'comrades'". Gordon H. Luce, historian of Burma and SEA, also confirmed what Lehman alluded to. According to Luce (1959:25), the term Chin is the modern form of archaic Burmese *Khyaŋ* (Kyäj) which is still found in the Arakanese dialect of Burmese. Luce speculated that this word must mean "allies" or "comrade" as in *tu-ge-khyaŋ*, which mean "friends" in modern Burmese. Therefore, "Chin" is an exonym applied by the Burmans to the Chins, originally pronounced *Khyaŋ* (Kyäj), meaning "allies" or "comrades" in Old Burmese1. However, it is puzzling to think that the Burmans would want to call "allies" or "comrades" the Chin, who were a constant threat to the security of their (Burman) villages (cf. Vum Son 1986:20). According to Woodman (1962:381-421), the main reason that the British annexed the Chin Hills to Burma proper was because of the constant invasion and harassment by the Chins of the British ruled Burman and Shan villages.

According to Carey and Tucker (1896:3, Vol.I), the name Chin "is said to be a Burmese corruption of the Chinese 'Jin', or 'Yen', meaning 'man'". This pattern of

---

1 This Old Burmese word *khyäŋ* 'friend' is cognate to Lahu 3-ch5 'friend' and therefore reconstructed as PLB *kyaŋ*² (Matisoff 2003:265).
speculation is further pursued by native scholars such as Pu (Mr.) Hrang Nawl, T.S. Gangte (cited in Lian Sakhong (2000: 57ff), and H. Kamkhenthang (1988:3f). According to Prof. B. Karlgren, however, the Old Chinese form for ‘Jin’ or ‘Yen’ which could mean ‘man’ is *njen (Karlgren 1957:110, #388a-e). Therefore, it is quite a stretch to speculate that the Kuki-Chin people would have referred to themselves as “Chin” (< Jin) at some point in their history.

It appears that the origin of the term itself lies in the language of the Asho Chin (aka Plains Chin) with whom the Burmans were first in contact among the Chin groups. In Asho Chin, a person is called h klaung (possibly klaan or hlojn) (Joorman 1906:12). Therefore, they called themselves, Asho h klaung 'A sho person'. This kind of naming is very common among the Kuki-Chin groups, as in Lai-mi = Lai-person/people. When the Burmans met the Asho Chin, they (the Burmans) took the latter part of their (A sho Chin) name to call them by. But the Burmese had already lost the kl- cluster. Therefore, the closest cluster that they could use was k hy-, and as a consequence, the term Khya appears to designate any Chin group. In fact, in old Pagan inscriptions (Luce 1959:25), the writer(s) attempted to write the names of these people as closely as possible. Both spellings, k hyahn (qζt) and k hlaj (qζt) are recorded for the same people. Note that Asho Chin h klaung 'person' is not cognate to Proto-Lolo-Burmese (PLB) *tsaj 'person' (Matisoff 2003:265: Lahu cho [mid-tone]; Bisu tshaj ; Mpi tshoij6 ).

Comparison between written Burmese (WB) and modern Burmese (MB) shows how k hy- became ch- in the history of Burmese. Wheatley (1982:18-19) hypothesized convincingly that the three phonetic shifts from WB to MB form a "drag chain" beginning with s to θ.

1. s > θ  2. c, ch > s, sʰ  3. ky, kr > c  khy, khr > ch

Therefore, we surmise that the term Chin originated in the Asho Chin language, i.e., its origin is k hlaj in Asho Chin which was pronounced as k hyahn (qζt) by the Burmese, but as Burmese changed from k hy- to ch-, it dragged along the name with it.
CHAPTER 2
SUBGROUPING IN KUKI-CHIN

2.1. A Brief Survey of Subgrouping in the Tibeto-Burman Family

Subgrouping in the Tibeto-Burman (TB) branch of the Sino-Tibeto-Burman (STB) family is very puzzling to both outside and native scholars alike. One reason for this is simple: there are too many names to refer to a language or a people. Sometimes, the ethnonym of a people is different from the referent glossonym; sometimes, they have more than two exonyms in addition to their own autonym. Sometimes, there are involved allonyms as well as allograms with their names. Matisoff (1986:5) summarizes the most problematic ones:

*The most difficult cases (in subgrouping) involve sets of similar-looking names where we cannot tell prima facie whether we are dealing with different names for the same dialect (allonyms), or variant spellings of the same name for the same dialect (allograms), or different (though) related dialects altogether! Thus we have sets like Nasu: Nosó (Loloish), Khimi: Khami: Khumi (Chin), Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho (Chin), Kyo: Kyon: Kyong: Kyou (LothaNaga), Chakrima: Chokri: Chekrama: Chakru: Chakroma (Angami Naga), Tsoghami: Tsugumi: Tsunngumi (Angami Naga).*

Interestingly, some of the names (e.g. Khimi: Khami; Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho) in Matisoff’s list belongs to Kuki-Chin branch of the Tibeto-Burman family, and therefore fall within the scope of this dissertation.

In spite of such daunting difficulties, Sino-Tibetan linguists have not shied away from attempting to subgrouping Sino-Tibetan languages.

First subgrouping in Sino-Tibetan family was done by Konow, which appears in volume III of Grierson’s *Linguistic Survey of India*. In subgrouping the family of Sino-Tibetan, Konow does not really consider Sino-Tibetan, or Sinitic, as there was little or no data on Sinitic nor the TB languages of China outside Tibet (cf. Bradley 1979). Figure (1) illustrates Konow’s subgrouping for the TB family.

---

2 For a detailed and extensive discussion of subgrouping as a whole in Sino-Tibetan, see Matisoff (2000, 2003).
The second comprehensive attempt to subgroup the Sino-Tibetan family was made by Robert Shafer (1974), based on the linguistic data collected at the University of California, Berkeley for the project *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics*. Shafer designed four layers in his subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan. The first layer is called "Division" which is signaled by the suffix -ic as in Sinitic, Burmic, etc. The second layer is labelled "Section" which is marked by its use of the suffix -ish as in Burmish, Mruish, Kukish. For the third layer the term "Branch" is used. There is no suffix to signal the third layer. In the fourth layer, specific names of dialect or people are used.

Interestingly, Shafer included Siamese to this group along with Lao, which later scholarship has shown to belong to a separate family: Tai-Kadai (Li Fang-Kuei 1977; Ostapirat 2000). Figure (2) shows a rough representation of Shafer's subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

---

3 "Taman" seems an exception, or Shafer forgot to add -ish here.
The third comprehensive attempt to do subgrouping was done by Paul K. Benedict, a colleague of Robert Shafer in the *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* project. Unlike Shafer, Benedict was well aware of the distinction among the Tai-Kadai, the Miao-Yao (Hmong-Mien), and the Sino-Tibetan families. On the basis of Karen's SVO word order, Benedict separated the Karen group from the rest of Tibeto-Burman which are SOV languages. Because Benedict considered Kachin, also known as Jingphaw, as the least "contaminated" branch of the family either from the Sinitic side or the Indic side, he placed Kachin at the center of Tibeto-Burman, from which all subgroups branch off.

Figure (3) illustrates the Sino-Tibetan family according to Benedict.
The fourth comprehensive subgrouping schema is provided in Matisoff (1991, 2003). The advantage of Matisoff's schema is that it lumps the most problematic subgroups under the branch Kamarupan (Matisoff 1991:481). The term Kamarupan, which is derived from Kāmarūpa, the Sanskrit term for Assam, is a geographical term which covers NE India and Western Burma, and therefore does not necessarily designate a genetically well-attested family. Matisoff's schema effectively provides an ad-hoc solution as these areas are not readily accessible to western scholars. When the languages of these areas are well enough known, the term Kamarupan might have to give way to other names. The other advantage of Matisoff's schema is that it provides specific geographical locations for each subgroup assigned.

Figure (4) illustrates Matisoff's schematic subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.
As shown in figure (4), Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate branch in the Tibeto-Burman family.

In fact, there are two criteria that could be used to separate Kuki-Chin languages from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family: An innovative drag chain involving Proto-Tibeto-Burman (PTB) fricatives and affricates; and thoroughgoing verbal stem alternations4.

---

4 Tones of KC languages are generally marked (except Tedim which has numeral markers) on the nucleus as follow:

- High˚
- Falling˚
- Mid˚
- Low˚
- Rising˚

For Hakha Lai, tones are not marked for checked syllables, as it is predictable what kind tones it will be based on the checked syllable types. For detailed discussion on tones for each language, see PKC tone chapter (Chapter VI).
2.1.1. An Innovative Drag Chain Involving PTB Fricatives and Affricates

Comparative study of Kuki-Chin languages shows that as Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) branched off from PTB, it innovated a drag-chain, i.e. a series of interrelated sound changes. As seen in (1) and (2), PTB initial sibilants \(*s-\) and \(*s^-\) (\(*sy-\)) merged into PKC aspirated dental stop \(*th^-\). Note that sometimes PTB \(*s-\) and \(*s^-\) (\(*sy-\)) are reflected either as PKC \(*th^-\) and/or \(*s-\). In such cases, a symbol \(\#\) is employed to designate them as “allofams” or word family variants (cf. Matisoff 1978:25).

(1) \[ PTB *s- \rightarrow PKC *th- \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *sak</td>
<td>*thak</td>
<td>thak-I, thak-II</td>
<td>thak(^3)</td>
<td>thå?</td>
<td>itch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(317)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *say</td>
<td>*thii #</td>
<td>thii-I, thii-II</td>
<td>m-sih</td>
<td>si:(^2)</td>
<td>thii-I, thii-II</td>
<td>die</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(27,189)WB: se</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *sey</td>
<td>*thay</td>
<td>thay-I, thay-II</td>
<td>thay</td>
<td>thèi</td>
<td></td>
<td>fruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(31,129)WB: sè</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sat</td>
<td>*that #</td>
<td>that-I, that-II</td>
<td>m-sat</td>
<td>that(^3)</td>
<td>thåt-I, thåa-II</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12,136)WB: sat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *m-sin</td>
<td>*m-thin</td>
<td>thîn</td>
<td>m-sin</td>
<td>sin(^3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>liver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(31,33, 34)WB: sân</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *g-sum</td>
<td>*thum</td>
<td>sa-thèw, thûm</td>
<td>thûm</td>
<td>thûm(^3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>three</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(33,36)WB: sùm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) \[ PTB *s^- ( *sy^-) \rightarrow PKC *th- \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *syey</td>
<td>*thay</td>
<td>thay-I, thay-II</td>
<td>theï(^3)</td>
<td>thèy-I, thèy-II</td>
<td>thèy-I, thèy-II</td>
<td>know</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(205,206)WB: sè</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *syir</td>
<td>*thiir</td>
<td>thiir</td>
<td>siik(^1)</td>
<td>thî?</td>
<td>iron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(395,409)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *syim</td>
<td>*thim</td>
<td>thîm</td>
<td>sim [Paite]</td>
<td>thîm</td>
<td>dark-colored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(271)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In (1) and (2), Tedim and Mindat Cho seem to retain PTB initial sibilants *s- and *sy- as s- before high front vowel. For the case of M. Cho, it is possible that the prefix m- might help retain the PTB sibilant (1: b,d,e). The Tedim case seems strange if we compare it with its sister-language Thado Kuki which has th- just as other Kuki-Chin languages (e.g. Mara, Mizo, and Lai). However, synchronically Tedim initial sibilant s- is an allophone of th- (Khoi Lam Thang 2001:39), i.e. Tedim initials th- and s- are in complementary distribution:

Tedim initial /th/ ---> [ s ] / _____ [i]
--->[ th ] elsewhere

Thus it appears that the best way to interpret the case of PTB sibilants in Tedim is that first, PTB *s- and *sy- became Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC) *th-, and then, th- is spirantized into s- synchronically before high front vowels in Tedim.

Interestingly, as shown in (3), some etyma with PTB initial *sy- are preserved as PKC initial *sy- (*s^h-), i.e. aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative s^h-, as found e.g. in Modern Burmese and Shan. Comparison between H. Lai, M. Cho and Daai allows us to reconstruct PKC *s^h- (< PTB *sy-), i.e. when M. Cho’s orthographic hl- and Daai sh- is cognate to H. Lai s- (also, Mara and T. Kuki s-).

(3) PTB *§-/ *sy- > PKC *sh-. / *sy-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>(Daai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *sy-a-n</td>
<td></td>
<td>*s^haa</td>
<td>sá</td>
<td>sáa</td>
<td>hla</td>
<td>s^ha</td>
<td>animal, flesh, meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(32,88, 102)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *sywar</td>
<td></td>
<td>*s^hur</td>
<td>súur-I, súur-II</td>
<td>súur-I, súur-II</td>
<td>hlui</td>
<td>s^hur</td>
<td>squeeze, pour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(427)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *syal</td>
<td></td>
<td>*s^híl</td>
<td>síl (Mizo)</td>
<td>síl-I, síl-II</td>
<td>síl? (Matu)</td>
<td>s^híl</td>
<td>wash, bathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(409,410)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tsum</td>
<td>*syum</td>
<td>*s^hum</td>
<td>súm</td>
<td>sáa</td>
<td>hlum</td>
<td>s^hum</td>
<td>mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>WB: chum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *shíen</td>
<td></td>
<td>sèn-I, sèn-II</td>
<td>sèn-I, sèn-II</td>
<td>hlen</td>
<td>s^hen</td>
<td></td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *shík</td>
<td></td>
<td>sik-I, sít-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be cold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
As a result of the sound changes in (1) and (2), PTB dental/alveolar voiceless affricate 
*ts- was "dragged in chains" to take the vacant slot, becoming PKC *s-, as shown in (4).

(4) PTB *ts- > PKC *s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *tsam (31,250) \WB: cham</td>
<td>*sam</td>
<td>sā</td>
<td>sām</td>
<td>sām</td>
<td>hair (head)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tswow-t (30,224) \WB: chū</td>
<td>*saw</td>
<td>su</td>
<td>sāw</td>
<td></td>
<td>thorn, prick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tsa-t (32,177) \WB: pu-tsha</td>
<td>*saa-I, *sat-II</td>
<td>sāa-I, sat-II</td>
<td>sāa-I, săt-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>hot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tsak \WB: chak</td>
<td>*sak</td>
<td>sēy</td>
<td>sāa-I, sak-II</td>
<td>sāa-I, sa?-II</td>
<td>build, connect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *suk</td>
<td>*suk</td>
<td>sūu-I, suk-II</td>
<td>suk</td>
<td>su:k</td>
<td>hammer, pound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *tsum \WB: tshum</td>
<td>*sum</td>
<td></td>
<td>va-sùm [river-end]</td>
<td></td>
<td>end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *saat</td>
<td>*saat</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?-II</td>
<td>sāat-I, sāat-II</td>
<td>sāt</td>
<td>cut off, sever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sound change in (4) further dragged another sound change, namely, PTB *dz- and *dž- were pulled to merge into PKC *ts- (cf. 6). As shown in (5), PTB *dz- or dž- are reconstructed when WB and Lahu have c-. In other words, WB and Lahu merged PTB/PLB *dz- (5: a,b) and dž- (5: c,d) into c-.

(5) PTB/PLB *dz- and dž- > WB/Lahu c-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB</th>
<th>WB</th>
<th>Lahu</th>
<th>Kuki-Chin</th>
<th>WT</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *dzɔy (34,162,165)</td>
<td>çè</td>
<td></td>
<td>tsìi (H. Lai)</td>
<td>ske tse 'mustard seeds'</td>
<td>seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *dziŋ⁵ [281]</td>
<td>ḟ-cè</td>
<td></td>
<td>tsìŋ (H. Lai)</td>
<td></td>
<td>plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *dža (34,162,165)</td>
<td>çá</td>
<td>çá</td>
<td>tsǎ (M. Cho)</td>
<td>za-ba</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *džuk [66]</td>
<td>cók</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vulva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁵ The Lai cognate tsìŋ 'to plant' for this PTB etymon is a verb although it is reconstructed as a noun for PTB. But this is not an unusual phenomenon, as some words which are originally nouns can be used as verbs in Lai: e.g. tug / tuug ‘post/ column’ (N); tug / tun ‘to erect’ (V) (< PTB *du:ŋ, HPTB #287).
As in Written Burmese and Lahu, PKC merged the PTB dental and palatal voiced affricates *dz- and *dž- into PKC dental/alveolar voiceless affricate *ts-. Note that, when PKC has dental voiceless affricate *ts-, the PTB initial consonant reconstruction might be either *dz- or *dž-. In (6f), PTB etymon for 'saliva, spittle' is reconstructed as *ts(y)il in Matisoff (2003:79). Interestingly, Benedict reconstructed this word as Old Chinese (OC) *dž’riar ‘dragon’s spittle; frothy saliva’ (Matisoff 2003:79). On the basis of Kuki-Chin evidence and perhaps the first syllable of Lahu ci-kẖi ‘spittle’, it might be possible to add an allofam *dz(y)il for the reconstruction of this etymon at the PTB level.

(6) PTB *dz- and *dž- > PKC *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>Lolo-Bur.</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Hakha Lai</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.*dzɔŋ</td>
<td>cəŋ (WB)</td>
<td>*tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tsɔŋ-I, tsonʔ-II</td>
<td>watch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.*dzyip</td>
<td>cip (WB)</td>
<td>*tsiip-I, *tsiʔ-II</td>
<td>tsiip-I, tsiʔ-II</td>
<td>cip3-I, ciʔ1-II</td>
<td>close, (tightly placed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.*dzwaŋ</td>
<td>cwàŋ (WB)</td>
<td>*tsuāŋ</td>
<td>tsuāŋ-I tsuān-II</td>
<td>outstanding, perched on high</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.*dzik</td>
<td>cân (WB)</td>
<td>*tsik</td>
<td>tsi (Paite)</td>
<td>mince, cut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.*dza</td>
<td>kuīw-câ (WB)</td>
<td>*tsaa</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>for, in place of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.*ts(y)il</td>
<td>ci-kẖi (Lahu)</td>
<td>*tsil</td>
<td>tsil (T. Kuki)</td>
<td>saliva, spittle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In other comparative studies which attempt to reconstruct phonological systems of TB branches, such as Proto-Bodo (Burling 1959), Proto-Karen (Burling 1969), Proto-Lolo-Burmese (Bradley 1975, Matisoff 1968, 1972), Proto-Tani (Jackson Sun 1993), this particular phenomenon of drag chain that Kuki-Chin languages innovated has not been reported. However, this kind of sound change is not uncommon in the history of individual TB languages. For example, in the history of Burmese (cf. Wheatley 1982:19), comparative study between Written Burmese (WB: < 1100 AD) and modern Burmese shows a drag-chain which was already mentioned in section 1.1.2, repeated in (7).
But unlike the Kuki-Chin languages, the drag-chain in Burmese is only applicable to the history of Burmese, not to Proto-Lolo-Burmese (PLB). For example, the initial sibilant \( *s- \) is reconstructible on the PLB level (e.g. \( *\text{sik} \sim *\text{siŋ} \) ‘tree, wood’; \( *\text{C-sat} \) ‘kill’ Matisoff 1972:54f).

In addition, in previous Tibeto-Burman studies such as Benedict (1972), Shafer (1974), van Driem (1997), Kuki-Chin and Naga branches are lumped together. However, as shown in (8), the reconstruction of Proto-Northern Naga (PNN) demonstrates that PTB \( *s- \) remains \( *s- \) in PNN, therefore, the Naga languages do not share the drag-chain innovation of Proto-Kuki-Chin (French 1983).

\[
(8) \quad \text{PTB } *s- > \text{ PNN } *s-
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PNN</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *s-hywoy (66,85,102) WB: swē</td>
<td>*syi</td>
<td>*thii</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *søy (27,32,34,189) WB: se</td>
<td>*søy</td>
<td>*thii</td>
<td>die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. **søy (31,33,129) WB: sí</td>
<td>*se-k</td>
<td>*thay</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sat (12,31,136) WB: sat</td>
<td>*?-sot</td>
<td>*that</td>
<td>kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *m-sin (31,33,56,119) WB: sän</td>
<td>*C-sin</td>
<td>*m-sin ( \neq )</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *g-sum (32,33,56,135) WB: süm</td>
<td>*C-sum</td>
<td>*thum</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1.2. Verbal Stem Alternation

A distinctive development can also be seen in the syntactic patterns of Kuki-Chin languages. Proto-Kuki-Chin innovated a verbal stem alternation (usually called Form I / Form II) which seems to be a result of a nominalization process. Many studies of Kuki-Chin languages showed this phenomenon of verbal stem alternation, such as Tiddim (Henderson:1964), Falam (Osborne:1975), Mizo (Chhangte:1986), Daai (Hartmann-So:1985), Mindat K'cho (Bedell and Kiui Ghung Maang 2001), and Hyaw (PC: Peterson 2002). This alternation is arguably not linked in any straightforward way to a single parameter of variation such as tense, aspect, or transitivity. Instead the alternation appears to be conditioned by a number of lexical and constructional distinctions which may interact with each other.

Generally, as shown in (9), Form I morphology is used in main clauses in Kuki-Chin languages.

(9) Main clauses (Form I)

a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhangte 1986:130) (Central Chin)
   nau1-seen1 a muu1
   infant 3NOM sleep.I
   ‘a child is sleeping’

b. Asho (Sandaway) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)
   Kyē ka ‘sawk u
   ISG.Pro. ISG.S. look.I S.P
   ‘I look’

c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)
   sial khat ka go hi
   mithan one 1SG.S kill.I sp
   ‘I killed a mithan’

6 These glosses are gleaned from other parts of the text.
However, as seen in (10), Form II morphology is employed for subordinate clauses.

(10) Subordinate clauses (Form II)

a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhangte 1986: 130) (Central Chin)
   nau1-seen1 a mut cuan1 a loom2 ang2
   infant 1NOM sleep.II if 3NOM happy MOD
   ‘S/he will be very happy if a child falls sleep’
b. Asho (Sandaway) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)
ka 'só na
1SG.S. look.II if
‘If I look...’

c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)
ka sial gawh a vom hi
1SG.S mithan kill.II 3SG.S black I sp
‘The mithan I killed was black’

d. T. Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)
ká lòp nuN
1SG.S. celebrate.II after
‘After I celebrate...’

e. K'Cho (Mindat) (Bedell & Maang 2001) (Southern Chin)
K'chang noh a bah ah ng'za ka hnguh.
hang.II
‘I saw the bag that the man hung up.’

f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)
vok ?án thà? hnuu-?a?
pig 3Pl.S kill.II after
‘after they kill(ed) the pig...’

g. Sizang (Stern 1963 :249) (Northern Chin)
a suk ma in a
3SG.S pound.II before
‘before being pounded...’

h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)

Ni Hu ?a-?i? hnu-?a?
Ni Hu 3SG.S-sleep.II after
‘after Ni Hu slept ...’
In describing Form I and Form II verbal alternation, it must be noted that the morphophonemic alternations that Form I and Form II display are not uniform across languages, as illustrated in (11).

(11) a. T. Kuki vs. H. Lai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>tsoo</td>
<td>tsoo</td>
<td>buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>tso?</td>
<td>tsook</td>
<td>buy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. T. Kuki vs. H. Lai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>tsou</td>
<td>tsow</td>
<td>dig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>tsoo</td>
<td>ts?</td>
<td>dig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Tedim vs. Falam Lai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>kha:1</td>
<td>khâa</td>
<td>be bitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>kha:k1</td>
<td>khâat</td>
<td>be bitter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In (11a,b), the morphophonemic features of Form I are similar between Thado and Hakha Lai, but not in Form II. In the same manner, the Form I features of Tedim and Falam Lai in (11c) are similar, but those of Form II are not. This means that the basic distinction between Form I and Form II needs to be determined by whether they appear in main clause or subordinate clause, not by their morphophonemic features.

In addition, the functions of Form I / Form II can vary from language to language. A brief description of the functions of Form I / II in Hakha Lai is presented below.

As in other Kuki-Chin languages, in Hakha Lai Form I morphology is used for main clauses whereas subordinate clauses require Form II morphology. However, there can be “more specific” functions of verbal stem alternation in Lai that other Kuki-Chin might not necessarily share.
In affirmative declarative main clauses, the basic pattern in Lai is that intransitive verbs exhibit Form I morphology (12) whereas transitive verbs exhibit Form II morphology as illustrated in (13):  

(12) INTRANSITIVE  
      Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.I  
      ‘Ni Hu ran.’  
   b. Ka-paa ?a-?it.  
      1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.I  
      ‘My father slept.’  

(13) TRANSITIVE  
      Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II  
      ‘Ni Hu killed the pig.’  
      1SG.POS-mother ERG food 3SG.S-cook.II  
      ‘My mother cooked a meal.’  

There are some overriding factors in the syntax of Form I and Form II alternation. The presence of negative marker lāw, imperative marker tua?, or yes/no question marker māa uniformly require Form I morphology regardless of the (in)transitivity of the verb, as shown in (14):  

(14) a. NEGATIVE  
      Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-that lāw.  
      Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II NEG  
      ‘Ni Hu did not kill the pig.’  
   b. IMPERATIVE  
      rōol tshuân tua?!  
      food cook.I IMP  
      ‘(Please) cook a meal!’  

* Under certain conditions, a notionally transitive verb can occur with Form I even in affirmative root clauses. However, as Bickel (2000:9) notes, there are constructions that are notionally transitive but nevertheless count as intransitive from the perspective of the grammar.
c. Yes/No QUESTION
Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I QST
‘Did Ni Hu kill the pig?’

In adverbial subordinate clauses, Form II morphology is required. This construction overrides any Form I requirements stemming from the status of the verbs as intransitive. Cf. (15):

(15) SUBORDINATE

Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II NEG when
‘When Ni Hu did not kill the pig...’
b. Ni Hu ?a-tliik lāw tsāa-ʔa?...
Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.II NEG because
‘Because Ni Hu did not run...’
c. Ka-pāa ?a-ʔi? hnuu-ʔa?...
1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.II after
‘After my father slept...’

Some Lai verbs have a third variant in addition to Form I and Form II. These third variants (Form III) normally have final glottal stop as illustrated in (16). Semantically they convey a causative or benefactive meaning (cf. 16a,b; 17; 18).

(16) Form I Form II Gloss Form III Gloss
a. dīŋ dīn ‘drink’ din? ‘give to drink’
b. tshūaŋ tshūan ‘cook’ tshuan? ‘cook for s.o’
c. tshīm tshīm ‘say’ tshim? ‘tell s.o’
d. tlīŋ tlīn ‘full’ tlīn? ‘fill’ (tr)
These Form III verbs are also called invariant (transitive) verbs, because they are almost always transitive and they do not display any alternation in form when they occur in syntactic constructions that require Form I (17) or Form II (18), respectively:

(17) NEGATIVE (Form I is required)
Ni Hu ERG pig water 3SG.S-give drink.INV NEG
'Ni Hu did not give drink to the pig.'

(18) SUBORDINATE (Form II is required)
Ka-?ūu ni? rōol ?a-ka-tshuan? tik-?a?...
1SG.POS.-brother ERG food 3SG.S-1SG.O-cook for.INV when
'When my brother cooked me a meal...'

Sometimes, the invariant transitive form is identical to the Form II of the related simplex verb (19):

(19) Form I Form II Form III (Inv.)

a. khek khe? 'peel off' khe? 'peel for'8
b. pee peek 'give' (tr) peek9 'give' (ditr)

In (19a) the phonological form khe? (form II) and khe? (inv.) are the same. But if we compare the argument structure of (20) and (21), we see that khe? in (20) is Form II whereas khe? in (21) is an invariant (transitive) form.

(20) Form II
Ka-fār ni? thāy ?a-khe?.
1SG.POS-sister ERG fruit 3SG.S-peel.II
'My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit.'

8 This verb *hek / khe? 'peel' is cognate to Lahu qhē? 'peel' and thus reconstructed as PTB *kek.
9 When the final consonant is an oral stop in Form II, there is no -? in the corresponding invariant transitive. This verb pairs (pee / peek) interestingly have cognates in WB and Lahu in a different way, i.e., Form I is cognate to WB pē 'give' and Form II seems cognate to Lahu pē? 'give' (<PTB * boy-k , Matisoff 2003:19,132).
(21) Form III (INV.)
Ka-fâr    ni?    thây    ?a-ka-khe?
1SG.POS-sister    ERG    fruit    3SG.S-1SG.O-peel for.INV
'My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit for me'.

As mentioned above, The existence of this kind of verbal stem altenation is one of the hallmarks for Kuki-Chin languages. No other TB languages share this feature.

Now that the Kuki Chin branch is separated from the rest of Tibeto-Burman family, I will proceed to the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin itself.
2.2. Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin

I set up three subgroups for Kuki-Chin languages: Peripheral (Northern and Southern Plains), Central, and Maraic.

Before I delve fully into the subgrouping of Kuki-Chin in terms of the phonological features innovated by each subgroup, I would like to provide a brief overview of some previous attempts to subgroup this family.

The first comprehensive subgrouping for the Kuki-Chin group was undertaken by a Catholic priest, Fr. André Bareigts, who lived among the Lautu (Maraic group) for many years. Basically, Bareigts distinguishes three subgroups: Southern, Central, and Northern. Bareigts had a good intuition for the subgroups of Kuki-Chin, although he did not use any linguistic criteria. In fact, his division of the Central Chin languages into two groups (Northern Central Chin and Southern Central Chin) turns out to be correct, in that his Northern Central Chin languages are Central Chin proper, and his Southern Central Chin constitutes a separate branch called Maraic, a term coined by Matisoff (see section 2.2.4).

Conveniently, Bareigts lumps the so-called "Old Kukis" with the Northern group. One very useful thing about Bareigts' data is the names that he lists in his subgrouping.

However, his inclusion of Meithei (aka Manipuri) in Kuki-Chin proper seems a bit far fetched, as Meithei now demonstrably constitutes a sub-branch by itself (Matisoff 2003).

Based on Bareigts's list, I conducted some interviews with my father, David Van Bik, who had extensively travelled all over the Chin hills and Mizoram State, India, as well as with Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk, a democratic Parliament Member, who had worked all over the Chin states as a law practitioner, and Dr. Vum Son, who did extensive research on Zo. These interviews involved using the map of the Chin Hills (Vum Son: 1986), locating the name(s) which appear in Bareigts's list, and attempting to classify these dialects in terms of where they stand in relation to one another, and in terms of geographical 'nearness', 'distance', and 'degree of mutual intelligibility'. As a result of those interviews, we succeeded in combining together the names in Bareigts' list that were merely dialectal variants of a single language. Thus we came up with about 23 different languages (perhaps there would be fewer if we knew more about the languages of the Southern group proper and the so-called Old Kuki), instead of 65 as listed in Bareigts' schema. Table (1) shows Bareigts' tripartite division of the Kuki-Chin languages (Bareigts 1981:26). I provide the names known for higher-order groupings of dialects in parentheses. For instance, according to

---

10 Bareigts did not include Tedim (aka Paite). He might have thought that 'Zo' was sufficient to cover Tedim, as the people in Tedim town call themselves 'Zo'.
Hartmann-So (1985:179), Daai is also known as K'khyou, Nghmo Ye, Ngxang, Kho-nglung, or K'khyang; and Mindat Cho is sometimes called Chinpung.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORTHERN</th>
<th>CENTRAL</th>
<th>SOUTHERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N. Central Group</td>
<td>Tapung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiru (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aimol (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Ngawn (LAI)</td>
<td>Matu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purum (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Zanniat (LAI)</td>
<td>Dai (Daai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langrong (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Zahau (LAI)</td>
<td>M'Kang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyau (ASHO)</td>
<td>Taisun (LAI)</td>
<td>Nitu (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hrangkhol (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Khualsim (LAI)</td>
<td>Ng' men (MATU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallam (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Lente (LAI)</td>
<td>Hngizung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luhupa (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Khuangli (LAI)</td>
<td>Ng' ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolhreng (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Tawr (LAI)</td>
<td>Chinpung (CHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kom (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Banjoyi (LAI-BAWM)</td>
<td>Khumi (KHUMI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarau (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Pankhu (MARA)</td>
<td>Khami (KHUMI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagang (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Lushai (MIZO)</td>
<td>Ledu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anal (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Fanai (MIZO)</td>
<td>Saingbaung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thado (THADO)</td>
<td>Hualngo (MIZO)</td>
<td>Sittu (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meithei (NOT KC)</td>
<td>Hakha (LAI)</td>
<td>Asho (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaw (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Khyang (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biate (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>S. Central Group</td>
<td>Taungtha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaiphei (SIZANG)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sim (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Senthang (SENTHANG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dim (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Zotung (ZOTUNG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zo (THADO)</td>
<td>Lailen (ZOTUNG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siyin (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Lakher (MARA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguite (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Zophie (MARA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lautu (MARA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 1: Bareigts' subdivision of the KC family**

A second major and more comprehensive subgrouping was done by Khoi Lam Thang (KLT) for his Master's thesis at Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand. Khoi speaks Tedim (Northern Chin) natively and can also converse in Hakha and Falam Lai (Central Chin). For his subgrouping purposes, Khoi chooses the method of "lexicostatistic comparison." First, he compares 21 Chin languages in order to have a preliminary subgrouping. In this comparison, "one hundred cognates (89 Swadeshe and some others
from the SIL MSEA wordlist) were chosen and compared between the Chin varieties to
determine the degree of lexical similarity.” The result of his “lexicostatistic comparison” is
listed in Table (2) (PRPC 2001:29).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Thado</td>
<td>E. Bualkhua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Zo</td>
<td>F. Zaniat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Siyin</td>
<td>G. Mizo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>H. Falam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I. Taisun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. Hakha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K. Thantlang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. Khualsim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. Senthang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 2: KLT’s Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages**

In his preliminary subgrouping, as seen in Table (2), Khoi divides the Chin languages into
two groups, A and B. Languages in his A group are primarily from Northern Chin (section I) and Central Chin (section II). His group B includes languages from southern proper (section III), Maraic (section IV), and Khumi (section V). Some of the language names in his list are dialects of the same language. For example, Hakha and Thantlang are dialects of Lai, and Lakher is a Mizo (Lushai) exonym for Mara. Interestingly, Senthang (section II M) is listed with the central Chin group. But we now know that Senthang belongs to the Maraic group. According to Salai Ngo Co Le (PC:2002) who speaks Mara natively, Mara and Senthang are almost mutually intelligible.11

Out of table (2) above, six representative languages (boldface type in the table) are selected for comparative purposes. For these six languages, except for Hakha Lai, as the tone marks in Khoi data are incorrect, i.e. Hakha does not have five tones as Khoi claims (cf. Hyman & VanBik 2001a), Khoi has excellent data which faithfully represent tonal and vowel length distinctions. The detailed comparison of about 450 cognate sets resulted in postulating some “sound laws” which are then used for subgrouping the Chin languages, as shown in figure (5) (cf. PRPC 2001:110, figure 18).

11 Salai Ngo Co Le has spoken to Senthang, Zophei, and Lautu speakers, and claims that all of them can understand his Mara. But a central Chin speaker like me does not understand Mara or Senthang.
It appears that Khoi’s attempt to subgroup Chin languages in terms of “lexicostatistic comparison” and by “shared phonological rules” does not work very well. As seen in figure (5), Tedim, Khumi, and Kaang share a node on the tree. But the status of Khumi in Kuki-Chin is not yet well established. For example, Khumi seems to belong to the Southern group, but does not have the feature of verbal stem alternation that all other Kuki-Chin languages have (PC: Peterson). In addition, we now know that Mara is part of a separate branch called the Maraic group, different from the central Chin languages such as Mizo and Hakha (cf. section 2.4 on “Maraic group” below). But Khoi’s schema claims that Hakha Lai is closer to Mara than to Mizo. There are two other major flaws in Khoi’s attempt to subgroup Chin languages. The first one is his failure to recognize a phonological feature, namely, homorganic assimilation that central Chin languages innovated (e.g. PKC *kr- > PCC *tr-; PKC *kl- > PCC *tl-, etc.). In fact, this PCC innovation is well represented in his data (cf. Appendix E 3, 11,35,111,121,165,200,201,398). The second one is his attempt to create a symmetrical system of Proto-Chin initial consonants. Since PKC has stop initials *p-, *ph-, *b- and *t-, *th-, *d-, Khoi assumes that there needs to be *k-, *kh-, *g- although *g- is not reconstructable from KC data. In order to achieve this goal, Khoi forced Central Chin *v- to be cognate to Northern Chin *g- even though his data clearly showed that Northern Chin *v- corresponds to Central Chin *v- (cf. Appendix E 1,74,85,93, etc.) and Northern Chin *g- corresponds to Central Chin *r- (Appendix E 37,48,159,386, etc.).
Khoi’s subgrouping of Proto-Chin based on the method of lexicostatistic comparison proved to be a failure. It has been shown that lexicostatistic comparison has proved to be unreliable for subgrouping in many families of the world languages (Campbell 1998:177ff; Matisoff 2001:334ff). The most successful subgroupings are carried out on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation (Matisoff 1978:8; Campbell 1988:172-7).

Figure (6) below is drawn on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation that each group made as they branched off from Proto-Kuki-Chin.

![Figure 6. Ken VanBik's schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin](image-url)

**FIGURE 6.** Ken VanBik’s schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin
2.2.1. Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group)

The idea of a peripheral subgroup was first proposed by David Peterson (PC: Peterson 2001) who did extensive fieldwork on two Southern Chin languages, Khumi and Hyaw. This idea is very insightful because it reveals something about shared innovations suggesting shared history. Despite their present geographical separation, the peripheral group, i.e. the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups, share a sound change of fortition: PKC initial *r- became a voiced velar stop g- in Northern and Southern Chin whereas it remains /r/ in the Central and Maraic groups (22).

(22) PKC *r- > Peripheral *g-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Peripheral</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S- (Cho)</td>
<td>guh</td>
<td>ru?</td>
<td>ru</td>
<td>bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N- (Tedim)</td>
<td>gu?³</td>
<td>rit-I, ri?-II</td>
<td>gik³-I, gi?³-II</td>
<td>be heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ruak</td>
<td>ru</td>
<td>rüa</td>
<td>corpse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gua²</td>
<td>rüa</td>
<td>ra-maw</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gua?³</td>
<td>ro?</td>
<td>scorch, grill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gaw</td>
<td>rüa</td>
<td>ra-maw</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gawh</td>
<td>rüa</td>
<td>ra-maw</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ran-II</td>
<td>gang-I</td>
<td>rān-I,</td>
<td>be quick, fast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gān-II (T.Kuki)</td>
<td>rān-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *raal</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>rāal</td>
<td>tsa-ria</td>
<td>enemy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sound change in (22) is interpreted as fortition (aka strengthening) which occurs when a ‘weaker’ consonant becomes a ‘stronger’ consonant. A ‘weaker’ consonant is loosely defined as one which involves less articulatory effort than a ‘stronger’ consonant. A few incidents of fortition have been reported. For example, “the English word [naif] has undergone fortition in Tok Pisin (Papua New Guinea language), where the corresponding word is [naip]” (Crowley 1992:40).

A fortitional sound change from *r to g in (22) seems even more infrequent, as it has not been reported in many textbooks of historical linguistics (cf. Hock 1991; Crowley 1992; Campbell 1998). Therefore, we can rule out independent development of this sound change. This indicates that despite their present geographical separation, the Northern and Southern languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically.
2.2.1.1. Northern (Zo) group

I put the term Zo in parenthesis for the Northern group since almost all of them call themselves Zo (Gangte 1993). A Zo historian Vum Son has even proposed that all the Kuki-Chin should be called Zo, instead of Kuki, or Chin, or Kuki-Chin.

In my subgrouping schema, the Northern Zo group is separated from the Southern-Plains group based on several phonological innovations that each group made. As seen in (23) and (24), PKC rhymes that end with *-_r_ are realized with velar stop *-_k_ in Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC), whereas they became a palatal glide *-_y_ in Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final -i), but lost in Asho. These rhymes retain their liquid coda in Central Chin.

(23) PKC *-_r_ > PNC *-_k_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *paar</td>
<td>*paak</td>
<td>pa:k²</td>
<td>pā?</td>
<td>pār</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thar</td>
<td>*thak</td>
<td>thak¹</td>
<td>thāʔ-I, thāʔ-II</td>
<td>thār-I thār-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *baar</td>
<td>*baak</td>
<td>ba:k²</td>
<td></td>
<td>bāar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *khur</td>
<td>khuk</td>
<td>(Paite)</td>
<td></td>
<td>khūr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(24) PKC *-r > PSC *-y, Maraic -∅

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSCC</th>
<th>Southern (Cho)</th>
<th>Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *paar</td>
<td>*paay</td>
<td>pai</td>
<td>p’a”</td>
<td>pāʔ</td>
<td>pāəar</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *ʔaar</td>
<td>*ʔaay</td>
<td>ai</td>
<td>?a”</td>
<td>?ʔa</td>
<td>?ʔaar</td>
<td>fowl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thar</td>
<td>*thaay</td>
<td>ak-thai</td>
<td>t’a”</td>
<td>thāʔ-I,</td>
<td>thāʔ-II</td>
<td>new</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *baar</td>
<td>*baay</td>
<td>bai</td>
<td>ba:k^2</td>
<td>bāar</td>
<td>eat with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *khur</td>
<td>*khuy</td>
<td>khui</td>
<td>konk’o”</td>
<td>khuk</td>
<td>ditch, hole,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *tsaar</td>
<td>*caay</td>
<td>cai</td>
<td>sá</td>
<td>tsāar-I,</td>
<td>tsāar-II</td>
<td>be dry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, as shown in (25) and (26), PNC merged PKC intial *θ- and *ts- into *ts-. Note that PKC *θ- is realized as *f- in Proto-Central-Chin (PCC). According to Jordan (1969), in Mindat Cho, the initial consonant orthographically transcribed as ht- is pronounced like ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], whose PKC reflex is reconstructed as PKC *θ-, because its place of articulation is between PCC *f- and PNC *ts-, both of which descended from the same proto-phoneme.

(25) PKC *θ- > PNC *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *θaa</td>
<td>*tsa</td>
<td>ta^1</td>
<td>tsāa</td>
<td>fāa</td>
<td>hta [θa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *θaŋ</td>
<td>*tsaŋ</td>
<td>taŋ^2</td>
<td>tsāang</td>
<td>fāŋ</td>
<td>htiŋ [θŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *θay</td>
<td>*tsay</td>
<td>tei^1</td>
<td></td>
<td>fāy</td>
<td>htei [θei]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *θuun</td>
<td>*tsuun</td>
<td>tu:n^1</td>
<td>fūun-I, fūun-II</td>
<td>htu[n]</td>
<td>wrap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
In (26) PKC initial *ts- has two different reflexes in Tedim, i.e. ts- and t-. According to Khoi Lam Thang (2001:34), Tedim ts- and t- are synchronically in complementary distribution, i.e. t- is realized as ts- before high front vowel, but remains t- elsewhere. *Prima facie*, it seems possible that the complementary distribution of Tedim initials t- and ts- could be explained in terms of “Proto-form retention”, i.e. PNC *ts- was maintained in Tedim before high front vowel. But this “retention” is less likely when we consider the case of PKC initial *t- in Tedim. As shown in (27), PKC initial *t- is realized as Tedim ts- (c-) (< PNC *t- ) before high front vowel whereas PKC initial *t- remains Tedim t- elsewhere (28). Note that Tedim orthographic “c” represents an “alveolar voiceless affricate” [ts] (Henderson 1965:16).

(26) PKC *ts- > PNC *ts-

| PKC | PNC | Northern (Tedim) | Central (H. Lai) | Southern (M. Cho) | Gloss  
|-----|-----|------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------
| a. *tsim | *tsim | cim3-I, cip3-II | tsim-I, tsim-II | tsim-I, tsim?-II | collapse  
| b. *tsii | *tsii | ci3 | tsi-têe | salt  
| c. *tsil | *tsil | cil2 | tsil | spittle, saliva  
| d. *tsal | *tsal | tal3 | tsal | forehead  
| e. *tsaar | tsuop | tsûop | cawp | lung  
| f. *tsuap | *tsuap | tsuap | cawp | lung  
| g. *tse? | *tse? | tai3 te3 | tse?rep | ceh | tongs  
| h. *tsaw | *tsaw | tou1-I, to3-II | tsow-I, tsow-II | tsow-I, tsow?-II | caw ≠ co | dig  
| i. *tsi? | tsil | cih | roof a house  

(27) PKC *t- > PNC *t- > Tedim ts- (c-) before [i]

| PKC | PNC | Northern (Tedim) | Central (H. Lai) | Gloss  
|-----|-----|------------------|------------------|--------
| a. *tiam | ciam2 | tiam | promise, vow  
| b. *tiam ≠ *tiap | ciam3-I, ciap3-II | têp-I, têe-II | tep | taste (eat sample)  
| c. *tik | cik3 in2 | tik-?a? | when  
| d. *til | cil1 | tîl | testicle  
| e. *tin | cin1 | tîn | nail  

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
In addition, PKC initial cluster *kl- (perhaps also *pl-) (> PNC *tl-) merged with PKC *t- in Tedim as t- (29). Note that without evidence from the Southern-Plains group, it is not possible to determine whether the PKC initial was *kl- or *pl-. That is, when cognates are found only within the Northern and Central groups, there does not exist a criterion to ascertain their PKC initials, since their PKC source could be either *kl- or *pl- (cf. 40, 41). Thus, in uncertain cases like (29d-k), the PKC initial is reconstructed provisionally with *kl- cluster, until further evidence will enable us to decide between the two. In fact, no Northern Chin language maintains PNC initial cluster *tl-. However, PKC *kl- and *pl- are reflected as Tedim t-, Paite t-, and T. Kuki hl-. Because of the T. Kuki reflex, it seems best to reconstruct this initial cluster as PNC *tl-. Thus, PNC *tl- was simplified into t- in Tedim/Paite, and became hl- in T. Kuki. Note that Thado Kuki initial consonant t- (cf. 28g) does not change into an affricate ts- before a hight front vowel as in Tedim.
(29a) PKC *kl- > PNC *tl- > Tedim t-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>Northern (Paite)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>S-Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*klaa-I, *klaa-II</td>
<td>*tlaak</td>
<td>taak</td>
<td>hlâa-I, hlâ?-II</td>
<td>klauk</td>
<td>tlïa-I, tlïa-II</td>
<td>fall (from height)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*kluu-I, *kluu-II</td>
<td>*tuuk</td>
<td>tu:k²</td>
<td>hlâu-I, hlâu?-II</td>
<td>klük</td>
<td>tlïu-I, tlïu-II</td>
<td>fall down, fall over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*klaak</td>
<td>*tlaak</td>
<td>taak</td>
<td>tlïa</td>
<td>deserve, be fitting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*klaw</td>
<td>*tlaw</td>
<td>tou</td>
<td>tlïaw-I, tlïaw-II</td>
<td>durable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*kloom</td>
<td>*tloom</td>
<td>to:m²</td>
<td>tlöom-I, tlöom-II</td>
<td>tloom-I, tloom-II</td>
<td>few, less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*klaan</td>
<td>*tlaan</td>
<td>taang</td>
<td>hlâan</td>
<td>tlïan</td>
<td>hill, mountain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*klaan</td>
<td>*tlaan</td>
<td>taang</td>
<td>tlaan-I, tlaan-II</td>
<td>tlaan-I, tlaan-II</td>
<td>sunshine, bright</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>*klaaj</td>
<td>*tlaaj</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>tlaj</td>
<td>lump, solid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>*klor</td>
<td>*tlor</td>
<td>tawk</td>
<td>tlör-I, tlör-II</td>
<td>oily, greasy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>*klaaj-vaal</td>
<td>*tlaaj-vaal</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>tlaaj-vaal</td>
<td>tlaaj-vaal</td>
<td>youth (male)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>*kluq</td>
<td>*tluq</td>
<td>tawn</td>
<td>hlûn-I, hlûn-II</td>
<td>hlûn-I, hlûn-II</td>
<td>arrive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.</td>
<td>*kluq</td>
<td>*tluq</td>
<td>tawn</td>
<td>hlûn-I, hlûn-II</td>
<td>hlûn-I, hlûn-II</td>
<td>herd, graze</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(29b) PKC *pl- > PNC *tl- > Tedim t-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>Northern (Paite)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>S-Plains (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*plii</td>
<td>*tlay</td>
<td>tla:ñ²</td>
<td>hlây-I, hlây-II</td>
<td>plii-I, plii-II</td>
<td>run, flee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*plooq-I, *plooq-II</td>
<td>*tloon</td>
<td>tawn</td>
<td>tlaon-I, tlaon-II</td>
<td>tlaon-I, tlaon-II</td>
<td>visit, move</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*plunj</td>
<td>*tluñ</td>
<td>tun²</td>
<td>hlâu-I, hlâu?-II</td>
<td>ng-plunj</td>
<td>tshûn</td>
<td>ant-hill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thus the synchronic account of allophonic relation between Tedim initials \( t^- \) and \( ts^- \) would best be explained as in Figure (7).

![Diagram](image)

**FIGURE 7. Merger of PKC phonemes in Tedim**

First, PNC merged PKC initial \( *\theta^- \) and \( *ts^- \) into PNC \( *ts^- \). Secondly, Tedim merged PNC initials \( *ts^- , *tl^- \) and \( *t^- \) into \( t^- \), which then affricated to \( ts^- \) before high front vowel.

Internally, the Northern Zo group is further divided into two: Thado and Sizang.\(^1\) We have seen that the Northern Zo group innovated the change of PKC initial \( *r^- \) into \( *g^- \) (cf. 22). In Sizang PNC initial \( *g^- \) is further innovated into the velar nasal \( \eta^- \) (30):

(30) PNC \( *g^- \) \( \rightarrow \) Sizang \( \eta^- \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Thado Group</th>
<th>Sizang</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *ru?</td>
<td>*gu?</td>
<td>gu?(^3)</td>
<td>guù</td>
<td>a(\text{ngù} ) bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *ruul</td>
<td>*gul</td>
<td>gu:(^2)</td>
<td>ngü</td>
<td>snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *ra?</td>
<td>*ga?</td>
<td>ga?(^3)</td>
<td>ngä</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *raal</td>
<td>*gal</td>
<td>gua(^3)</td>
<td>güo</td>
<td>ngüa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *raay</td>
<td>*gaay</td>
<td>gua?(^2)</td>
<td>güo</td>
<td>ngüa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *ram</td>
<td>*gam</td>
<td>gam</td>
<td>ngam</td>
<td>land, country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In some cases, PKC initial \( *r^- \) became \( l^- \) in Sizang (31). Data in (30) and (31) show that it is not possible to predict when PKC initial \( *r^- \) became Sizang initial \( l^- \) or \( \eta^- \).

\(^{12}\) The choice of the cover term is based on the fact that languages which are similar to Tedim (Burma) are known as Thado or Thado-Kuki in India. Sizang has its own phonological innovation.
Based on the above phonological innovations of the Northern Zo group, a subgrouping schema is drawn in Figure (8).

**FIGURE 8. Ken VanBik’s schema for the Northern Zo group**

In Figure (8), there is a category “Old Kuki”. The list is from Das (1945:19). A language named Purum, listed as “Old Kuki” (Das 1946: Appendix III) seems more similar to a Northern Zo language, Paite (Tedim dialect) (Kamkhenthang 1985), than to a Central Chin language, Hakha Lai (32).

(32) Purum of “Old Kuki”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purum</th>
<th>Paite</th>
<th>Hakha Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. phal</td>
<td>phal</td>
<td>thāl</td>
<td>bow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. pun</td>
<td>pun</td>
<td>pūan</td>
<td>upper garment of a woman, blanket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. shi</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>thî-I, thî?-II</td>
<td>die</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
“Old Kuki” languages are provisionally lumped together with the Northern Zo group until more linguistic data become available.

2.2.1.2. **Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group**

The Southern-Plains group comprises languages of the Khumi-Cho-Asho type that have prefixes (See chapter 7: Prefixes in Kuki-Chin languages.), as shown in (33).

(33) Southern-Plains Chin (SPC) languages’ prefixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Khumi)</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
<td>(Daai)</td>
<td>(Asho)</td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*la</td>
<td>kloo</td>
<td>m-la</td>
<td>a’ló</td>
<td>la</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*lay</td>
<td>plaây</td>
<td>m-lei</td>
<td>m-lé-é</td>
<td>lei²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*lit</td>
<td>tuy-pluee</td>
<td>m-lit</td>
<td></td>
<td>liit²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*lun</td>
<td>pliwig</td>
<td>m-lung</td>
<td>mluŋ</td>
<td>lung²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*li</td>
<td>plüee</td>
<td>m’li</td>
<td></td>
<td>pa-1i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*ruul</td>
<td>pvüuy</td>
<td>p’aw</td>
<td>gu:1²</td>
<td>rûul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Proto-form retention is a characteristic of the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho languages, especially for PKC initial consonants and clusters. For example, PKC initial *khl- and *y- are reconstructed as *khl- and *y- at the Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) level (34, 35).

(34) PKC *khl- > PSPC *khl- 13

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Khumi)</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
<td>(Asho)</td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*klaa</td>
<td>*klaa</td>
<td>lo</td>
<td>cha</td>
<td>k’ló</td>
<td>khaa³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*kluak</td>
<td>*kluak</td>
<td>lù’aaleew</td>
<td>chawk</td>
<td>kluak</td>
<td>thluak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*kliŋ</td>
<td>*kliŋ</td>
<td>chingh</td>
<td>a=k’ling</td>
<td></td>
<td>thlinj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*klaan</td>
<td>*klaan</td>
<td>léewng</td>
<td>a=k’laung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

13 According to Jordan (1969: 4, grammar section), Mindat Cho orthographic ch- is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’; in front of e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whatever this cluster is in Mindat Cho, when compared to its Asho cognates, it is possible for PSPC etyma to be reconstructed with khl- cluster.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Proto-form retention is not very reliable for subgrouping purposes, as it does not involve phonological innovation. As seen in (36), there is a phonological innovation of PSPC, namely, PKC rhymes that end with *-r are realized with a palatal glide *-y in PSPC, which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final -i ), but lost in Asho and Khumi.

Note that Mindat Cho orthographic z- is a palatal glide y-. Jordan (1969:5, grammar section) used z- for y-, but acknowledged that “it is an adopted mistake for the sake of unity, as in the Northern Chin Hills it is pronounced ‘z’ just as written”.

---

**Table 1:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Khumi)</td>
<td>(Asho)</td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*yan</td>
<td>yan</td>
<td>a-yan</td>
<td>za:n²</td>
<td>záan</td>
<td>night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>a-yū''</td>
<td>zu²</td>
<td>zūu</td>
<td>rice beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*yŋ</td>
<td>yawng</td>
<td>yôn</td>
<td>zo:ng²</td>
<td>zōoŋ</td>
<td>monkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*yŋm</td>
<td>yum</td>
<td>yôn-é</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*yŋk</td>
<td>yuk</td>
<td>yűk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pull out, decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*yanj</td>
<td>jang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>za:ng¹</td>
<td>zāaŋ-I, zāaŋ-II</td>
<td>light, thin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*yor</td>
<td>jaw</td>
<td></td>
<td>zôr-I, zôr-II</td>
<td>decrease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>*yu</td>
<td>jutáw</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>zuu</td>
<td></td>
<td>rat, rodent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>*yanj</td>
<td>jaang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>zâng¹</td>
<td>zâŋ</td>
<td>penis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

14 Note that Mindat Cho orthographic z- is a palatal glide y-. Jordan (1969:5, grammar section) used z- for y-, but acknowledged that “it is an adopted mistake for the sake of unity, as in the Northern Chin Hills it is pronounced ‘z’ just as written”.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Internally, the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho group is further subdivided into two main groups: Khumi and Cho-Asho. Khumi is easily separated from Cho-Asho because of its loss of verbal stem alternation. Although verbal stem alternation is one of the major grammatical features that mark Kuki-Chin languages, it is not unimaginable to lose this feature. A hypothetical scenario can be constructed on the basis of some sociolinguistic factors in the Chin Hills. Since Hakha is the capital of Chin States in Burma, many Mara type speakers came to Hakha to work as government officers and teachers. Because these Mara type languages only maintain verbal stem alternation in suprasegmental (tonal) features, they did not recognize the Hakha segmental features of verbal stem alternation. As a result, they use only one Form for all the verbs (mostly Form I) when they speak Hakha Lai. In the same way, the few Burmese who speak Hakha Lai never learn the verbal stem alternation. If we suppose that speaking without segmental alternation became a style in Khummi languages (perhaps due to outside influence), that could potentially lead to a loss of the verbal stem alternation.

Within the Cho-Asho group, the Asho group is separated based on its phonological innovation, i.e. the merger of PSPC initial *g- and *y- into Asho y-, as illustrated in (37) and (38):

(36) PKC *-r > PSPC *-y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Southern (Khumi)</th>
<th>Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*paar</td>
<td>*paay</td>
<td>paw</td>
<td>p'a&quot;</td>
<td>pᾱr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*ʔaar</td>
<td>*ʔaay</td>
<td>ai</td>
<td>?a:k²</td>
<td>?ᾱar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*thar</td>
<td>*thaay</td>
<td>kthāa</td>
<td>t'a&quot;</td>
<td>thār-I, thār-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*baar</td>
<td>*baay</td>
<td>bai</td>
<td>ba:k²</td>
<td>bᾱar-I, bᾱar-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*khur</td>
<td>*khuy</td>
<td>khoō</td>
<td>konk'o&quot;</td>
<td>khūr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*tsaar</td>
<td>*caay</td>
<td>ajaåy</td>
<td>sā</td>
<td>tsᾱar-I, tsᾱar-II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
According to my brief interview with U Ba Thaung Tin, an Asho Chin from Sandaway (now called Thandwe), there are about six different dialects of Asho Chin, most of them mutually intelligible. (39) lists their names and the places they are spoken.

(39)  
a. Settu (Sittwe to Thandwe -- mostly Sittwe to Ann)  
b. Laitu (Sedouttaya Township)  
c. Awwtu (Mindon Township)  
d. Kowntu (Ngaphe, Minbla, Minbu)  
e. Kaitu (Pegu, Mandalay, Magway etc.)  
f. Lauku (Nyetone, Kyauk Phyu, Ann)
The schema in Figure (9b) is adapted from Figure (9a) - Hartmann-So (1988).

**FIGURE 9a.** Hartmann-So’s schema for Southern group

**FIGURE 9b.** Ken VanBik’s schema for Southern-Plains group
2.2.2. Central Chin (LaamtukThet-Lai-Mizo) Group

Because of Lorrain’s *Lushai-English Dictionary* (1940), one of the central Chin languages *Mizo* (aka, Lushai) is the most studied and well known among Kuki-Chin languages. In fact, Mizo is one of the five “pillar” languages that Benedict used in reconstructing the Proto-Tibeto-Burman phonological system and many PTB etyma.

A phonological feature that the Central Chin languages innovated as they branched off from PKC involves homorganic assimilation. For instance, as seen in (40), PKC initial cluster *kr-* became PCC *tr-* orthographically represented for Laamtuk Thet and H. Lai as “tr-”. In Hakha Lai, this consonant “tr-” [t-] contains an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop, as shown by a static palatograms (Maddieson and VanBik 2004).

(40) PKC *kr-* > PCC *tr-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *krap</td>
<td>*trap</td>
<td>trap</td>
<td>tāp-I, tāh-II</td>
<td>trap</td>
<td>kāp-I, kāh-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *krum</td>
<td>*trum</td>
<td>trum</td>
<td>tūm-I, tūm-II</td>
<td>trūm-I, trūm-II</td>
<td>kūm-I, kūm-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *kray</td>
<td>*tray</td>
<td>tāi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tsī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kri?</td>
<td>*tri?</td>
<td>trii-ʔo</td>
<td>triʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td>fear, scare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *kril</td>
<td>*tril</td>
<td>trīl-I, trīl-II</td>
<td>trīl-I, trīl-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>fall (leaves)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *k-raŋ</td>
<td>*traŋ</td>
<td>trŋ</td>
<td>trāŋ; rāŋ (Falam)</td>
<td></td>
<td>gāŋ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The innovation of PCC in (40) is interpreted as homorganic assimilation, i.e. the phonological shift from PKC *kr-* to PCC *tr-* was entirely determined by the second member of the cluster. This phenomenon of homorganic assimilation in central Chin languages was first observed by David Solnit (1979). In looking at PTB medial *-r-* in Kuki-Chin languages, Solnit explains convincingly that the medial PTB *-r-* disappears in Northern Chin languages while it survives in Central Chin languages, but shifts the initial member of a cluster to a homorganic point of articulation. This process of homorganic

15 The Mizo data are from Lorrain’s Lushai-English Dictionary unless specified.
assimilation also took place for PKC *pr- clusters. Two etyma with PKC cluster *pr- have been reconstructed, as illustrated in (41).

(41) PKC *pr- clusters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>S. Plains</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*praŋ</td>
<td>pā-rā</td>
<td>gang₂</td>
<td>rāŋ</td>
<td>ṭran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[F. Lai]</td>
<td>uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*pran</td>
<td>pan (Paite)</td>
<td></td>
<td>ṭan</td>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Like the shift from PKC *kr- and *pr- to PCC *tr- (cf. 40, 41), PKC initial clusters *kl- and *pl- also became PCC *tl- (42, 43). In Laamtuk Thet, PCC lateral affricate *tl- (< PKC *kl- and *pl- ) became a simple alveolar affricate. Note that PKC *pl- cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet (cf. 43).

(42) PKC *kl- > PCC *tl- (For several more examples, see also (29) above.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>S- Plains</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.  *klaŋ</td>
<td>*tlaŋ</td>
<td>tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tlā-I, tlāak-II</td>
<td>tlāŋ</td>
<td>hlāŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.  *kluu-I, *kluuk-II</td>
<td>*tluu-I, *tluk-II</td>
<td>tsuu</td>
<td>tlū-I, tlūuk-II</td>
<td>tlūu-I, tlūuk-II</td>
<td>hlūu-I, hlū?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.  *tloon-I, *tloon-II</td>
<td>*tloon</td>
<td>tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tloon-I, tloon-II</td>
<td>tawn (Paite)</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.  *tloon-I, *tloon-II</td>
<td>*tloon</td>
<td>tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tloon-I, tloon-II</td>
<td>klōng</td>
<td>graze</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(43) PKC *pl- > PCC *tl- (See also (29).)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *plii</td>
<td>*tlii-k</td>
<td>tlii-I, tliik-II</td>
<td>pli</td>
<td>run</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *plii</td>
<td>*tliŋ-I, *tlin-II</td>
<td>tliŋ-I, tlin-II</td>
<td>plé</td>
<td>full</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *plok *pluk</td>
<td>*tlok</td>
<td>tlok</td>
<td>plúk</td>
<td>boil (v.i.) (water)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(JFL)</td>
<td>tlok-I, tlo?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This homorganic assimilation also occurred in some other initial clusters of PCC: PKC initial clusters *khr- and *phr- became PCC *thr- (44, 45), while PKC *khl- and (*phl-) became PCC *thl- (46). Note that there is a gap for PKC *phl-. The PKC *phr- cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet (cf. 45); this language also simplifies PKC *khl- into s-.

(44) PKC *khr- > PCC *thr-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (L. Thet)</th>
<th>(Mizo)</th>
<th>(H. Lai)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *khruu</td>
<td>*thruu</td>
<td>thru-raw</td>
<td>thui-rò</td>
<td>thru-raw</td>
<td>waw-k'o</td>
<td>dove</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *khruy</td>
<td>*thruy</td>
<td>thuy</td>
<td>thui</td>
<td>thrii-I, thriit-II</td>
<td>khüi</td>
<td>k'o-é</td>
<td>sew, stitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *khruy</td>
<td>*thruy</td>
<td>thrii</td>
<td>thrii</td>
<td>khüi</td>
<td>beads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(45) PKC *phr- > PCC *thr-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>(H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>S-Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *phrim</td>
<td>*thraa-I, *thrat-II</td>
<td>thim</td>
<td>thrim</td>
<td>phim²</td>
<td>a-p'yèm</td>
<td>tsi-phú</td>
<td>needle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *phraa</td>
<td>thā</td>
<td>thraa-I, thrat-II</td>
<td>phaa³</td>
<td>p'oi</td>
<td>phà</td>
<td>be good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16 H. Lai orthographic “thr” represents an aspirated alveolar stop [ tʰ ].
One other phonological feature that PCC has innovated is a fricativization of PKC initial *y- into PCC *z- (47).

(46) PKC *kh*- > PCC *thl-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>S-Plains</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*khlaa</td>
<td>*thlaa</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>thlää</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khlaa</td>
<td>*thlaa</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>thlää-päa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khum</td>
<td>*thlum</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>thlüm-I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khlaw</td>
<td>*thlaw</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>thlō-I, thlōw-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khlik</td>
<td>*thlik</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>) (marrow)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is important to note that sometimes it is helpful to look beyond Kuki-Chin in order to find cognates. For example, for PKC etyma in (48a-d) there are cognates in other TB languages (e.g. WB), therefore, they are reconstructible at the PTB level.

(47) PKC *y- > PCC *z-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*yak</td>
<td>*zak</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zak-I, za?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yan</td>
<td>*yaan</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yuu</td>
<td>*zuu</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yoon</td>
<td>*zoon</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zōŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yum</td>
<td>*zuum</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zuum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yuuk</td>
<td>*zuuk</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zuuk-I, zu?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yam</td>
<td>*zum</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>züm-I, züm-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yuum</td>
<td>*zuum</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>züm-I, züm-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*yaan</td>
<td>*zaan</td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>zāan-I, zāan-II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(48) PTB *y- > PKC *y- > PCC *z-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB (HPTB #)</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *g-yak (46,136)</td>
<td>*yak</td>
<td>*zak</td>
<td>zak</td>
<td>zak zum</td>
<td>ashamed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *yow (45,199)</td>
<td>*yuu</td>
<td>*zuu</td>
<td>zũu</td>
<td>zũu</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>rice beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *m-yuk (357)</td>
<td>*yooq</td>
<td>*zooq</td>
<td>zâng</td>
<td>zóong</td>
<td>yawng</td>
<td>monkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *yuum</td>
<td>*yuum</td>
<td>*zuum</td>
<td>zuum-I, zuum-II</td>
<td>yum</td>
<td>believe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But as seen in (49), there could be some words (e.g. 49a,c) which are attested only in Central Chin languages, yet have cognates beyond the Kuki-Chin family.

(49) PTB *y- (PKC *y-) > PCC *z-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB (HPTB #)</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *gam</td>
<td>*kam</td>
<td>kãm</td>
<td>za</td>
<td>bank, shore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *yaap (45, 339)</td>
<td>*yaap</td>
<td>*zaap-I, zaap-II</td>
<td>zaap-I, zaap-II</td>
<td>fan, winnow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *yaa</td>
<td>*zaa</td>
<td>zã</td>
<td>zãa-tec</td>
<td>all &lt; (hundred)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *s/-yuk (139, 357)</td>
<td>*šãa-yuk</td>
<td>*sa-zuk</td>
<td>sa-zuk</td>
<td>deer (sambhur)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *m-yuŋ (141, 285)</td>
<td>*yuŋ</td>
<td>*zuŋ</td>
<td>zuŋ</td>
<td>a-yûn (Asho)</td>
<td>toe, finger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internally, the Central L.Thet-Lai-Mizo group can be further subdivided into three groups, namely, Laamtuk Thet, Lai and Mizo. According to the traditional account, the Lai people were the ones who stayed at the place called Lai Lun before they came up to the Chin Hills (Ral Sai Lo 1998: 137). Linguistically, the Lai group (Hakha, Falam, Bawm) is separated from the Mizo group (Mizo, Hmar) on the basis of mutual intelligibility as well as a phonological split that the Lai group made. While Hakha, Falam, and Bawm are mutually intelligible, Mizo is not intelligible to them. As seen in (50), Both the Mizo and Lai groups (along with northern Chin languages) maintain the PKC rhyme *-uy. But the Lai group
split the PKC rhyme *-uy into -uy and -ii (51), i.e. PKC *-uy became -ii in Lai after coronal consonants.\(^\text{17}\)

(50) PKC / PCC *-uy \(>\) Lai *-uy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Lai (\text{(Hakha)})</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Northern (\text{(T. Kuki)})</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *hmuy</td>
<td>*hmuy</td>
<td>hмуy-I, hмуy-II</td>
<td>hмуи</td>
<td>hмуи</td>
<td>hмуи</td>
<td>mui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *vuy</td>
<td>*vuy</td>
<td>vуy-I, vуy-II</td>
<td>vуи</td>
<td>vуи</td>
<td>vуи</td>
<td>vуy-I, vуy-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *vuy</td>
<td>*vuy-I, *vuy?-II</td>
<td>vуy-I, vуy-II</td>
<td>vуи</td>
<td>vуи</td>
<td>vуи-I, vуи-II</td>
<td>produce fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *?uy</td>
<td>*?uy</td>
<td>?уy</td>
<td>uи</td>
<td>?уy</td>
<td>?уy</td>
<td>dog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(51) PKC / PCC *-uy \(>\) Lai *-ii / ___ Coronal Cons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Lai (\text{(Hakha)})</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Northern (\text{(T. Kuki)})</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *hruy</td>
<td>*hruy</td>
<td>hrуi</td>
<td>hrуи</td>
<td>hrуи</td>
<td>hrуи</td>
<td>rope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *nuy</td>
<td>*nuy</td>
<td>nуI-I, nу?-II</td>
<td>нуи</td>
<td>нуи</td>
<td>нууy-I, нууy-II</td>
<td>laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *ruy</td>
<td>*ruy</td>
<td>rуI-I, rуI-II</td>
<td>руI</td>
<td>руI</td>
<td>rуI</td>
<td>be drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *khruy</td>
<td>*thru</td>
<td>thrуI-I, thrуI-II</td>
<td>thrуи</td>
<td>thrуи</td>
<td>khуu-I, khуу-II</td>
<td>sew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tuy</td>
<td>*tuy</td>
<td>tиI</td>
<td>tии</td>
<td>tии</td>
<td>tии</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *tuy</td>
<td>*tuy</td>
<td>tи</td>
<td>tи</td>
<td>tи</td>
<td>tи</td>
<td>egg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *luy</td>
<td>*luy</td>
<td>tиI</td>
<td>lуи</td>
<td>lуи</td>
<td>lуu-I, lуu-II</td>
<td>river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *puy</td>
<td>*puy</td>
<td>pиI</td>
<td>пи</td>
<td>пи</td>
<td>пи</td>
<td>comitative marker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Within the Lai group itself, Falam and Bawm are further separated from Hakha on the basis of a shared phonological innovation, i.e., they merged PCC *tsh-, *st/- and *s- to s- (52-54).

\(^{17}\) An exception to this "split rule" is that it also "affects" a highly grammaticalized post verbal particle пiи [comitative marker] (cf. (51h)) which contains a non-coronal consonant.
(52) PKC / PCC "*tsh-"  >  Falam and Bawm "s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC / PCC (Hakha)</th>
<th>Lai (Falam)</th>
<th>Mizo18 (Bawm)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *tshan vut</td>
<td>tshan vut</td>
<td>sang vut</td>
<td>flour, rice flour, ground rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tshak</td>
<td>tshak</td>
<td>sak</td>
<td>chhàk upper, higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tshan</td>
<td>tshân</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>era, epoch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tshan</td>
<td>tshîn</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>chhân reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *tshar</td>
<td>tshâr-I, tshâr-II</td>
<td>sar</td>
<td>chhâr pick up, find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *tshim</td>
<td>tshîm-I, tshîm-II</td>
<td>sîm</td>
<td>say, tell, report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *tshim</td>
<td>tshîm</td>
<td>sîm</td>
<td>chhîm south, i.e., warmer part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. *tshuu</td>
<td>tshûu</td>
<td>suî</td>
<td>chhûu vulva, vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. *tshaw</td>
<td>tshâw-I, tshâw-II</td>
<td>sôw</td>
<td>chhô steep, uphill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. *tshuŋ</td>
<td>tshûŋ</td>
<td>sung</td>
<td>chhûng inside, interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. *tshuk</td>
<td>tshuk</td>
<td>suk</td>
<td>chhûk steep, slope, downhill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(53) PKC "*sh-"  >  PCC "*s-"  >  Falam and Bawm "s-"  (See also (3))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC (Falam)</th>
<th>PCC (Bawm)</th>
<th>Lai (Hakha)</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *shaa</td>
<td>*saa</td>
<td>sâa</td>
<td>sâa</td>
<td>animal, flesh, meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *shuur</td>
<td>*suur</td>
<td>sûur</td>
<td>sûur-I, sûur-II</td>
<td>squeeze, pour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *shum</td>
<td>*sum</td>
<td>sûm</td>
<td>sûm</td>
<td>mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sen</td>
<td>*sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(54) PKC / PCC *s-  >  Falam and Bawm s-  (See also (4).)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC / PCC</th>
<th>Hakha</th>
<th>Falam</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Falam)</td>
<td>(Bawm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *sam</td>
<td>sâm</td>
<td>sâm</td>
<td>sam</td>
<td>sám</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *sak</td>
<td>såa-I, sak-II</td>
<td>sak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *saat</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?-II</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *saaw</td>
<td>såaw-I, såaw-II</td>
<td>såaw-I, såaw-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *suk</td>
<td>süu-I, suk-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>su-I, suk-II</td>
<td>hammer, pound, hit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that M. Cho and Daai have also merged PKC *tsh- and *s- into s-. (55) and (56) illustrate this merger.

(55) PKC *s-  >  M.Cho and Daai s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>M. Cho</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *saaw</td>
<td>saaw</td>
<td>so</td>
<td></td>
<td>long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *saat</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?</td>
<td>sät</td>
<td></td>
<td>cut off, sever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *suk sk</td>
<td>suu-I, suk-II</td>
<td>suk</td>
<td>su:k</td>
<td>hammer, pound, hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *so?</td>
<td>so?</td>
<td>so?</td>
<td></td>
<td>dig, probe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(56) PKC *tsh-  >  M.Cho and Daai s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC / PCC</th>
<th>Hakha</th>
<th>Falam</th>
<th>M. Cho</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *tshuŋ</td>
<td>tshuŋ</td>
<td>sũŋ</td>
<td>sung</td>
<td></td>
<td>inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tshun</td>
<td>tshûn</td>
<td>sũn</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td></td>
<td>stab, prick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tshuu</td>
<td>tshûu</td>
<td>sũu</td>
<td>su</td>
<td></td>
<td>vulva, vagina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the Mizo group, there are two recognized subgroups: Mizo and Hmar. This subgrouping is taken from Baruah & Bapui (1996) who worked on Hmar. They do not describe any phonological feature(s) that separate Mizo and Hmar.

Laamtuk Thet, previously known as “Thawr”, a derogatory exonym which means ‘dirty’ or ‘sour’ in Lai, is spoken in two villages: Laamtuk and Ruavaan which are about 60 miles south-east of Hakha town. The people of Laamtuk and Ruavaan call themselves ‘Thet’ (Ni Cin 1998). But it is quite clear that Laamtuk Thet belongs to the Central Chin group when it comes to linguistic affinity.

Laamtuk Thet is separated from other Central Chin groups on the basis of its own innovations. As already shown in (42), PCC lateral affricate *tl- (< PKC *kl-) became a simple alveolar affricate ts- in L. Thet.

In addition, Laamtuk Thet merged PCC initials *s-, *tsh-, and *th- into *th-, as illustrated in (57, 58, 59).

(57) PCC *s- > Laamtuk Thet *th- (See also (54))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *sam</td>
<td>tham</td>
<td>sâm</td>
<td>sám</td>
<td>hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *saan-I, *saan-II</td>
<td>thɔŋ</td>
<td>sâan-I, sâan-II</td>
<td>sâan-I, sâan-II</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sum</td>
<td>thɔm</td>
<td>sùm</td>
<td>sùm</td>
<td>mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *saa</td>
<td>thɔ</td>
<td>sãa</td>
<td>sã</td>
<td>animal, meat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(58) PCC *tsh- > Laamtuk Thet *th- (See also (52))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *tshan-ɤut</td>
<td>than-ɤut</td>
<td>tshan-ɤut</td>
<td>sañ-ɤut</td>
<td>flour, ground rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tsha?</td>
<td>thɔʔ</td>
<td>tsha?</td>
<td>saʔ</td>
<td>chhāh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tshak</td>
<td>thak</td>
<td>tshak</td>
<td>sak</td>
<td>chhāk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tshan</td>
<td>than</td>
<td>tshàn</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>era, epoch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tshuu</td>
<td>thuu</td>
<td>tshuũ</td>
<td>sũũ</td>
<td>chhũu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interestingly, Laamtuk Thet simplified the PCC initial cluster *thl- into s- (60).

**PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet *s- (See also (46))**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *thl-aa</td>
<td>sɔ</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
<td>wing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *thlum</td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>thlum-I, thlum-II</td>
<td>thāy</td>
<td>thlum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thlum-ʊa</td>
<td>sɔ-pɔ</td>
<td>thlum-ʊa</td>
<td>thlum-ʊa</td>
<td>thlum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It seems possible that the sound changes involved in (57) and (60) may be interpreted as a drag-chain, i.e., a sound change of fortition took place as PCC initial *s- became Laamtuk Thet *th- (cf. 57). Then, the vacant slot was taken by PCC *thl- (cf. 60).

Based on the phonological innovations of the Central L.Thet-Lai-Mizo group, a schema may be drawn as in Figure (10).
In Figure (10), Pangkhua is included in parentheses (See the discussion in 66-67.) Also, data for some of the languages (e.g. Bualkhua, Sim, Za-ngiat, etc.) are very scanty (only a few forms are to be found in Luce 1985 and PRPC 2001). But my interview with Dr. Za Hleih Thang (2003), an elected member of parliament (Falam township) exiled now in the USA, confirmed the mutual intelligibility of these languages.
2.2.3. Maraic Group

In some previous studies on Kuki-Chin languages such as Lehman (1975), Mara is grouped together with the Central Chin languages. Geographically, the Maraic group live between the central group and the southern group. Speakers of Maraic languages normally speak one Central language as a second language.

Based on data recorded during G. H. Luce’s tour of the Chin Hills (1985), it is possible to determine that Maraic constitutes a separate subgroup within Kuki-Chin. Senthang data (which is provisionally listed under Maraic group) are from my brief fieldwork with Mr. Van Ling of Surkhua village in 2001 in Frederick, MD.

First of all, PKC final stops (*-p, *-t, *-k) became Maraic glottal stop (*?-?), and PKC glottal stop (*?-?) became Maraic zero (-Ø), as shown in (61).

(61) PKC final oral stops (*-p, *-t, *-k) > Maraic glottal stop (*?-?)

PKC final glottal stop (*?-?) > Maraic zero (-Ø)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *krap</td>
<td>*tsa?</td>
<td>tsA5</td>
<td>ra?I</td>
<td>trap-I, tra?-II</td>
<td>cry,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kàp-I, kàa-II</td>
<td>weep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *hnap</td>
<td>*hna?</td>
<td>hna5</td>
<td>na?I</td>
<td>hnap</td>
<td>snot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *kut</td>
<td>*ku?</td>
<td>ku5</td>
<td>kwi?1</td>
<td>kut</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>k?</td>
<td>khút</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *khat</td>
<td>*(θa-)kha?</td>
<td>fa-k’A5</td>
<td>θā-k’?5</td>
<td>ma-khay?</td>
<td>pa-khat, khát, one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *wak</td>
<td>*vo?</td>
<td>vo5</td>
<td>vo?1</td>
<td>vok</td>
<td>vò?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rup</td>
<td>ru?</td>
<td>-ru5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *tsha?</td>
<td>*a-tsha</td>
<td>a1-ts’A5</td>
<td>a-ts’a1</td>
<td>tsha?</td>
<td>sàa-I, sàa-II, thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *ru?</td>
<td>*ru</td>
<td>ru5</td>
<td>ru1</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>ru?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second, Maraic has lost PKC final liquids (*-r, *-l), as shown in (62).

19 The term Maraic was coined by Jim Matisoff (2002), LTBA 25.1.i.
(62) PKC (*-r, *-l ) > Maraic zero (-Ø )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(Senthang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*hnaar</td>
<td>*hna</td>
<td>hna₅</td>
<td>nā⁴</td>
<td>hna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*ʔaar</td>
<td>*ʔo</td>
<td>s⁶</td>
<td>s⁶</td>
<td>ṭar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*thar</td>
<td>*ʔa-tho</td>
<td>a¹-t¹⁶</td>
<td>a-t⁴⁴</td>
<td>thār-I, thār-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*kal</td>
<td>*pə-ke</td>
<td>pə⁵-ke¹</td>
<td>kī⁵</td>
<td>kāl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*tēl</td>
<td>*tī</td>
<td>tī⁶</td>
<td>tjui⁴</td>
<td>tī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When it comes to nasal finals, Mara lost all of them, Zotung maintained nasalized vowels, and Senthang retained all the PKC nasal finals, as illustrated in (63).

(63) PKC (*-m, *-n *-ŋ) > Maraic (*-m, *-n *-ŋ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(Senthang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*sam</td>
<td>*sam</td>
<td>s'a¹</td>
<td>s'a⁵</td>
<td>sâm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*ram</td>
<td>*rom</td>
<td>rā⁶</td>
<td>rā⁴</td>
<td>rām</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*thin</td>
<td>*thin</td>
<td>pə-t¹⁵</td>
<td>t¹⁴</td>
<td>thin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*baan</td>
<td>*bōn</td>
<td>bō⁶</td>
<td>kwē⁴bọ⁴</td>
<td>bān</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*luŋ</td>
<td>*luŋ</td>
<td>pə⁵-luŋ⁶</td>
<td>lū⁴</td>
<td>lūŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*thin</td>
<td>*thin</td>
<td>t'e¹</td>
<td>t¹⁵</td>
<td>thin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other phonological innovations of Maraic include a merger of PKC initial *kr- and *ts- into Maraic *ts- (64, 65). Note that the PKC initial cluster *kr- became PCC *tr- (40) whereas PKC *ts- remains PCC *ts- (6).
(64) PKC *kr-* → Maraic *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*krap</td>
<td>*tsa? tsa?</td>
<td>trap-I, tra?-II</td>
<td>kap3</td>
<td>cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*kray</td>
<td>tsay</td>
<td>trây-I, trây-II</td>
<td>kei3</td>
<td>bite, chew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*krum</td>
<td>tsau</td>
<td>trûm-I, trûm-II</td>
<td>kum1</td>
<td>shrink, decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*kri?</td>
<td>tsi</td>
<td>tri?</td>
<td>ki-tâhî</td>
<td>fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*krook</td>
<td>tsu</td>
<td>trook</td>
<td></td>
<td>buttocck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*kraam</td>
<td>*tsa-khu</td>
<td>tsa-khu</td>
<td>tāam</td>
<td>famine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(65) PKC *ts-* → Maraic *ts-* (See also (6).)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*tsîn-I, *tsiin-II</td>
<td>*tsau tsau</td>
<td>tsîn-I, tsîn-II</td>
<td>tsîn-I, tsîn-II</td>
<td>barren, sterile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*tsunj</td>
<td>*tsau tsau</td>
<td>tsûn</td>
<td>tsûn</td>
<td>on top of, upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*tsoonj</td>
<td>*tsu tsu</td>
<td>tsûn-I, tsûn-II</td>
<td>imitate, learn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*tsik</td>
<td>*tsay tsay</td>
<td>tsik-I, tsik-II</td>
<td>amputate, cut across</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*tsaa</td>
<td>*tsa tsu</td>
<td>tsaa</td>
<td>for, in place of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*tsil</td>
<td>*pa-tsi pa-tsi</td>
<td>tsûl</td>
<td>spittle, saliva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*tsuap</td>
<td>*pa-tsu pa-tsu</td>
<td>tsuap</td>
<td>tsûop</td>
<td>lung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internally, the Maraic group is subdivided into three smaller groups: Mara, Zotung, and Senthang: Mara lost PKC final stops; Zotung and Senthang merged PKC final stops into glottal stop, and lost PKC glottal stop (cf. 63). In addition, Mara lost PKC final nasals, Zotung retained them as nasalized vowels, and Senthang retains PKC nasal finals.
My subgrouping of Maraic is also confirmed by Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk who speaks Zophei natively, and many other Chin languages. Pu Lian Uk had worked in Matupi, Mindat, and Paletwa of Southern Chin State. Figure (11) illustrates a schema for the Maraic group.

![Proto Maraic Diagram]

(Lakher, a Mizo exonym for Mara)
Lautu
Zophei

FIGURE 11. Ken VanBik’s schema for the Maraic group

Table (3) below includes village names of the Maraic subgroup (PC: Pu Lian Uk, 2003).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARA</th>
<th>LAUTU</th>
<th>ZOPHEI</th>
<th>ZOTUNG</th>
<th>SENTHANG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dar ling</td>
<td>Fa te</td>
<td>Ai bur</td>
<td>Ai ka</td>
<td>Bual fiang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hlum mang</td>
<td>Fan tthen</td>
<td>Cong thia</td>
<td>Cal thawng</td>
<td>Buan lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lai len pi</td>
<td>Hna ring</td>
<td>Hlam phi</td>
<td>Hrin thang</td>
<td>Bung tuah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung cawi pi</td>
<td>Hriang pi</td>
<td>Hmawng tlang</td>
<td>Hung le</td>
<td>Bung zung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung cawi te</td>
<td>Khua hrang</td>
<td>Hri phi</td>
<td>Lo taw</td>
<td>Chawn cum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nga phai pi</td>
<td>Lei kang</td>
<td>Khua bung</td>
<td>Lung ngo</td>
<td>Cin tlang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nga phai te</td>
<td>Lei pi</td>
<td>Lawng tlang</td>
<td>Lung thlia lia</td>
<td>Dong va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin tia</td>
<td>Sa te</td>
<td>Lei tak</td>
<td>Na bung</td>
<td>Dum va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sa bawng pi</td>
<td>Sen tung</td>
<td>Nga lang</td>
<td>Re zua</td>
<td>Hau sen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sa bawng te</td>
<td>Sur Ngen</td>
<td>Phai khua</td>
<td>Rua va</td>
<td>Kei zuan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti chung lai len</td>
<td>Thang aw</td>
<td>Thuang ram</td>
<td>Sia tla</td>
<td>Khua pi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti si</td>
<td>Ti sen</td>
<td>Vuang tu</td>
<td>Siang ngo</td>
<td>Lang pho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin nam</td>
<td>Zua mang</td>
<td>Za Bung</td>
<td>Sum sen</td>
<td>Lei um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ze phi</td>
<td>Ting si</td>
<td>Li chia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ze pi</td>
<td>Lung hau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lung rang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lung tar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phai pha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phai zawng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sak ta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sum si</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sur khua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Za thal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 3: Village names of the Maraic group

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
There are some KC languages which seem to resist any classification. One of them is Pangkhua (Löffler 1985).

On the one hand, Pangkhua is similar to Mara in that PKC initial cluster *kr- and PKC affricate *ts- are merged into Pangkhua ts- (66, cf. 64,65)

\[(66) \quad \begin{array}{l}
\text{PKC } *kr > \text{Pangkhua/Mara } *ts- \\
\text{PKC } *ts > \text{Pangkhua/Mara } *ts-
\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{(a,b)} \\
\text{(c,d)}
\end{array}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Pangkhua</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>Central (H.Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *krap</td>
<td>tsap</td>
<td></td>
<td>trap-I, tra?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *kriʔ</td>
<td>tsii</td>
<td></td>
<td>tɾiʔ</td>
<td>kɾ-təʰi (Sizang)</td>
<td>fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tsil</td>
<td>ma-tnsil</td>
<td>pa-tsi</td>
<td>tstile</td>
<td>tstile</td>
<td>spittle, saliva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.*tsuap</td>
<td>ma-tsùap</td>
<td>pa-tsu</td>
<td>tsuap</td>
<td>tsûop</td>
<td>lung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The prefixes of Pangkhua are somewhat similar to those of Mara. (67) illustrates a labial prefixal correspondence among Pangkhua, Mara and Daai.

\[(67) \quad \begin{array}{l}
\text{Prefixes of Pangkhua}
\end{array} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pangkhua</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>Daai</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ma-</td>
<td>pa-</td>
<td>ma-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?a-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ra-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the other hand, Pangkhua retains all the finals (including final liquids) which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. However, the data is not sufficient to determine whether Pangkhua is a Central Chin language. Perhaps Pangkhua is a Central Chin language highly influenced by Mara.

Therefore, Pangkhua is included in parentheses under both the Central Chin and the Maraic groups.
CHAPTER 3
THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON

I conceive of the PKC syllable as having the canonical structure of (C_p) CVV or (C_p) C_i V (V)C_f (C_p = Prefix; C_i = Initial Consonant; C_f = Final Consonant). Medial rhotics and laterals are considered part of the initial root-clusters. Short and long vowel contrasts exist only in closed syllables. Open syllables are considered to have long vowels. There are no glides or semivowels following the initial consonants, as the first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs. On the contrary, final semivowels are treated as consonants, not as the second member of falling diphthongs. There is no contrast between zero-initial *Ø- and glottal-initial *ʔ-. Reconstructing with *ʔ- is more economical, since C_i is then an obligatory element of the syllable canon.

The canonical structure of the PKC syllable is illustrated for open syllables in Figure (12a) and in Figure (12b) for closed syllables.

a. Open Syllables

(T)
(C_p) C_i VV

b. Closed Syllables

(T)
(C_p) C_i V(V) (C_f)

FIGURE 12. The PKC syllable canon

Note that the PKC tone (T) is put in parentheses, i.e. it is still too early to reconstruct PKC tones at this moment. There are many languages for which we have no information about their tones (e.g. Southern-Plains languages). Thus PKC tones will be reconstructed provisionally based on the tonal data available to date in languages such as Mizo, Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Tedim, Thado, Mara, and Khumi. PKC tones are reconstructed in accordance with syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, CVVR (R = Sonorants); checked syllables with short vowels, i.e. CVS (S = Stopped/checked final); and checked syllables with long vowels, i.e. CVVS. An etymon is reconstructed for the PKC level only when it is attested in languages from at least two of the three subgroups (Peripheral, Central, and Maraic).
CHAPTER 4
THE PKC INITIAL CONSONANTS

The phonological inventory of the PKC initial consonants is shown in Table (3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bilab.</th>
<th>lab.dent.</th>
<th>dent.</th>
<th>palatal</th>
<th>velar</th>
<th>glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stop (vl.)</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop (asp.)</td>
<td>ph</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implosive stop (vd.)</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affricate (vl.)</td>
<td>ts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affricate (asp.)</td>
<td>tsh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricative (vl.)</td>
<td>θ</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricative (asp.)</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal (vd.)</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>η</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal (vl.)</td>
<td>hm</td>
<td>hn</td>
<td>hη</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lateral (vd)</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lateral (vl)</td>
<td>hl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhotic (vd)</td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhotic (vl)</td>
<td>hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glides</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unasp. lat. clusters</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asp. lat. clusters</td>
<td>phl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unasp. rhot. clusters</td>
<td>pr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asp. rhot. clusters</td>
<td>phr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 4: KVB’s Inventory of PKC Initial Consonants

Khoi Lam Thang’s consonant inventory for Proto-Chin (PRPC 2001: 89, Table 100) has some similarities as well as certain significant differences from that in Table (4) above. First, Khoi reconstructed a Proto-Chin velar voiced stop *g-, which I refuted in section 4.1. Second, I reconstruct PKC voiced stops as implosive, whereas Khoi considered them to be simple voiced stops. Third, Kho did not reconstruct PKC initials *θ-, *sh-, *w-, and he reconstructed Proto-Chin *z- for my PKC *y-. Finally, Khoi reconstructed only Proto-Chin initial clusters *kr- and *khr- (PRPC 2001:71-73), but not the other clusters as included in Table (4) above.
Interestingly, Khoi has two Proto-Chin consonant inventories, namely, “Non-symmetrical consonant inventory of Proto-Chin” (Table 95: p.85) and “Revised Proto-Chin consonant inventory” (Table 100: p. 89). Some Proto-Chin phonemes such as *v-, /f/ from Table (95) are not included again in Table 100. A rough correspondence between Khoi’s Proto-Chin initial consonants and KVB’s PKC system are presented in Table (5). Detailed analyses of differences are discussed in the sections for each individual phoneme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>KLT Labial</th>
<th>KVB Labial</th>
<th>KVB Labio-Dental</th>
<th>KLT Dental</th>
<th>KVB Dental</th>
<th>KLT Palatal</th>
<th>KVB Palatal</th>
<th>KLT Dorsal</th>
<th>KVB Dorsal</th>
<th>KLT Velar</th>
<th>KVB Velar</th>
<th>KLT Glottal</th>
<th>KVB Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stop (vl.)</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop (asp.)</td>
<td>pʰ</td>
<td>ph</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>kʰ</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop (vd./ implosive)</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ð</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>d’</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>(KVB r )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affric. (vl.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>ts</td>
<td>ts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affric. (asp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>tfʰ</td>
<td>tsh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fric. (vl.)</td>
<td>θ (KLT /f/)</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fric. (asp.)</td>
<td>/f/ (KVB θ )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fric. (vd.)</td>
<td>v (KVB w )</td>
<td></td>
<td>z (KVB y )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 5:** Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants
(Continued on next page)
Continued from TABLE 5 above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KLT</th>
<th>KVB</th>
<th>KVB</th>
<th>KLT</th>
<th>KVB</th>
<th>KVB</th>
<th>KLT</th>
<th>KVB</th>
<th>KLT</th>
<th>KVB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labial</td>
<td>Labial</td>
<td>Labio-Dental</td>
<td>Coronal</td>
<td>Dental</td>
<td>Palatal</td>
<td>Dorsal</td>
<td>Velar</td>
<td>Glottal</td>
<td>Glottal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal (vd.)</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>η</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal (vl.)</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>hm</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>hn</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>η</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lateral (vd.)</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lateral (vl.)</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>hl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhotic (vd.)</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhotic (vl.)</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glides</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>y (KLT z)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clusters</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td>kr</td>
<td>kl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>phl</td>
<td>khr</td>
<td>khl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pr</td>
<td>kr</td>
<td>kr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>phr</td>
<td>khr</td>
<td>khr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants**

The convention for degree of certainty of etymologies are as follows:

1. “A is cognate to B” when there is certain perfect correspondence;
2. “A ? B” when word-family relationship is certain;
3. “A ? B” when the relationship is possible, but not certain;
4. “A ? B” when there is no etymological relationship, despite surface similarity.
4.1. The PKC Initial Stops

PKC initial stops are reconstructed with a three-way contrast in manner of articulation (*voiced implosive, *voiceless, and *aspirated) for labials and coronals, but a two-way contrast for velars (*voiceless and *aspirated). There had been some attempt to explain the absence of /g/ so that PKC could have a symmetrical system of initial stops: p, ph, b; t, th, d; and k, kh, g (cf. Ono 1965). Following Ono, Khoi Lam Thang (2001) even went to the extent of claiming that Central-Chin initial *v- corresponds to Northern-Chin initial *g. For this claim, Khoi gives two examples: Tedim [vui] ~ [gui] ‘carry a corpse to the grave, bury’; Tedim [guai] ~ [vuai] ‘wither or shrivel’, Mizo [vuai] ‘wither’. Khoi’s main argument is based on Laamtuk Thet’s (“Thawr”20) velar voiced fricative y- which corresponds to *v- in all other Chin languages (PRPC 1991: Table (96), p.86). Khoi’s analysis is as follows (1991:86):

it can be conjectured that a Proto Chin *g merged with a voiceless (sic: voiced, typo ?) labial fricative *v (which is itself in free variation with [w]). This was most likely a two-stage process. The first step was spirantization, the voiced dorsal stop *g becoming a voiced dorsal fricative /y/. The voiced dorsal fricative then became a voiced labiovelar approximant /w/, in free variation with the voiced labiodental fricative /v/.

First, it is difficult to understand why Khoi assumes that the Proto-Chin “labial fricative” *v is in free variation with [w]. No known Chin language has that kind of free variation. Unfortunately, Khoi’s data for Asho (PRPC 1991:161-164) did not include examples of the initial labiovelar glide w-. Data from Houghton (1892) shows that the Asho initial labiovelar glide w- (< PKC *w-) corresponds to the labiodental fricative v- in all the Chin languages that Khoi cited. Therefore it is more likely that PKC initial *w- (voiced labiovelar glide, attested in Asho) became γ- (voiced velar fricative) in Laamtuk Thet whereas it became *v- (voiced labiodental fricative) elsewhere in Kuki-Chin (e.g. Tedim, Mizo, Lai, etc). Comparison with cognates from outside Kuki-Chin languages, i.e. PTB reconstructed etyma, suggests that the PKC initial reflex for the data set was more likely a voiced labiovelar glide *w- than anything else, such as *g- or *v-, as shown in (68):

20 The derogatory exonym “Thawr” is mentioned here just for reference. Otherwise, its use is avoided as much as possible.
In addition, as clearly demonstrated in (22), initial \(g\)- in Northern (and Southern-Plains) languages is cognate to Central Chin \(r\)-. In fact, Khoi’s data itself showed that most of the Northern Chin words with initial \(g\)- correspond to Central Chin initial \(r\)- (PRPC 2001: Appendix E no.1, 48, 102, 144, 159, 233, 329, etc).

Linguists should not be bothered when a proto-language does not have a perfectly symmetrical system, as in PKC initial stops. As Matisoff (1972) suggests, a proto-language does not need to have a perfectly symmetrical system while the daughter languages have all the asymmetries.

As a matter of fact, absence of /g/ is not uncommon in the world’s languages. Maddieson (2003) observes that out of 565 languages examined in the *World Atlas of Linguistic Typology*, there are 34 cases of ‘missing /g/’, and he points out that it is possible to give “an explanation based on universal phonetic principles for ‘missing /g/’ which occurs in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific islands and most strikingly on both the eastern and western sides of the Americas, areas that are quite distinct in their phonological typology.”

As shown by Ohala and Riordan (1979), space between the glottis and oral closure in the production of /g/ is much smaller than for /b/ or /d/. As a result, voicing does not last very long during the closure of /g/ due to the lack of sufficient glottal pressure difference. This could lead to confusion of /g/ with /k/, and over time to loss of the distinction between the two sounds. Alternatively, as Maddieson (2003) suggests, if the plosive is pronounced with less than a complete closure (as often occurs in more relaxed speech) and consequently voicing is able to continue through its duration, the pronunciation norm may shift away from the plosive realization. Either path may provide a route by which /g/ is eliminated from the consonant set.

---

21 This root has so far not been attested outside of Kuki-Chin.
It appears that PTB initial *g- had been eliminated at the PKC stage, since modern Northern and Southern Chin languages attest only a secondary /g-/ which came from PKC *r- (< PTB *r- ). Note that */g-/ is reconstructed for PTB (Matisoff 2003).

Also, if the PKC voiced series was really imploded (as evidence from Southern Chin suggests), that's a good reason for not having gf. Lack of gf in implosive series is a Southeast Asian areal feature found also in Vietnamese, Tai, and Karenic.
4.1.1. PKC Initial Voiced Implosive Stops

According to Hartmann-So (PC: 2002), Daai and M. Cho have bilabial and alveolar voiced imploled stops which are orthographically written as $b$ and $d$. These implosives are recognized by Nolan (2001) for Mindat Cho, but Jordan (1969) failed to record such implosives.

According to Ohala (1983:198), “one of the sources of voiced implosives may be former voiced geminates. This is the case, for example, with the implosives of Sindhi, an Indo-Aryan language”, as illustrated in Table (6) (cf. Table 9-6 in Ohala 1983).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prakrit</th>
<th>Sindhi</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. pabba</td>
<td>paBuryi</td>
<td>lotus plant fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. gaddaha</td>
<td>gadfahu</td>
<td>donkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. -(g) gamthi</td>
<td>ganḍhī</td>
<td>knot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. bhagga</td>
<td>bḥa:gu</td>
<td>fate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6. Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminate Stops

In the case of voiced implosive stops in Mindat Cho and Daai, it is not possible to reconstruct the scenario reported in Ohala (1983). Based on the voiced implosive stops of Mindat Cho and Daai, the PKC voiced stop series is reconstructed as implosive. The reasoning behind this reconstruction is that those implosive stops are still maintained in Mindat Cho and Daai, even though they have been simplified into simple voiced stops elsewhere (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, Mara).
As mentioned just above, the PKC bilabial implosive voiced stop *\(\text{b}^-\) is maintained only in Mindat Cho and Daai. In other KC languages (e.g. Mizo, Tedim, Lai, etc.) they became simple voiced stops. From time to time, initial consonants with labio-dental voiced fricative *\(\text{v}^-\) (e.g. ELEPHANT) and voiceless bilabial stop *\(\text{p}^-\) (e.g. WALL) are among the cognates exemplifying PKC *\(\text{b}^-\). PKC etyma in such cases are reconstructed with both initial consonants (i.e. consonantal variation) since these consonants are contrastive in each individual language. Table (7) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *\(\text{b}^-\) in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\(\text{b}^-\)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(\text{b}^-)</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 7: PKC *\(\text{b}^-\) in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1] ARM

Mara bá ‘arm’; H. Lai báan ‘arm’; F. Lai báan ‘the arm’; Tedim ba:n² ‘arm’; Thado Kuki báan ‘arm (upper and lower)’; Paite ba’an ‘fore-arm’; Sizang bān ‘arm’; M. Cho ban ‘arm’; Asho bawn” ‘the arm’; Khumi kiw-báang ‘arm (especially the upper part).’

[2] ATTACH / ADHERE1 / APPEND

Mara bái ‘adhere, adhesive’; H. Lai bel?-INV ‘attach, add’; F. Lai bèl?-INV ‘add, attach’; Mizo bèel-I, bèlh-II ‘to join, or attach oneself to’; Tedim bel?² ‘join with glue’; Thado-Kuki bè?-I, bèe-II ‘to attach’; Paite belh ‘to attach, to append’.

[3] BANANA


/The lateral final in the Mizo variant bāl-hlá is the result of anticipatory assimilation. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 57) *ban.la:/
[4] BANYAN₁


[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁


[6] BAT₁

Mara bû lâ pû ‘a bat’; Mizo bâak ‘bat’; Tedim ba:k¹ ‘bat (animal)’; Thado-Kuki bû? ‘bat’; Paite baak ‘bat’; Sizang bûk ‘bat’.

[7] BEAN / PEA

Mara ñâ-bí ‘beans’; H. Lai bêe ‘bean, pea’; F. Lai bêe ‘beans’; Mizo bê ‘beans, generic names for all kind of beans’; Tedim be:¹ ‘bean’; Thado Kuki bêe ‘bean, pea’; Paite be ‘bean’; Sizang be ‘bean’; M. Cho be ≈ bei ‘beans’; Khumi khâwybiee ‘bean species (short and fat)’.

[8] BLUNT

Mara bî ‘to be blunt as a knife’; H. Lai bil?-INV ‘blunt, not sharp’; Mizo bîl ‘blunt (as knife)’.

[9] BOIL (v.)

Mara bû ‘to boil’; H. Lai but-I, bu?-II ‘to boil, to heat (in water)’; F. Lai but-I, bû?-II ‘boil’; M. Cho but-I, buh-II ‘to boil’; Khumi bue ‘boil (v.t.)’.

/Cf. Lahu bê? ‘boil’ < PTB *prut [HPTB, p. 364]./

[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT


/Cf. Mara bà-bû ‘brinjal, eggplant’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 27-131 no. 062)*bok.bo:n ‘eggplant’./
[11] **BUMP / SWELL**₁

Mara byù 'to swell, to come into a bump'; H. Lai bàw 'bump, swell'; Thado Kuki bòo-I, bò-II 'swell'; Khumi baw 'to swell up'.
/Cf. WB phu 'bump, lump, knob'./

[12] **BUNCH (flower)**

H. Lai pār bōr (<pār bōr) 'a bunch of flowers'; F. Lai bōr 'a bunch or cluster (of flowers)'; Mizo bāwr 'a bunch or cluster'; Paite paak bawk 'nosegay'; Thado Kuki bō? 'bunch of flower'.
/?s*?Marabu 'bunch'./

[13] **BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB**₁

H. Lai būay-I, būay-II 'be busy, be disordered'; F. Lai būay-I, būay-II 'be busy, be disordered'; Mizo būai 'to be busy, to bustle'; Tedim buai₁ 'confused'; Thado Kuki su-būoy-INV 'disturb'; Paite buai 'to bustle'.
/?s*?Mara á-bú 'be disordered'./

[14] **CHEAT₁ / LIE₁ / BEWITCH**

F. Lai būm-INV 'cheat, lie'; Mizo būm 'deceive, cheat, swindle'; Tedim bum² 'perform voodoo'; Sizang Sizang bum hī 'bewitch'.
/?s*?Mara hāu-bī 'lie'./

[15] **CHEEK₁**

Mara bāi 'cheek'; H. Lai bīaŋ 'cheek'; F. Lai bīaŋ 'cheek'; Mizo bīaŋ 'cheek, the side post of a door'; Tedim bīang² 'cheek'; Thado Kuki bīeng 'cheek'; Paite bīang 'cheek'; M. Cho m-bei 'cheek'; Khumi tanghēeng 'cheek'.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 128) *bīaŋ 'cheek'./

[16] **CHEEK₂**

Mara bī 'cheek'; H. Lai bēel 'cheek'; M. Cho m-bei 'cheek'.

[17] **CHIEF₁ / MASTER**

Mara bēi 'chief, master'; H. Lai bōo 'chief, lord'; F. Lai bōo 'chief, lord'; M. Cho bawi 'master'; Asho ab'oi 'a chief'.
/Khumi boo 'master, boss' is a loan from Marma boo (PC: Lelung 2006)./
[18] CHIN

PKC *ka- × *kha-ɓee

H. Lai kh̄a-a ∼ kha-ɓee 'chin'; F. Lai kh̄a-a ∼ kha-ɓee 'chin'; Paite kha be 'chin'; Khumi tiet'ɓuee 'chin'.

/*ka- × *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa × *khaa. Only the second constituent survives in Khumi (perhaps as a bound nominal)./ 

[19] CIRCULAR / ROUND₁

PNC ɓeeem

Tedim be:m₁ 'circular'; Thado Kuki bĕem-INV 'round, circle'; Sizang beam hî 'be round'.

[20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD

PCC *beŋ

H. Lai bèŋ-I, bèn-II 'compress (as cloth in a box), press down, crowd'; Mizo bèŋ 'to compress, to press in or down, to crowd together'.

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET

PKC *ɓoom

Mara ɓy 'container, box, basket'; H. Lai bôom 'container, box, basket'; F. Lai bôom 'container, basket'; Mizo băwm 'box, case, basket, coop'; Tedim bo:m₁ 'small basket'; Paite nau băwm 'uterus' ('child container'); Sizang me băwm 'match' ('fire box'); Khumi boeyng 'tight, closely woven (mat, basket)'.

// Thado Kuki bŏom 'net, trap'.

DEBT₂

PKC *lay-ɓaa

/See [1008]; also, OWE / BORROW₁ : PKC *ɓaa-I, *ɓat × *ɓaak-II)/.

[22] EAR₁

PNC *bil

Tedim bil₁ 'ear'; Thado Kuki bil 'ear lobe, visible part of external ear'; Sizang bil 'ear'.

[23] ELEPHANT₁

PKC *ɓuy × *wuy

H. Lai vŭy 'elephant'; F. Lai vŭy 'elephant'; M. Cho m-bui × m-vui 'elephant'.

[24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE₁ / SIMILAR

PKC *ɓaŋ-I, *ɓaŋ-II

H. Lai băn-I, baŋ-N-I 'be equal, similar'; F. Lai băn-I, baŋ-II 'be equal, similar'; Tedim baŋ₃ > ba₃ 'like something, resemble'; Thado Kuki ki-băn-I, ki-băn-II 'equal in size, quality'; Paite ki-băng 'analogous, equal'; Sizang akî bang 'like'.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[25] **EXERT** / **ATTEMPT**

Mizo bèi-I, bèih-II ‘exert, make an attempt’; Paite bei ‘exert’.

[26] **EXPECT** / **HOPE**


[27] **FEED** (using palm of hand)

Mara bāw ‘cram, as food in the mouth; to stuff with food’, pā-bāw ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’; H. Lai bāär-I, bāär-II ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; F. Lai bāär-I, bār?-II ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; Tedim ba:k3-I, ba:k3-II ‘feed, eat food with hands’; Paite an-baak-khat ‘morsel’ (“food-mouthful-one”); M. Cho bai ‘to put something in one’s mouth’; Khumi aba ‘stuff (e.g. rice) into one’s own mouth’.

[28] **FOLD**

H. Lai bīl-I, bīl-II ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; F. Lai bīl-I, bīl-II ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; Asho k‘ut-byaw ‘worship’ (“knee-bend”).

[29] **HANG** / **HANG UP**


[30] **HEAP** / **COLLECT**

Mara pō ‘to assemble’; H. Lai pūum-I, pūm?-II ‘to heap, collect, gather, to pile’; F. Lai pūum-INVI ‘to heap, to gather’; M. Cho bum ‘assemble, collect, gather’; Asho a-pūn ‘a heap’.

/Cognate with WB pum ‘pile, pile up’. Khumi piāwng ‘pile, heap’. Khumi form seems a recent loan from modern Burmese pū(ŋ) /

[31] **HELP** / **ASSIST**


/#? Mara bāo ‘to help, to assist’. The rhyme is odd./
[32] HIDE / COVER UP

Tedim bu:3-I, buk3-II ‘hide’; Sizang bu ‘hide’; M. Cho bu ‘to hide under something, to cover up’.

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)


The semantic connection between lame/limp and halting (speech) is that they both refer to bodily malfunction (‘lame’ for leg and ‘halting’ for tongue). In fact, Paite has bai for both lame and halting. See GSTC [124], pg. 42 for detailed discussion.

[34] LIE2 (face down) / PROSTRATE

Mara ā bāo ‘lie (face down)’; H. Lai bok-I, bo?-II ‘lie (face down)’; F. Lai bōk-I, bō?-II ‘lie (face down)’; Mizo bāwk-I, bāw?-II ‘to lie down or recline (on the stomach)’; Tedim bok3 > bo3 ‘crawl, prostrate’; Thado Kuki khāp bō ‘lie in wait’; Paite bok-vaak ‘crawl’ (“lie face-down roam”) ; Sizang bok vāk hī ‘crawl’ (“wander lying face-down”); Asho bōk ‘to crouch’; Khumi a(ng)bew ‘lie down (especially of a monkey or dog; for a human, it indicates that the body is scrunch up or draped over a landmark); spread out over; crouch on one’s knees and elbows or lie flat on one’s stomach’.

/Cf. Lahu bō?-lē? ve ‘fall flat on one’s face’./

[35] MAIMED

H. Lai būl-I, būl-II ‘be maimed (e.g. lost limbs, etc.)’; Tedim bu:i3 > bui?3 ‘maimed’.

[36] MOUSE1 / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE


/Cognate with WB pwē ‘mole’. /
[37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁

PKC *buan

H. Lai buan ‘mud, foam’; Tedim buan² ‘muddy’; Thado Kuki bûon ‘mud’; Paite buan nawi ‘mud’; Sizang buen ‘mud, puddle’.

/See Mara bu-cha-phy ‘foam, froth’./

[38] NEST / DEN

PKC *buu

Mara bú ‘nest’; H. Lai (vaa)-bûu ‘bird-nest’, (vok)-bûu ‘pig-wallow’; F. Lai bûu ‘nest’; Mizo bû ‘nest, group’; Tedim bu¹ ‘nest’; Thado Kuki bûu ‘nest’; Paite bu ‘nest’; Sizang bû ‘nest’; M. Cho a ng’ bu ‘nest’; Asho a-bû” ‘a nest’; Khumi tbuu ‘nest (bird or snake), den (of jungle boar)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 94) *bu ‘bird’s nest’ /

[39] OWE / BORROW₁

PKC *baa-I, *bat-II

Mara bā ‘credit’; H. Lai bāa-I, bat-II ‘to owe’; F. Lai bāak-INV ‘to owe’; Mizo bā-I, bat-II ‘to owe’; Tedim ba² > bat³ ‘owe money’; Thado-Kuki bāa-I, bat-II ‘to borrow, to owe’; Paite ba ‘to owe’; Sizang lē a bā hī ‘owe’.

/F. Lai final -k seems to be an independent development. See also DEBT: PKC *lay-baa./

OWL

PKC *tshim-buu

/See [594]./

[40] PLUCK₁ / PULL OUT₁ / UPROOT₁

PKC *bot-I, *bo?-II

H. Lai bot-I, bo?-II ‘pluck, pull out (e.g. grass, feathers)’; F. Lai bōt-I, bō?-II ‘pluck, pull out’; Tedim bot³ > bo³ ‘pull out weeds or hair’; Thado Kuki bōt-I, bōo-II ‘pluck, pull (feathers)’; Sizang bot hī ‘uproot’; M. Cho bawt ‘to uproot by pulling, to pluck out (features), tear off (hairs)’.

[41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON

PKC *bēel


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.205) *be:l ‘pot (cooking)’./
POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT
PKC *6un-1, *6un?-II; *6un-1, *6ut-II

Mara bō2 ‘to empty out’; H. Lai būng-I, buŋ?-II ‘pour down’; F. Lai büŋ-I, büŋ-II ‘pour down’; Mizo būn ‘to pour out, empty out’; Tedim bun$^3$ > but$^3$ ‘empty a container by turning it upside down while holding’; Sizang buak hit ‘pour out’; M. Cho bung-I, buk-II ‘pour down’.

REACH
PKC *6aan


/It is interesting that the forms of ARM:PKC *6aan and REACH:PKC *6aan are identical at the PKC level./

RICE (cooked)
PKC *bu?


/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 69 *bu ‘cooked rice’./

ROUND2 / CIRCLE1
PKC *bial

H. Lai bīal-I, bīal-II ‘be round, circle’; F. Lai bīal-I, bīal-II ‘be round, circle’; Mizo bīal ‘a circle, round, circular shape’; Paite bīal ‘round’.

SLAP
PKC *bēen-I, *bēn? × *bēn-II


SPERM / SEMEN
PKC *6oo × *poo

[48] STUMP / BASE

Mara thá-by ‘stump, the base of anything’; H. Lai bûl ‘stump, base (e.g. of a tree)’; F. Lai bûl ‘stump, base’; Mizo bûl ‘stump, base’; Tedim bul1 ‘stump’; Thado Kuki bûl ‘stump (of tree)’; Paitebul ‘base’; Sizang a bul ‘stump’.
/Cf. Chinese 本 (Mandarin běn) ‘basis, origin’./

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP

Mara bî rû ‘secret’ (“stealthy words”); H. Lai bia-ruuk ‘secret, confidential’ (“stealthy words”); bia-I, biak-II ‘worship’; F. Lai biak-IN V ‘talk to’; Mizo bia-I, biak-II ‘to talk to, to speak to, to worship’; Tedim bia3 > biak3 ‘worship’; Paite bia-I, biak-II ‘worship’; Sizang bîa hî ‘worship’.
/The concept of ‘worship’ (e.g. in H. Lai) seems to derive from ‘talking to God’. Other languages use the same word for both ‘talk to’ and ‘worship’./

[50] TARO / ARUM

Mizo bâal ‘the generic name for edible arum bulbs and the plants on which they grow, the taro of the Pacific island’; Tedim bâ1 ‘taro’; Thado Kuki bâal ‘taro’; Khumi baoy ‘generic term for kochu’.

[51] TEMPLE (of head)

H. Lai bek ‘temple of head, side of head’; Mizo bêk ‘the side of the head’.

[52] THATCH1

Tedim bîl ‘thatch’; Thado bîi ‘thatch’; Sizang bî ‘thatch’.
/Æ? THATCH2 : PKC *dii./

[53] TIRED1 / EXHAUSTED1

Mara á bâ ‘tired’; H. Lai bâa-I, baat-II ‘tired, exhausted’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 393) *ba ‘tired’./

[54] TIRED2 / EXHAUSTED2

/Æ WB pân pân ‘tired, exhausted’. See PRPC: (p. 55, no. 393) for Kaang data./
WALL / FLANK / SIDE

Mara và pà ‘wall’; H. Lai vàam pâŋ ‘wall, flank, side’; Mizo bâng ‘a wall (as of stockade, fortification, etc)’; Tedim pang ‘side’; Thado Kuki bâŋ ‘wall’; Paite bang ‘wall’; Sizang bang ‘wall’; M. Cho pang ‘wall’; Asho apaung ‘wall’; Khumi tpaâng ‘wall’.

WALLOW1 / LAKE1


WINTER

/See [367]./

WORD1

Mara bî ‘word’; H. Lai bîa ‘word’; F. Lai bîa ‘word’.

/№ Asho bê-saih ‘to converse with’ (“word-carve”)./

WRESTLE

F. Lai bûan-I, bûan-II ‘wrestle’; Mizo bûan ‘to wrestle with’; Thado Kuki bûon-I, bûot-II ‘wrestle’; Paite ki-buan ‘wrestle’; Sizang ki buen hi ‘wrestle’.

YAM1


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
### 4.1.1.2. \(d\)

Table (8) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC \(*d*-\) in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin \(*d*-\)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(<em>d</em>-)</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 8: PKC \(*d*-\) in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[60] **ALMOST**

PKC \(*\text{deeŋ} \neq \text{deekg}*\)

Mara \(dài\) ‘almost’; H. Lai \(dèeq\) ‘almost, about to’; Tedim \(dèk^3tak^3\) ‘almost’; Sizang \(dèk\ tåk\) ‘almost’; Khumi \(mài\text{dyee}(ng)\) ‘little bit, almost’.

[61] **BIRD-LIME**

PKC \(*\text{daay}*\)

Mara \(vàw-dìfa\) ‘bird-lime’; H. Lai \(dàay\) ‘bird-lime’.

\(/\text{ə}\) Khumi \(snaay\) ‘mixture of (white) sap from a banion tree and another tree (jawmbaay), black in color, used in trapping birds’.

[62] **BLACK1 / BLUE**

PKC \(*\text{dum}*\)

H. Lai \(dàm-I, dàm-II\) ‘be black (color), dark blue’; F. Lai \(dàm-I, dàm-II\) ‘be black (color)’; Mizo \(dàm\) ‘black, blue (as sky, sea), purple (as distant mountains), dark (in color)’; Paite \(dàm\) ‘black’; M. Cho \(dìi\) ‘blue of a dark color, to be deep blue’.

\(/\text{ə}\) Khumi \(kàmnüng\) ‘black thing’.

[63] **BRASS / BELL**

PKC \(*\text{daar}*\)

Mara \(dàw\) ‘brass, bell’; H. Lai \(dàar\) ‘brass, bell’; F. Lai \(dàar\) ‘brass, bell’; Mizo \(dàr\) ‘brass, gong, bell’; Tedim \(dà:\text{a}k^2\) ‘bell’; Paite \(dàak\) ‘bell’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[64] **BRUISE (v.) / PINCH₁**

H. Lai *duk*-INV 'be bruised, punch with fist'; Thado Kuki *dup* 'bruise'; M. Cho *dïk* 'pinch, nip'.

/Final -p in Thado Kuki is a secondarily development. E.g. SIX: PKC *ruk*; T. Kuki: *guup* (< *guu*-p < *guu* < *gu?* < *guk*, see COUGH: PKC *khu?*, Thado Kuki *khuu* 'cough')./

[65] **BUILD₁ / SPAN₁ / STACK**

H. Lai *duon*-I, *don*-II 'build, stack'; Sizang *dawn hî* 'build (bridge)'.

/Th? Khumi *duu* 'build a lean-to (to cover something or as temporary lodging)'; Thado Kuki *doo*-INV 'build'./

[66] **CALM / COOL / QUIET / SILENT**

Mara *dïa* 'cool'; H. Lai *dâay*-I, *dây*-II 'calm, quiet'; F. Lai *dâay*-I, *dây*-II 'calm, quiet'; Mizo *dâi*-I, *dâh*-II 'to become cool, or cold, to quiet down'; Tedim *dâi?* > *dâi?* 'quiet'; Thado Kuki *dâay*-I, *dây*-II 'calm down, abate'; Paite *dai* 'silent'; Sizang *dai tuî* 'dew' ('cool water').

/Th? Khumi *daâng* 'cool off, lukewarm, get cooler'./

[67] **CEASE₁ / FINISH₁ / VANISH**

H. Lai *dî*-INV 'to cease, to end'; M. Cho *dï* 'to vanish, quiet down (as hunger, thirst)'; Asho *df-ät* 'to cease'.

[68] **CHARM / MAGIC / LURE**

H. Lai *dôoy* 'charm, witchcraft'; F. Lai *dôoy* 'charm, witchcraft'; Mizo *dâwi* 'witchcraft, magic'; Tedim *do:i³* 'devil'; Thado Kuki *dôoy* 'magic spell, anything spiritual'; Paite *dawi* 'charm'; Khumi *daâwy* 'lure, attract, cast a spell on, enchant'.

/Th? Mara *dyû* 'to bewitch'./

[69] **CHASE₁ / PURSUE**

Mara *châ-dâi* 'to pursue, to chase, to hunt'; H. Lai *dôoy*-I, *dôoy*-II 'chase, pursue'.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁  PKC *daan


[71] CUBIT  PKC *dōn ≠ *ton

/Cognate to WB ton ‘cubit, measure of length (eighteen inches)’./

[72] DAMP₁ / MOIST₁  PKC *dāam

Mara dā ‘wet, moist’; H. Lai dāam-I, dāam -II ‘damp, moist’; Mizo dāam-I, dam-II ‘to be sheltered from the sun’s rays, and so kept continually damp’; Tedim da:m³ > dap³ ‘moist due to lack of sunshine’; M. Cho dam ‘to be wet with dew’.

[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST  PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II

H. Lai dep-dee-I, dep-deet-II ‘be deceitful, dishonest’; Mizo dép-dée-I, dép-déet-II ‘to be dishonest, deceitful, unreliable, untrustworthy’.

[74] DENTED₁  PKC *de(e)p

H. Lai deep-INV ‘dented’; Tedim dep³ > de²³ ‘dented’.

[75] DEW / MOIST₂  PKC *dāay

Mara ċia tī ‘dew, moist’ (“dew water”); Mizo dāi ‘dew, rain-water which has settled on the leaves’; Tedim da:i² nom² ‘dew’; Thado Kuki dāy ‘dew’; Sizang dai tuì ‘dew’; Khumi kduangtuuy ‘dew’ (“dew water”).

[76] DRAW / PULL₁  PKC *dok-I, *do?-II

Mara dāo ‘drawn together’; H. Lai dok-I, do?-II ‘draw, pull’; F. Lai dōk-I, dō?-II ‘draw, pull’; Tedim dok³ > do³³ ‘pull while holding, subtract’; Sizang dok hi ‘draw (pull)’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[77] DRINK₁

Mizo dáwn ‘to drink (Poetical word used in stead of ?in in Lushai songs)’; Tedim do:n² ‘drink’; Thado Kuki dóon-I, dóon-II ‘drink’.

Mizo dò ‘to drink’.

[78] DROOL / DRIBBLE

Mara kà-dî ‘dribble’; H. Lai kha-dîi ‘drool’.

/*ka- *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *khaa.*/

[79] EGG

Mara ti ‘an egg’; H. Lai tîi ‘egg’; F. Lai tîi ‘egg’; Mizo tûi ‘egg, spawn’; Tedim tui² ‘egg’; Thado Kuki tûuy ‘egg’; Paite aak tui ‘egg (aak ‘chicken’)’; Sizang ak tui ‘egg’; M. Cho am tui ‘egg’; Asho atoi ‘egg’, doi ‘to lay egg’; Khumi kduuy ‘egg’, akduuy ‘chicken’s egg’.

/Asho and Khumi have a voiced initial for this etymon, which allows us to reconstruct it as an allofam. For other languages, the forms for EGG and WATER are similar except for the tonal category. EGG belongs to Tone IY whereas WATER is under Tone I. See Chapter VI (PKC Tone) for detailed discussion of how tonal categories are set up for PKC. Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 098 *tui ‘egg’./

[80] ENTERTAIN₁ / FEED₂ / PROVIDE (hospitality)

F. Lai dâw-I, dâw-II ‘entertain, feed, provide hospitality’; Tedim dou² ‘provide hospitality’.

[81] FEED₃ / ENTERTAIN₂ / SUPPLY₁

Mara dò ‘to supply one’s want’; H. Lai dâŋ-I, dâŋ?-II ‘to feed, to entertain’.

[82] FULL₁


/*Mizo dîm dém ‘completely’./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[83] FUTURE MARKER

PKC *dìn


[84] GARDEN1

PKC *dùn

Mara sà-dò ‘a garden’; H. Lai dùm ‘garden, vegetable field’.

[85] GROPE1

PKC *dàp

H. Lai dàp-I, dàp-II ‘to grope’; F. Lai dàp-I, dàp-II ‘to grope’; Mizo dàp ‘to grope after or for, to search (a person, house, box, etc with the hand)’; Paite dap vel ‘to grope’; Khumi dò ‘to reach for’.

[86] GULP1 / SWALLOW1

PKC *dóok ≠ *duuk

F. Lai dûuk-I, dûuk-II ‘to gulp down, swallow’; M. Cho dawk-I, dawh-II ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.

[87] HAMMER1 / BEAT1 / HIT1 / PELT

PKC *deen-I, *deen-II

H. Lai déen-I, déen-II ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; F. Lai déen-I, déen-II ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; Mizo deng-I, dêen-II ‘to hammer, throw, pelt, hurl, stone, fling, pound’; Tedim de:ng2 > den3 ‘stone’; Thado Kuki déen-I, déen-II ‘hit, beat’; Paite deng ‘to pelt’; Sizang deang hì ‘throw’; M. Cho deng-I, den-II ‘to pound, to crush into pieces’; Asho deng ‘beat, strike’, lèng ‘hit’; Khumi dêng ‘hit (a body part against something), pound (e.g. rice)’.

[88] HEALTHY / WELL

PKC *dam

H. Lai dám-I, dâm-II ‘be healthy, well’; F. Lai dâm-INV ‘be healthy, well’; Mizo dám ‘to be healthy, to be living, to be well’; Tedim dam2 ‘healthy’; Thado Kuki dâm-I, dâm-II ‘well (not sick)’; Paite hih dam ‘heal’ (“cause to be healthy”); Sizang dam sak hì ‘cure’ (“make well”).

[89] HOUSEHOLD1 / FAMILY

PKC *dôn

Mara dy ‘family, household’; H. Lai dôn ‘household, family’; Khumi uengdéewng ‘family, household’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[90] INQUIRE₁

Tedim dong³ > dot³ ‘inquire’; Sizang dong hĩ ‘inquire’.

[91] JAB / PIERCE₁ / STAB₁

F. Lai dōot-I, dō?-II ‘to jab, stab’; Mizo dâwt-I, dâwh-II ‘to pierce, to stick in’; Tedim doot¹ ‘poke, stab, pierce’; Thado Kuki dōot-I, dōot-II ‘pierce, stab (with spear, long knife), push all the way in’; Paite dawt ‘to jab, to pierce’.

[92] LENGTH

Mara ʔa-tōl ‘length’; H. Lai tūŋ ‘length’; F. Lai tūŋ ‘length’ (as opposed to vāang ‘width’); Tedim dung² ‘along, length’; Paite dung ‘length’.

[93] LIFT₁ / SUPPORT₁

H. Lai dom?-INV ‘to lift with hand, to support’; F. Lai dōm-INV ‘to lift with hand, to support’; Mizo dăwm ‘to support from below’; Tedim dom¹ ‘lift and hold’; Thado Kuki dōm-I, dōp-II ‘to lift (with hands)’.

[94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁


[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND

H. Lai dūo-I, dōot-II ‘to love, care’; Mizo dūat ‘to tend with care, coddle, pamper’; Paite dūat ‘to dote’.

[96] MEET₁ / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂

Mara dū ‘to go to meet, to meet’; H. Lai dōŋ-I, dōn-II ‘meet, welcome’; Mizo dāwng-I, dāwn-II ‘to receive or get (e.g. visitor, rising sun, etc)’; Tedim dong² > don³ ‘collect offerings’; Thado Kuki dōng-I, dōn-II ‘collect (tax money or anything)’; Asho dō ‘to go to meet’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[97] OPPOSE / FIGHT\textsubscript{1}  

PKC *daw  

Mara dyû ‘to be at enmity with’; H. Lai dâw-I, dâw-II ‘to oppose, to fight’; F. Lai dêw-I, dêw-II ‘to oppose, to fight’; Mizo dâw ‘to fight against, to be at war with’; Tedim dou\textsuperscript{2} ‘fight back in defence’; Paite do ‘to fight’.

[98] OTHER / ALIAS  

PKC *dang  

H. Lai dâng ‘other, alias’; F. Lai dăng ‘other’; Mizo dâng ‘another, other, different’; Tedim dang\textsuperscript{2} ‘other’; Thado Kuki dâng ‘other, another, different’; Paite a dang ‘alias’; Sizang a dang ‘other’; Khumi alang ‘other, another, someone else’.

[99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED  

PCC *daan-I, *daan-II  

H. Lai dâan-I, dâan-II ‘be pale, blanched (as skin)’; Mizo dâan-I, dâan-II ‘to be pale, pallid, blanched’.

[100] POND\textsubscript{1} / LAKE\textsubscript{2}  

PKC *dil  

H. Lai ti-dil ‘pond’; Mizo dîl ‘a lake, a pond, a pool of water’; Paite dil ‘pond’.

[101] POWDERED / FINE  

PCC *dip  

H. Lai dip-I, dip-II ‘be powdered, fine (as sugar, salt, etc.), also fân dip ‘well-pounded millet’; Mizo dip-I, dip-II ‘to be fine (as sugar, salt, sand, etc.), to be finely powdered’.  

/The opposite of this lexeme in Lai is hról-I, hról-II ‘unpowdered (as salt)’, i.e. salt which is still in its chunky form./

[102] PREVENT / PROTECT\textsubscript{1}  

PKC *daal  

Mizo dâal ‘to prevent, to stop, to hinder, to interfere with (one’s progress, etc)’; Tedim da:lI ‘prevent, protect’; Thado Kuki dâal-I, dâal-II ‘protect, dodge, protect oneself’.

[103] REAR\textsubscript{1} / BACK\textsubscript{1}  

PKC *dun  

F. Lai dúr ‘rear, back’; Asho dün ‘rear’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[104] **REST₁ / END**

H. Lai *dīn-I, dīn-II* ‘to rest’; M. Cho *dim* ‘to rest’; Khumi *dueng* ‘finish, end, set (of the sun), to be new (of the moon), go out (of a fire)’.
/Cf. Lahu *dē* ‘come to rest’ ≈ *te* ‘put sth. down’.

[105] **SEPARATE₁**

H. Lai *dāl-I, dāl-II* ‘to separate, debar’; F. Lai *dān-INF* ‘to separate, debar’; Paite *dāl* ‘debar’.

[106] **SHADOW (v.)**

H. Lai *dōr?-INV* ‘shadow (e.g. by a big tree to a small one)’; M. Cho *dūi* ‘to inflict injury to (others around) by one’s shadow (as big tree)’.

[107] **SQUASH / PRESS₁**

H. Lai *dē?-INV* ‘squash, press down (e.g. lice)’; F. Lai *dē?-INV* ‘to press down’; Mizo *dēh* ‘to kill (fleas, lice, ticks etc) with or on the fingernail’; Thado Kuki *dēe-INF* ‘squash, press (as head louse)’; M. Cho *dēh* ‘to look for and kill head lice (i.e. to press and kill lice)’; Khumi *dī* ‘press with fingernail’.

[108] **STAND / STOP₁**

F. Lai *dīn-I, dīn-II* ‘to stand, stop’; Mizo *dīng-I, dīn-II* ‘to stand, stop, halt’; Tedim *dīng* > *dīn* ‘stand, stand up’; Thado Kuki *dīng-I, dīn-II* ‘stand’; Paite *dīng* ‘to stand’; Asho *dūn* ‘to stand’.

[109] **SUFFICE / ENOUGH**

Mara *dā* ‘enough’; H. Lai *dāy-INF* ‘to suffice, be enough’; F. Lai *dāy-I, dāy-II* ‘to suffice, be enough’; Mizo *dāih* ‘to suffice, last, be enough’; Paite *daih zou* ‘suffice’.

[110] **SWALLOW₂**

Mara *dau₁* ‘to swallow’; H. Lai *dol-INF* ‘to swallow’; Mizo *dawlh* ‘to swallow whole, to swallow without masticating’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 228) *dol* ‘swallow’.
[111] THATCH2  
PKC *P-dīi


[112] TIP1 / END1 / SPROUT1  
PKC *do(o)n

H. Lai dōn ‘tip, end, sprout’; Mizo dawng ‘a new shoot or branch’; Tedim do:n3 ‘newly emerging branches or shoots’; M. Cho m-dawng ‘the tip, point, head of anything that is pointed, angular’.

Khumi lōeyng ‘top’; Mara ḷā dāw ‘end, sprout’.

[113] TOP1  
PNC *doon

Tedim do:n3 ‘topmost, tip’; Sizang dawn ‘top’.

TIP / END / SPROUT: PKC *do(o)n./

[114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT  
PKC *dik ≠ *dīn

Mara ā-dāw ‘true, authentic’, dō ‘true, righteous’; H. Lai dī-I, dīn-II ‘be straight, true’, dik-INV ‘be authentic, true’; F. Lai dik-INV ‘be authentic, true’; Mizo dik ‘right, accurate, true, proper, correct, just’; Tedim dik3 ‘right, accurate, innocent’; Thado Kuki di?-INV ‘true, real, right, correct’; Paite dik ‘authentic, true’.

[115] UVULA / PALATE  
PKC *dān

Mara dā ‘palate’; H. Lai dān ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; F. Lai dān ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; Mizo dān ‘palate, the inside of the mouth including the larynx’; Tedim dang2 ‘palate’; Thado Kuki dān ‘palate’; Paite dang tung ‘palate’ (“palate inside”); Sizang vadang ‘palate’; M. Cho dang ‘palate in the mouth’; Khumi da(n)gkāang ‘palate, inside of cheek’.

[116] WANT / CRAVE / LACK1  
PKC *du?


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.1.2. PKC INITIAL VOICELESS STOPS

The degree of stability for PKC voiceless stops differs from one phoneme to another as well as from one subgroup to another. Overall, PKC */p/ and */k/ are more stable across all Kuki-Chin languages, and all voiceless stops seem most stable in the Central Chin group. Northern Zo languages have some etyma with aspirated stops (e.g. HAND, LEG, ENDURE) which are clearly cognate to plain voiceless stops in other languages. These etyma are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated voiceless stops.

4.1.2.1. p

Cognates of PKC bilabial voiceless stop */p/ are found in all Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation between PKC */p/ and */b/ (e.g. MOUSE/RAT, WALL), and PKC */p/ and */ph/ (e.g. WHILE). Note that Sizang has merged PKC *p- and *ph- into p-. Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *p-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 9: PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[117] ACCUSE

Mara pū ‘accuse’; H. Lai pu?-INV ‘accuse’; F. Lai pu?-INV ‘accuse’.

[118] ANY / EVERY₁

H. Lai paw? ‘any, every’; Tedim khem₁ peuh³ ‘every’; Paite peuh ‘any’; Sizang teng pō ‘every’.
[119] ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER

PKC *pon-I, *pon-II; *pun-I, *pun-II

H. Lai pôñ-I, pôn-II ‘assemble, gather, put together’; Mizo pùng-I, pûn-II ‘to assemble, to gather together, to come together, to congregate’. Khumi peéwng ‘put together, combine, join’.

/*/WB pôñ ‘add, mix, associate’; pûi pôñg ‘combine, join together.’

[120] AUGMENTATIVE

PKC *puy

Mara khi-pí ‘a large village, a city, a large village, the abode of the real chief’; H. Lai pîi ‘augmentative’ (‘main, big’, e.g. ni-pîi ‘big day’); F. Lai pîi ‘augmentative’; Mizo pûi ‘augmentative marker’ (e.g. káwang pûi ‘main road’). Tedim pi1 ‘augmentative marker, (e.g. ni1 pi1 ‘sunday’); Thado Kuki pîi ‘great (e.g. khûo pîi ‘main city’).

/*/GRANDMOTHER: PKC *pii./

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH

PKC *pool

H. Lai pôol ‘association, band, group’; F. Lai põol ‘association, band, kind’; Mizo pawl ‘a group, a party, a flock’; Tedim pool2 ‘associate, church’; Thado Kuki pôol ‘group’; Paite pawl ‘band’.

/*/GRANDMOTHER: PKC *pi./

[122] BAT

PKC *paa-laak

H. Lai pâa-laak ‘bat’; M. Cho palak ‘bat’; Khumi pha(ng)lå ‘bat’.

[123] BLANKET / COVER1 / GARMENT

PKC *puan


*/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 194) *puan ‘blanket’./

[124] BELLY1 / STOMACH1

PKC *poo

Mara pỳ ‘belly, stomach’; H. Lai pòò ‘belly, stomach, tummy’; M. Cho pawi ‘belly, stomach, tummy’.

*/The final palatal glide in M. Cho seems a secondary development./
[125] BITE

PKC *pet-I, *peʔ-II

Mizo pèt-I, pèh-II ‘to bite, to seize or hold with the teeth, to nibble’; Tedim pet³ peʔ³ ‘bite’; Thado Kuki pèt-I, pèe ‘bite’; Sizang pet hī ‘bite’.

[126] BLAST / BURST / EXPLODE

PKC *puak-I, *puaʔ-II

H. Lai puak-I, puaʔ-II ‘blast, explode’; F. Lai pūak-I, pūak-II ‘blast, explode’; Mizo pūak-I, pūah-II ‘to explode, to burst, to pop, to blow up’; Tedim puak¹ ‘burst’; Thado Kuki pòʔ-I, pòʔ-II ‘explode’; Paite puak kek ‘blast, explode’ (‘explode splash’); Sizang puak tam hī ‘explode’; Khumi apeew ‘explode, pop, burst, break (of a blister, pimple, condom); be cut (of teeth)’.

/sek WB pwak ‘boil and bubble’, pok ‘explode’; Lahu pòʔ ‘explode’./

[127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL / SWELL

PKC *puar

Mara chā-pūa ‘to be arrogant, to be proud’; H. Lai pūar-I, pūar-II ‘bloat, swell, be arrogant’; F. Lai pūar-INV ‘bloat, swell’; Mizo pūar ‘to be bulging (as stomach)’; Tedim puak² ‘filled up by air like belly or balloon’ (‘bloated with air’); Thado Kuki pòʔ-I, pòʔ-II ‘expand, swell’; Paite puak ‘bloat, distend’; Khumi poó ‘bloat, flatulent (of a person)’.

/sek WB pua ‘swell, spread’./

[128] BODY / STOMACH / BELLY

PKC *pum

Mara pō-sá ‘body’ (‘stomach-flesh’); H. Lai pūm ‘body, stomach’; F. Lai pūm ‘body, stomach’; Mizo pūm ‘abdomen, the belly, the stomach (not the organ)’; Tedim pum³ ‘body’; Thado Kuki ti-pūm ‘body’; Paite pum ‘body’; Sizang pūm ‘body’; Asho apūn ‘body’.

[129] BORN (be)

PKC *piʔ-I, *pian-II

Mara pì ‘be born’; F. Lai piʔang-I, pian-II ‘be born’; Mizo piʔang-I, pian-II ‘be born’; Tedim pian² > pian³ ‘come into existence, formed’; Thado Kuki piʔen-I, piʔen-II ‘be born’; Paite piʔang sak ‘procreate’ (‘cause to be born’), pian na ‘birth’ (‘being born’); Khumi tpieng ‘give birth, be born (for both humans and animals)’.
[130] CARRY (on back)\textsubscript{1}  
PKC *pu\textsubscript{a}-I, *puak-II

Mara p\textsubscript{i} ‘carry on back’; H. Lai p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{a}}-I, puak-II ‘to carry on back’; F. Lai p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{k}}-INV ‘to carry on back’; Mizo p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{a}}-I, p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{a}}k-II ‘carrying on the back (as a child, etc)’; Tedim p\textsubscript{u}a\textsubscript{l} > p\textsubscript{uak} ‘carry (child or load on back), carry outside’; Thado Kuki p\textsubscript{u}\textsubscript{o}-I, p\textsubscript{u}\textsubscript{o}?-II ‘carry (back, car)’; Paite p\textsubscript{u}a ‘to shoulder’; Sizang p\textsubscript{u}a h\textsubscript{i} ‘carry (child or load on back)’; Khumi pe\textsubscript{e\textsubscript{e}} ‘carry on the back (a child)’.

/\textasteriskcentered WB p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{i}} ‘carry on back’. Khumi form came from PKC *puak-II./

[131] CARRY (on shoulder)  
PKC *pu\textsubscript{u}-I, *put-II

Mara p\textsubscript{u} ‘to carry on the shoulders, as bamboo’; H. Lai p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{u}}-I, put-II ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Thado Kuki p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{u}}-I, p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{u}}t-II ‘carry on shoulder or by hand’; Sizang pu h\textsubscript{i} ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Khumi ap\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{u}} ‘carry on shoulder (supported on shoulder, e.g. an umbrella or bamboo rather than a carrying bag)’.

[132] CAST / THROW\textsubscript{1}  
PKC *pa\textsubscript{y}-I, *pay?-II

H. Lai pay?-INV ‘throw into’; F. Lai p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{y}}?-I, p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{y}}?-II ‘cast, throw’; Mizo p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{i}}h ‘to throw away, to fling away’; Tedim p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{i}}3 > p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{i}}3 ‘cast away’; Paite p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{i}}h ‘throw’.

/Cf. Lahu b\textsubscript{a} ‘throw’./

[133] COME OFF / UNLOSE / FALL OFF  
PCC *p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{n}} X *ph\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{n}}

H. Lai p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{n}}-I, p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{n}}?-II ‘come off (as hat), unloose (as wheel)’; Mizo p\textsubscript{h\textsubscript{\textperiodcentered}w\textsubscript{n}}-I, p\textsubscript{h\textsubscript{\textperiodcentered}w\textsubscript{n}}-II ‘to come or fall off (as a cover), to be uprooted (as tree)’.

[134] COME OUT\textsubscript{1} / EMERGE\textsubscript{1} / PROTRUDE  
PKC *p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}} X *pu\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}

H. Lai p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}}-INV ‘come out, emerge, bulge (e.g. eyes), protrude’; F. Lai p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}}-I, p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}}-II ‘come out, emerge, protrude’; Mizo p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}}-I, p\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{h}}-II ‘to come through, to leak away’; Thado Kuki p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}}-I, p\textsubscript{o\textsubscript{u\textsubscript{t}}}-II ‘come out’; Paite p\textsubscript{a\textsubscript{w}}t ‘to emerge’.

/Khumi po\textsubscript{o} ‘first emergence of a fruit’ seems a loan (cf. Burmese paw ‘be in season (as fruits), to surface, to appear’./
[135] CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body)  PKC *paay × *pooy

H. Lai  pāay × pōoy-I, pāay × pōoy-II  ‘to conceive, be pregnant (i.e. carry child)’;
F. Lai  pāay-I pāay-II  ‘conceive, carry (close to body)’; Mizo  pāi  ‘to conceive, to have in one’s inside or below the skin’; Tedim  pa:i²  ‘to conceive, to carry something on one’s body covered by something (e.g. carry in a pocket or under the shirt)’;
Thado Kuki  pāay-I, pāy-II  ‘carry something on the side of the body’.
/ Khumi pawng  ‘pregnant’./

[136] CONNECT₁ / JOIN₁ / LINK₁  PKC *pe?

H. Lai  pe?-INV  ‘to connect, to join’; F. Lai  pê?-INV  ‘to connect, to join’; Tedim  pe?²  ‘join, link’; Paite  peh  ‘to connect, to join’.

[137] COTTON  PKC *paanŋ

H. Lai  tūm pāanŋ  ‘cotton (raw)’; Mizo  pāang  ‘the name of a thorny species of the cotton tree which grows to a great size’.

[138] DEFLATED / DENTED₂  PKC *pim × *pem

H. Lai  pēm-I, pēm-II  ‘be deflated, be dented’; Mizo  pēm  ‘to have any kind of lesion where the skin is broken’; M. Cho  pim  ‘deflated’.
/Cognate with WB  a pim  ‘dent’./

[139] DEVIATE / AVOID₁ / STRAY₁  PKC *pial

H. Lai  pīal-I, pīal-II  ‘deviate, astray’; F. Lai  pīal-I, pīal-II  ‘deviate, astray’; Tedim  pīal²  ‘stray away from the main path’; Thado Kuki  pīel-I, pīel-II  ‘deviate’; Paite  pīal  ‘deviate’; Sizang  pīel hī  ‘avoid’.

[140] DIE₁ / WASTED  PKC *pa(a)m × *pha(a)m

H. Lai  pāam-I, pāam-II  ‘die unnecessarily (as by drowning), be wasted (e.g. of food, etc.)’; F. Lai  pāam-INV  ‘die, perish’; Tedim  pham²  ‘to die (poetic use)’.

[141] DIP₁  PKC *puur

[142] DIP\textsubscript{2} \hspace{1cm} \text{PNC} \text{*pap}

Tedim \textit{pap}\textsuperscript{3} > \textit{pa} \textsuperscript{3} ‘dip’; Sizang \textit{pap hū} ‘dip’.

[143] EMBRACE\textsubscript{1} / ACCEPT / HUG \hspace{1cm} \text{PKC} \text{*pom}

Mara \textit{py} ‘to embrace, to caress’; H. Lai \textit{pōm-I, pōm-II} ‘accept, embrace’; F. Lai \textit{pōm-I, pōm-II} ‘accept, embrace’; Mizo \textit{pōm} ‘to embrace, cuddle, hug, accept’; Tedim \textit{pom}\textsuperscript{2} ‘hug, grasp’; Thado Kuki \textit{pōm-I, pōm-II} ‘accept, embrace’; Paite \textit{pom} ‘embrace’; M. Cho \textit{pawm} ‘to carry in the arms, on one’s chest’.

[144] FALL\textsubscript{1} / UPROOT\textsubscript{2} \hspace{1cm} \text{PKC} \text{*puur}

Mara \textit{pāo} ‘to fall as a tree’; H. Lai \textit{pūur-I, pūur-II} ‘fall over, collapse, uproot’; Tedim \textit{puk}\textsuperscript{1} ‘fall’.

/See the causative counterpart FELL\textsubscript{1} / UPROOT\textsubscript{3}: PKC \text{*phuur}./

[145] FATHER \hspace{1cm} \text{PKC} \text{*paa}


/Cognate to WT \textit{pa lags} ‘father’; WB \textit{a pha} ‘father’. /

[146] FIBER / COTTON\textsubscript{1} / THREAD \hspace{1cm} \text{PKC} \text{*pat}

F. Lai \textit{pāt} ‘fiber, thread, cotton’; Tedim \textit{pat}\textsuperscript{3} ‘cotton’; Thado Kuki \textit{pāt} ‘fiber, thread’; Sizang \textit{pat} ‘cotton’.

[147] FLOWER \hspace{1cm} \text{PKC} \text{*paar}

Mara \textit{paw-pi} ‘flower’; H. Lai \textit{pāar} ‘flower’ (but \textit{pān-pāar}); Mizo \textit{pāar} ‘a flower, a blossom, a bloom’; Tedim \textit{pāar-k} \textsuperscript{2} ‘flower’; Thado-Kuki \textit{pā} \textsuperscript{2} ‘flower, bloom’; Paite \textit{pāak} ‘flower’; Sizang \textit{pāk} ‘flower’; M. Cho \textit{pāi} ‘flower’; Asho \textit{pā} ‘flower, bloom’; Khumi \textit{kseewng(pāw)} ‘flower’.

/Cognate with WB \textit{pān} ‘flower’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 044) \textit{*pān-pān} ‘flower’./
[148]  GIVE\textsubscript{1} / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT\textsubscript{1}  
PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;  
PCC *pee-I, *peek-II  

Mara pí ‘give’; H. Lai pèe-I, peek-II ‘give, offer’; F. Lai pèe-I, pèek-II ‘give’;  
Mizo pè-I, pèek-II ‘to give, to offer, to present, to hand over’; Tedim pia\textsubscript{1} > piak\textsubscript{1} ‘give’;  
/Cognate to WB pê ‘give’; Lahu pèê, pî ‘give’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 288)  
*pe: ‘give’ ; no. 320 *pia ‘pay’./  

[149]  GO\textsubscript{1}  
PNC *paay  

Tedim paì2 ‘go’; Sizang pai hī ‘go’.  

[150]  GRANDFATHER  
PKC *puu  

Mara pù ‘grandfather’; H. Lai pùu ‘grandfather’; F. Lai pūu ‘grandfather’; Mizo pùu ‘a grandfather, a great grandfather’; Tedim pu\textsubscript{2} ‘grandfather, grandfather’s sister’s husband, grandmother’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki pùu ‘grandfather’;  
Paite pu ‘grandfather’; Sizang a pù ‘grandfather’; Asho apò ‘grandfather’.  
/Cognate with WB phùi ‘grandfather’; Lahu pù ‘grandfather’./  

[151]  GRANDMOTHER  
PKC *pìi  

Mara pì ‘grandfather’; H. Lai pìi ‘grandmother’; F. Lai pìi ‘grandmother’; Mizo pì ‘grandmother, great grandmother’; Tedim pi\textsubscript{2} ‘grandmother’; Thado Kuki pìi ‘grandmother’.  

HEAP / COLLECT\textsubscript{1}  
PKC *bùum × *puum  
/See [30]./  

HUSBAND\textsubscript{1}  
PKC *pa-sal  
/See [654]./  

[152]  IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE  
PKC *peem  

Mara pài ‘migrate’; H. Lai pèem-I pèem-II ‘to immigrate, to migrate’; Mizo pèem ‘to migrate’; Tedim peem\textsubscript{2} ‘migrate and settle’; Paite pem ‘to immigrate’.  

LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)  
PKC *6a(a)y × *pa(a)y  
/See [33]./
[153] LEG\textsubscript{1} / FOOT\textsubscript{1}  

Tedim \textsl{khe³ pe:k¹} ‘foot’; Sizang \textsl{peang} ‘leg, foot’.

[154] MALE\textsubscript{1}  

Mara \textsl{chā-pāw} ‘male, masculine affix’; H. Lai \textsl{pāa} ‘male’; F. Lai \textsl{pāa} ‘male’; Mizo \textsl{pā chāl} ‘denoting the masculine gender’; Tedim \textsl{nu³ pa³ kop³} ‘couple’ (“female and male couple’’); Thado Kuki \textsl{pāa} ‘male’; Sizang \textsl{a pā} ‘male’; Asho \textsl{pa} “pō³ ‘male’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 169) *\textsl{pa.mi} ‘man’./

[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS  

H. Lai \textsl{pōy-mo?-I, pōy-mo?-II} ‘to matter, be serious’; F. Lai \textsl{pōy-I, pōy-II} ‘to matter, be serious’; Mizo \textsl{pāwi} ‘to matter, to be of consequence, to be a misfortune, to be a pity’; Paite \textsl{pōi} ‘to matter’.

[156] MIX\textsubscript{1} / MINGLE\textsubscript{1}  

H. Lai \textsl{tso?-pol?-INV} ‘mix, mingle’; F. Lai \textsl{pōl?-I, pōl?-II} ‘mix, mingle’; Mizo \textsl{pawlh} ‘to mix, to mingle’; Tedim \textsl{pol?³} ‘mix’; Thado Kuki \textsl{tsōo pōl} ‘to mix’.

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL  

Mara \textsl{paw} ‘mushroom, toadstool’; H. Lai \textsl{pāa} ‘mushroom’; F. Lai \textsl{pāa} ‘mushroom’; Mizo \textsl{pāa} ‘mushroom, fungus’; Tedim \textsl{paⁱ te³} ‘mushroom’; Thado Kuki \textsl{pāa} ‘mushroom’; Sizang \textsl{ngal pā} ‘mushroom’; M. Cho \textsl{pa} ‘mushroom’; Asho \textsl{a po} ‘mushroom, toadstool’; Khumi \textsl{a(ng)phopāw} ‘mushroom (general term), (tree) fungus’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 050) *\textsl{pa} ‘mushroom’./

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS  

H. Lai \textsl{pūul} ‘plague’; F. Lai \textsl{pūul} ‘plague’; Mizo \textsl{pūul} ‘plague, pestilence’; Tedim \textsl{pu:³ > pu³}³ ‘die in large numbers due to epidemics’; Thado Kuki \textsl{pūul} ‘plague’.

/See [36]./
[159] RAFT       PKC *pu(u)m

H. Lai pūum ‘raft’; Mizo pūum ‘raft’; Thado Kuki pūm ‘raft’; Paite pum ‘raft’.
Mara ?ā pā ‘raft’; Khumi paang ‘raft, bamboo or banana tree used as a
floatation device, or several of them’; Lahu pē ‘raft’.

[160] ROUND                    PKC *pum

Mara pó ‘be round’; H. Lai pūm-I, pūm-II ‘be round, be spherical’; F. Lai pūm-I,
pūm-II ‘be round, be spherical’; Tedim pūm ‘spherical’; Thado Kuki pūm
‘whole’ (‘all-round’); M. Cho pum ‘round, spherical things’.

[161] SOW,             PNC *pooy

Tedim po:i2 ‘sow (crop), plant’; Sizang antī a poi hī ‘sow’.

SPERM / SEMEN       PKC *600 × *poo
/See [47]./

[162] SPRING,         PKC *pet

Mara chā-pēi ‘spring, jump’; H. Lai pet-I, pe?-II ‘to spring, to sprint, jump’; F. Lai
pet-I, pet-II ‘to spring, to sprint’; M. Cho pet ‘to send sthg flying by means of a
spring’; Khumi piēnaaw ‘spring, flexible pole part of a spear-throwing trap’.

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY  PKC *pooy

H. Lai pōoy ‘surrounding, nearby area, vicinity’; Asho a-pōng ‘district’
(‘surrounding area’).

[164] THIN,            PKC *paa

F. Lai pāa-I, pāa-II ‘be thin’; Thado Kuki pāa-I, pāat-II ‘be thin’; Khumi
a(ng)pōo ‘thin’.
/Cognate with WB pā ‘thin’. ☼️ THIN / LANK / SPARSE: PKC *pan × *pam./
[165] THIN2 / LANK / SPARSE PKC *pan ≠ *pam

Mara pá ‘thin, sparse’; H. Lai păn-I, păn-II ‘be thin, lank’; Mizo păn ‘thin (as paper), weak (as tea etc), watery (as milk)’; Tedim panI ‘very thin’; Paite pan ‘lank, sparse’. /tt?/ THIN1: PKC *paa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 346) *pan ‘thin’./

[166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF PCC *peeq-I, *peen-II

H. Lai pěeq-I, pěen-II ‘turn awry, branch off (as road)’; Mizo pęeng-I, pęen-II ‘to turn to the left of right when walking, to branch off (as road)’. 

[167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON PKC *pal

H. Lai pål-I, pål-II ‘wade, walk on, pass by’; F. Lai pål-I, pål-II ‘wade, walk on’; Mizo pål ‘to brush against (with the legs), to pass by (on way through), to pay a passing visit (at a village)’; Tedim palI ‘wade through short bushes or grass’; Paite pal ‘wade’. /tt?/ Khumi khéwkang apaeé ‘tread on, step on’./

WALL / FLANK / SIDE PKC *6a(a)n ≠ *pa(a)n
/See [55]./

[168] WHILE PKC *paʔ ≠ *phaʔ

H. Lai paʔ (Pv) ‘to do something while doing something else’; F. Lai phâʔ ‘to do something while doing something else’; Mizo phâh ‘at the same time, while about it, on the way’; M. Cho pah ‘do some work between other actions’ (e.g. kah nîng leng law pah khaí ‘I shall come and see you on my way’).

[169] YOUNG (n.)1 / CHILD1 PKC *θaa-/*naaw-pañ

F. Lai nàaw-pañ ‘youth, adolescence’; Mizo náu ‘child, infant, baby’, náu-pañ ‘childhood, youth’; Tedim naur2 panI ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki tsá-pañ ‘child’. /This etymon survives only as a second syllable to CHILD2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa as well as CHILD3 / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)2: PKC*naaw./
PKC initial voiceless dental stop *t- is reflected in different forms in Kuki-Chin languages, especially in Tedim, Paite, and Sizang. As illustrated in (25-29) and Figure 7, Tedim, Paite, and Sizang merged PKC initials *θ-, *t-, *ts-, and PNC *tl- into t-. Also, ts- is an allophone of t-, i.e. t- and ts- are in complementary distribution, as the phoneme ts- appears only before the high front vowel [i] (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *t-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 10: PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[170] **ABUNDANT / MANY₁ / PLENTITY**

H. Lai tam-I, tam-II ‘abundant, many, plenty’; F. Lai tam-INV ‘be abundant, be plenty’; Mizotam ‘abundant, many, much, plentiful, numerous’; Tedim tam₁ ‘plenty’; Thado Kuki tam-I, tam-II ‘many, abundant’; Paite tam pi ‘abundant, ample’ (pi ‘augmentative marker’); Sizang tam hā ‘abound’; Khumi taang ‘many, much’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 334) *tam ‘many’./

[171] **ACTUAL / REAL**

H. Lai tak ‘actual, real’; F. Lai tāk ‘actual, real’; Mizo tāk ‘real, true, genuine’; Tedim tak³ ‘actual, real’; Thado Kuki tā? ‘actual, real’; Paite tak-tak ‘actual, real’; Sizang a lai tak ‘center’ (‘the actual center’).

/x Lahu tē? ‘true, right’ < PLB *dyak./

[172] **ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY**

H. Lai took ‘adequacy, sufficiency, correct amount’; Mizo tāwk ‘sufficiency, proper or correct amount’; Tedim to:k² ‘of sufficient quantity for a particular purpose’; Paite tawk ‘adequate’.

/* Khumi hataang ‘enough, sufficient thing, adequate’.”/
[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP

Mara tài ‘to cut with an adze’; H. Lai tay?-INV ‘be sharp (e.g. knife, adze)’; Mizo tei ‘to adze’; Paite taih ‘to cut with an adze’.

[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND

H. Lai tum-I, tum-II ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; F. Lai tum-I, tum-II ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; Mizotum ‘to intend, resolve, to make it one’s aim’; Tedim tum3 > tup3 ‘aim, plan’; Thado Kuki tum-I, tum-II ‘aim, intend’; Paite tum ‘aspire, intend, plan’.

Khumi ptoe ‘aim at’.

[175] AMPUTATE1 / CUT1 / CROSS (cf. shortcut)

Mara tài ‘to chop or cut off’; H. Lai tân-I, tân-II ‘amputate, cut, cross (as a river)’; F. Lai tân-I, tân-II ‘amputate, cut, cross’; Mizotân ‘to chop or cut off, to amputate, to cross (river, road, hill etc)’; Tedim tan1 ‘cut, slice (break)’; Thado Kuki tân-I, tân-II ‘cut, chop (e.g. wood); break (rope); cut off’; Paite aat tan ‘amputate’ (aat ‘slice’).

Khumi tiw ‘cut (bamboo), prune (e.g. sesame plants)’.

[176] BALD1 / SHAVEN

Tedim tol2 ‘baldheaded person or shaven person’; Thado Kuki tol-INV ‘bald’.

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT

Mara tei ‘edible bamboo shoots’; H. Lai tūay ‘bamboo-shoot’; Tedim go1 tuai2 ‘bamboo shoot’; Thado-Kuki tuoy ‘bamboo shoot’; Khumi a(ng)taawy ‘bamboo shoot (eaten in curry); soft, very young bamboo plant’.


[178] BANDAGE / BIND1 / COVER2 / WRAP

H. Lai tūam-I, tūam-II ‘to bandage, bind, to wrap up’; F. Lai tūam-I, tūam-II ‘to bandage, to wrap up’; Mizotūam ‘to bind, to wrap, to bandadge, to enfold, cover, envelope’; Tedim tūam-I ‘cover’; Thado Kuki tūom-I, tūom-II ‘bandage, gird, bind’; Paite tūam ‘to bandage, to cover, wrap’.
[179] BEER RESIDUE  
PKC *taay

H. Lai tāay 'beer residue'; Thado Kuki tāay-tśeē 'beer residue'; M. Cho tai 'beer residue'.

[180] BLOCK (n.)  
PKC *tum

Mara tō 'block'; H. Lai tūm 'block' (e.g. thēṅ-tūm 'wood-block'); F. Lai tūm 'block'; Tedim tum³ 'piece of solid long thing'; Thado Kuki tūm 'block (of wood)'; Paite sing tum 'log' ('wood block').
/Cognate with WB tūm 'block of wood'./

[181] BODY

PKC *tak-sbaa

H. Lai tak-sāa 'body' ('body-meat'); F. Lai tāk-sāa 'body'; Mizo tāk sā 'body'; Tedim tak³ sa¹ 'body'; Thado Kuki tā? sāa 'body'; Paite tak sa 'body'.

[182] BOTTOM / ANUS / BUTTOCK / END

PKC *too

H. Lai tōo 'anal, anus'; F. Lai tōo 'anal, anus'; Tedim to:¹ 'buttock'; Thado Kuki tōo 'bottom, end'; Paite to lam 'anal' ('in connection with anus', lam 'road' is something that connects places.).

BRINJAL / EGGPLANT

PKC *man-taat

/See [755]./

[183] CALF (of leg)

PKC *tan

H. Lai tān-pōor 'calf of leg'; Tedim tan² 'calf (of leg)'; Thado Kuki tān 'calf'; Paite tan gai sa 'calf'; M. Cho m-tan 'calf'.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 155) *tsan 'calf'; Khoi's reconstruction of this etymon is based on Mizo tsōon 'calf'. Note however that this Mizo word has a long vowel. In addition, Mizo has all the rhymes: an, aan, on, oon. Thus the Mizo form has to be from a different root./

[184] CALCULATE / COUNT / TALLY

PKC *tuak

H. Lai tūak-INV 'calculate, reckon, tally'; F. Lai tūak-INV 'to calculate, reckon'; Tedim tuat³ 'count'; Paite ki-tuak 'to tally'.
/Cognate with WB twak 'calculate'./
[185] CEASE\textsubscript{2} / END\textsubscript{3} / STOP\textsubscript{2}  

F. Lai \textit{tòop-INV} ‘to cease, end, stop’; Mizo \textit{tòop} ‘to end, to finish, to stop’; Tedim \textit{to:p\textsuperscript{2}} ‘end, terminate, resign’; Paite \textit{tawp} ‘cease, stop’; Sizang \textit{tawp hī} ‘cease’.
/Cf. Khumi \textit{ptieng} ‘finish, end’./

[186] CLENCH\textsubscript{1}  

H. Lai \textit{tùm-I, tùm-II} ‘clench’ (e.g. \textit{kut-tùm} ‘fist, i.e. clenched hand’); Mizo \textit{kùt-tùm} ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim \textit{khùt\textsuperscript{3} tùm\textsuperscript{2}} ‘fist’ (“clenched hand”); Thado Kuki \textit{tùm-I, tùm-II} ‘clench (as fist)’.

CUBIT  
/See[71]./

[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE  


[188] DO\textsubscript{1} / MAKE\textsubscript{1} / WORK\textsubscript{1}  

Mara \textit{táo} ‘do, make, work’; H. Lai \textit{tua?-INV} ‘do, make, work’; F. Lai \textit{tua?-INV} ‘do, make, work’; Tedim \textit{tua?\textsuperscript{3}} ‘carry a thing from place to place’ (“do the carrying”); Paite \textit{tuah-siat-na} ‘accident’ (“do-bad-NOM”).

[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments)  

Mara \textit{tó} ‘to beat a drum’; H. Lai \textit{tùm-I, tùm-II} ‘beat a drum, play music’; F. Lai \textit{tùm-I, tùm-II} ‘to beat a drum, to play music’; Mizotùm ‘to play or play upon (a musical instrument)’; Tedim \textit{tùm\textsuperscript{2}} ‘play a musical instrument’; Matu \textit{tøm} ‘drum’; Khumi \textit{ahtoeeng} ‘drum’.

EGG  
/See [79]./
[190] **ENDURE*/SUFFER/TOLERATE**

H. Lai *tuar*-I, *tuar*-II ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; F. Lai *tuar*-I, *tuar*-II ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; Mizo *tuar*-I, *tuar*-II ‘to suffer, to endure, to withstand, to bear’; Tedim *thuak*2 ‘suffer, endure’; Thado Kuki *thuo*-I, *thuo*-II ‘endure, suffer (e.g. from being beaten, action from outside)’; Paite *thuak* ‘to suffer, tolerate’.

/ Accent Mara *tāo* ‘to endure, to suffer’; Khumi *tōrāa* ‘painful’.

[191] **ENTER**

Tedim *tum*2 ‘enter’; Sizang *tum hī* ‘enter’.

[192] **ERECT*/POST*/VERTICAL**

Mara *ō-tō*1 ‘house-post’; H. Lai *tüŋ*-I, *tüŋ*-II ‘erect, post, stand up (a post)’; Mizo *tung*-I, *tun*-II ‘to be erect (as ears, etc), to be vertical’; Tedim *tung*2 > *tun*3 ‘put a thing upright’; Thado Kuki *tān*-I, *tān*-II ‘erect’; M. Cho *tung* ‘house-post, any post erected in the ground’; Sizang *tūng hī* ‘erect (a post)’.

/Cf. WB *twin* ‘post’./

[193] **EVERY*/EACH*/ALL**

Mara *tō* ‘every, each’; H. Lai *tīn* ‘every, each, all’; Mizo *tīn* ‘every, all’.

[194] **FEED**

Mara *tū* ‘to feed, to spoon’; H. Lai *tu*-INV ‘to feed, to spoon (to the mouth)’; Mizo *tūlh* ‘to cause to drink’; Tedim *tul*3 ‘feed into the mouth’.

[195] **FIREPLACE*/HEARTH**

H. Lai *tap* ‘fireplace, hearth’; F. Lai *təp* ‘fireplace, hearth’; Mizo *tāp* ‘Lushai fireplace, hearth’; Tedim *tap*3 ‘hearth, fire-place’; Paite *tap* ‘hearth’; M. Cho *m-tap* ‘a hearth’; Asho *tak on* ‘fire-place’.

/FIST*

PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum

/See [281]./

[196] **FLESH*/BODY**

H. Lai *tak* ‘flesh, body’; Tedim *sa† tāk-l* ‘flesh’ (PRPC p. 174, #161).
[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)  PKC *tual

H. Lai tůal ‘frontyard’; Mizo tůal ‘the part of the village street in front of one’s own house, a person belonging to the village (not a stranger)’; Tedim tual2 ‘fellow villager’; Thado Kuki láy túol ‘frontyard’.

[198] FUEL / ADD (to fire)  PKC *tik-I, *ti?-II

Mara tǐ ‘enflame’; H. Lai tik-I, ti?-II ‘enflame, fuel, add (fire)’; Thado-Kuki ti?-I, ti?-II ‘enflame, make fire brighter’.

[199] GAUGE / MEASURE  PKC *ta?

H. Lai ta?-INV ‘to gauge, measure’; F. Lai tā?-INV ‘to gauge, measure’; Tedim teʔ3 ‘measure’; Thado Kuki tèe-IN/INV ‘measure (weigh)’; Paite teh ‘to gauge, measure’.
/Cf. Lahu tēʔ ‘measure’./

[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE  PKC *tuu


[201] HOE (n.)  PKC *tuu

Mara tū ‘a hoe, a native spade’; H. Lai tu-hmuy ‘hoe’; F. Lai tůu ‘hoe’; Tedim tu³ ‘hoe’; Paite tu ‘hoe’.
/Æ WB tū rwāj ‘grubbing hoe’. Æ Khumi atiw ‘small hoe’./

[202] HONE / RUB / SHARPEN  PKC *P-taat

Mara chā-tā ‘to hone, sharpen’; H. Lai tāa-I, taat-II ‘to hone, sharpen’; F. Lai tāat-IN/INV ‘to hone, sharpen’; Mizo tāat-I, tāh-II ‘to sharpen, to rub, to scrape’; Tedim tāt-I ‘rub hard against’; Thado Kuki tāat-I, tāat-II ‘sharpen (knife)’; Paite tat hiam ‘to sharpen, whet’ (‘hone to be sharp’); Asho tō ‘sharpen’; Khumi ktaa ‘whet, sharpen (a knife of some sort), scrape against a stone’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[203]  INHABIT₁ / STAY₁

Tedim te:ng₁ > te:n₁ ‘inhabit, stay’; Sizang teang hpsṭay’./

[204]  LEAF₁

Tedim teʔ3 ‘leaf’; Sizang ching te ‘leaf’.

LENGTH
/See [92]./

[205]  MANE / BRISTLES

H. Lai tūan ‘mane (of a horse), bristles (of a pig)’; Mizotūang ‘the bristles (on the back of a pig)’.

[206]  MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH₁

H. Lai tok-I, toʔ-II ‘to meddle, pick at’; F. Lai tok-INV ‘to meddle, pick at’; Mizo tawk-I, tawh-II ‘to finger, to touch’; M. Cho tawk ‘to touch lightly’.

[207]  MEET₂ / CONTACT₁

Mara ty ‘to meet, to come in contact with’; H. Lai tōŋ-I, tōn-II ‘meet, come to see, contact’; F. Lai tōŋ-INV ‘meet, contact’; Mizo tāwng-I, tāwn-II ‘to meet, to come across’; Khumi moeytoeyng ‘meet, hold a meeting’ (Loan from English?). /Meeting / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂: PKC *doŋ./

[208]  MELT / LIQUEFY

Mara ʔā tī ‘to melt’; H. Lai tī-I, tīit-II ‘melt’; F. Lai tīi-INV ‘melt’; Mizo tūi ‘to melt, to go to water, to dissolve, to be fluid’; Paite tui ‘melt’.
/This etymon is the verbal form of WATER. To melt is to become ‘watery’./

[209]  MOAN₁

Tedim ta:uI ‘moan’; Thado Kuki tāaw-I tāaw-II ‘moan, pray’; Sizang tau hī ‘moan’.

[210]  MUSCLE


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 187) *kut.tin ‘fingernail’./

[212] NIBBLE₁ / BITE₂ / GNAW₁

Mara pa-tei ‘to nibble, to gnaw, as a rat’. H. Lai tew?-INV ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’; F. Lai tew?-INV ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’.

[213] NOW

Mara ʔa-tû-hmă ‘now’; H. Lai ʔa-tūu ‘now’; F. Lai ʔa-tuu ‘now’; Tedim tu₁ ‘now’; Thado Kuki tūu ‘now’; Paite tu ‘now, modern’; Paite tū mā ‘just now’; Asho tū-ʔa ‘now’.

[214] OLD₁ / SENILE

H. Lai târ-I, tăr-II ‘be old’; F. Lai tār-INV ‘be old’; Mizo tăr ‘be old or aged’; Tedim te:k² ‘old’; Thado Kuki tê?-I, tê?-II ‘old (person)’; Paite tek ‘senile’.

/# Khumi miteéwng ‘old man’ (‘old person’)./

[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁

H. Lai tua? ‘pair, couple’; Mizo tūak ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim tuak¹ ‘pair, couple’; Thado Kuki tūo ‘pair, couple’.

[216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE₁ / JOIN₂

H. Lai têl-I, têl-II ‘participate, join, take part’; F. Lai têl-INV ‘participate’; Mizo têl ‘take part in, accompany, to join with, to form part of’; Tedim tel¹ ‘include’; Paite tel, ki-tel ‘participate’.

PEACH

/See [778]./

[217] POISON₁

Mizo túur ‘a poison, venom, virus’; M. Cho tui ‘to poison (to death)’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂ PKC *taar

Mara tò ‘post’; Mizo tāw ‘to hang up, as a skull’; H. Lai tāar-I, tāar-II ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; F. Lai tāar-INVF ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; Mizo tāar ‘to stick on a pole, to hang up, to put up’; Thado Kuki tā?-I, tā?-II ‘post, display on the wall’; M. Cho tai ‘to put; affix killed animals’ skulls on/against the front wall of a house’.

[219] PROMISE / VOW PKC *tiam

Mara tāi ‘to promise’; H. Lai tīam-I, tīam-II ‘to promise, avow’; F. Lai tīam-I, tīam-II ‘to promise, avow’; Mizo tiam ‘to promise, to vow, to make a contract’; Thado Kuki tīem-I, tīp-II ‘promise’; Paite chiam ‘to avow’, ki-chiam ‘to promise’; Sizang kichēm nā ‘promise’.

[220] PUSH₁ PKC *toon

H. Lai tōon-I, tōon-II ‘push, push forward’; M. Cho tawn ‘to push forward’.

[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which) PKC *tuu

H. Lai tūu ‘subject relativizer’; F. Lai tūu ‘who’; Mizo tū ‘who, which (denoting the agent or actor or doer)’; Paite a la tu ‘adopter’ (“one who takes”).

[222] REMAIN PKC *taan

H. Lai tāan-I, tāan-II ‘remain, get stuck’; M. Cho ng-tang ‘to remain, to be deposited (as things on the bank by running water)’.
/Cognate with WB tan ‘remain, be left with’./

[223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED₁ PKC *tom

Mara chā-ty ‘be retracted’; H. Lai tōm-I, tōm-II ‘be retracted, contracted’; Mizo tāwm ‘to be contracted, to shrink, to bend (finger, arm, leg)’; Sizang tom hī ‘short’ (“retracted one”).

[224] SCOLD₁ PKC *taw

F. Lai tāw ‘scold’; Paite tou ‘to militate (i.e. apply verbal force to)’.
[225] SHEEP

PKC *tuu

/Perhaps a loan from WB sui ‘sheep’./

[226] SHORT₁ / BRIEF

PKC *tooy

H. Lai töoy-, töoy-II ‘short, brief’; F. Lai töoy-INV ‘be short’; Mizo tawi ‘to be short, to be brief’; M. Cho taw ‘be short, too short (in both space and time)’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 342) *toi ‘short (height)’./

[227] SIT₁ / SQUAT

PKC *taw

Mara tao ~ ty ~ tyu ‘to sit down’; H. Lai taw-, taw-II ‘to sit’; F. Lai taw-INV ‘to sit’; Mizo tó ‘to sit, to squat, to perch’; Thado Kuki tów-, tów-II ‘sit’; Sizang to-na ‘bench’ (“sitting-place”).  
/See Khumi ataee ‘sit’./

[228] SIZE

PKC *tia

H. Lai tia ‘size’; F. Lai tia ‘size’; Sizang tia ‘size’.

[229] SKEWER / SPIT₁

PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul

H. Lai fa-thuul ‘skewer, spit’; Thado Kuki túul ‘skewer’; Paite sa-tuul ‘skewer’.

[230] SLIDE₁ / BACKSLIDE₁ / GLIDE₁ (v.i.)

PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II

/See the causative counterpart, SLIDE₂ / BACKSLIDE₂ / GLIDE₂ (v.t.) : PKC *thol?./

[231] SLIP / FALL DOWN₁

PKC *ten

Mara tāi ‘to slip or fall down’; H. Lai tēn-, tēn?-II ‘slip and fall down’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[232] SOW$_2$ / PLANT (v)$_1$ PKC *tú?

Mara tū ‘to sow’; H. Lai tū-INV ‘to sow’; Mizo tūh ‘to plant, to sow’; Thado Kuki tūu-INV ‘sow’; Khumi tīw ‘plant with a dao’.

[233] SPEAR$_1$ / STICK$_1$ PKC *tianj

H. Lai tsān-tianj ‘spear, arrow’; Tedim ciang ‘stick’; Thado Kuki tīeŋ ‘spear’.

/The Lai form is a bound nominal which appears only as a second syllable./

STEAM / VAPOR PKC *tuy-khuu Æ *-huu

/See [740]./

[234] STOCKY / PLUMP$_1$ PCC *tuut

H. Lai tuut-INV ‘be stocky, be plump’; Mizo tūt ‘to be plump and firm fleshed’.
/Cognate with WB tut ‘stocky, heavily built’./

[235] STRIKE$_1$ / FIGHT$_2$ PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II

Mara tū ‘to fight, to hit’; H. Lai tūu-I, tuk-II ‘to strike, to fight’; M. Cho tuk ‘to fight, to engage s.o. in fighting’; Sizang tū hī ‘hit (with fist)’.
/?sc? WB tuik ‘strike, fight’./

[236] TASTE$_1$ / TEST$_1$ PKC *P-tiam Æ *-tiap

H. Lai tep-I, teʔ-II ‘to taste, to test for taste’; F. Lai tēp-INV ‘to taste, to test for taste’; Mizo tēp ‘to smack the lips’; Thado-Kuki tēp-I, tēc-II ‘taste (food)’; Tedim ciam$^3$-I, ciap$^3$-II ‘to taste, to test the taste’; Sizang tēp hī ‘taste (eat sample)’; M. Cho m-dep ‘to taste a drink’; Khumi pte(ng) ‘taste’.
/The M Cho voiced initial seems resulted from the nasal prefix./

[237] TASTY$_1$ / DELICIOUS PKC *tuuy

Mizo tūi ‘be tasty, be delicious’; Thado-Kuki tūuy-I, tūuy-II ‘to have good taste’.

[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM PKC *til


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[239] TIME1

   PKC *tik

Mara tí ‘time’; H. Lai tik-ʔa? ‘when (“at the time when”’); F. Lai tik tsūu ‘time, occasion’; Tedim cik3 in2 ‘when (“the time when”).

[240] TOUCH2 / CONTACT2

   PCC *tooj

H. Lai tōoj-I, tojʔ-II ‘touch, contact’; Mizo tawng ‘to reach up to (so that the top touches) as anything on the ground or floor reaching up to anything raised above it’.

[241] UNDERSTAND

   PNC *til ≈ *tel

Tedim tel1 ‘understand accurately and justly’; Sizang til hī ‘understand’.

[242] WAIST1

   PKC *taay

Mara pā-tia ‘waist’; H. Lai táay ‘waist’; F. Lai táay ‘waist’; Mizo tāi ‘the waist, the lower part of the abdomen’; Tedim ta:i1 ‘lower part of the abdomen’; Thado Kuki táay ‘waist’; Pang tái ‘waist’.

[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID

   PKC *tuy

/See discussion of EGG: PKC *duy ≈ *tuy. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 023) *tui ‘water’./

[244] WEAVE / PLA albeit

   PKC *tak-I, *taʔ-II

H. Lai tak-I, taʔ-II ‘weave’; F. Lai taʔ-INV ‘weave’; Mizo tāh ‘to weave (as cloth, etc) to plait (a matting, etc)’; Sizang tak hī ‘weave’; M. Cho tah ‘to weave’; Asho tō-ták ‘to weave’.
/Cognate to WT btag ‘to bind, to weave’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.196) *ta ‘weave cloth’./
[245] WIN₁ / OVERCOME

PKC *tay

Mara têi 'to win, to overcome'; H. Lai tây-I, tây-II 'win, overcome'.

[246] WRAP / ENVELOP

PKC *tom ≠ *tum

Mara tôp 'a roll, as paper; a bunch, as of flowers' ('a wrap of flowers'); H. Lai tôm-I, tôm-II 'to wrap, to envelop'; M. Cho tum 'to wrap something in, to envelop with'.
4.1.2.3.  \textit{k}

PKC velar voiceless stop \textit{*k-} is quite stable all across Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation with aspiration (e.g. HAND, LEG). Such cases are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated velar stop, \textit{*k-} \textit{\&} \textit{*kh-} (cf. KLT Proto-Chin \textit{*k-}).

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
PKC & Maraic & NKC & CKC & SPKC  \\
\hline
Mara & TD & TK & SZ & HL & FL & MZ & MC & Daai & Asho & KM  \\
\hline
*\textit{k-} & k- & k- & k- & k- & k- & k- & k- & k- & k- & k-  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{PKC \textit{*k-} in Kuki-Chin languages.}
\end{table}

[247] ADHERE\textsubscript{2} / STICK TO  

PKC \textit{*kop}

H. Lai \textit{kop-INV} ‘adhere’; F. Lai \textit{kòp-INV} ‘adhere’; Mizo \textit{kàwp} ‘to join and make a couple’; M. Cho \textit{kawp} ‘to adhere, to stick to’.

\textit{/?\textit{k\textit{a}}\textit{ka} ‘adhere to’/}

[248] ADJACENT\textsubscript{1} / BESIDE / NEAR\textsubscript{1}  

PKC \textit{*kian\textit{j}}

H. Lai \textit{kian\textit{j}} ‘adjacent, beside, near’; F. Lai \textit{k\textit{ian\textit{j}}} ‘near, beside’; Mizo \textit{k\textit{ian\textit{g}}} ‘near, nearby, adjacent, neighbouring’; Thado Kuki \textit{kian\textit{j}} ‘near, close by’; Paite \textit{kiang} ‘adjacent’.

\textit{/\textit{k\textit{humi a\textit{ka}} ‘adhere to’/}

[249] AGE / YEAR  

PKC \textit{*kum}

Mara \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}} ‘year’}; H. Lai \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘age, year’}; F. Lai \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘age, year’}; Mizo \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘year’; Tedim \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘year, age’; Thado Kuki \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘year; Paite \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘age; Sizang \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘age’; M. Cho \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘age, year’; Asho \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}m ‘year’/}

\textit{/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 018) \textit{*kum ‘year’/}

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH\textsubscript{1} / ROAD\textsubscript{1}  

PKC \textit{*k\text{\textbar{\textbar}g}}

H. Lai \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}g ‘alley, lane’; Mizo \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}wng ‘a road, a roadway, a path, a route, a track’; Tedim \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}ng ‘street’; Paite \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}g ‘alley’; Sizang \textit{k\text{\textbar{\textbar}wng ‘entrance’/}

\textit{/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 187) \textit{*k\text{\textbar{\textbar}g ‘door’/}

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC *kil</th>
<th>[251] ANGLE / CORNER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Mara kí ‘corner, angle’; H. Lai kil ‘angle, corner’; F. Lai kil ‘corner, angle’; Mizo kil ‘an angle, a corner, an edge’; Paite kil ‘angle, corner’; M. Cho kí ‘corner’; Khumi tkií ‘corner’.

PKC *ka(a)y ≈ *ka(a)l

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Mara kia ‘to climb up’; H. Lai kāay-I, kāay-II ‘ascend, climb up’; F. Lai kāay-I, kāay-II ‘climb, ascend’; Thado Kuki kāl-I, kāl-II ‘ascend, climb’; Asho koi ‘to ascend, to climb up’; M. Cho kai ‘to climb up’.

PKC *kaŋ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[253] BAKE1 / FRY1 / ROAST1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H. Lai kāŋ-I, kān-II ‘bake, fry, roast’; F. Lai kāŋ ‘bake, roast’; Mizo kāŋ-I, kān-II ‘fry’; Paite kāŋ ‘bake, fry’; Sizang kāŋ hī ‘fry’; Khumi pkaeeng ‘cook (vegetables) in a pot with a little water and chilis, napi (almost frying, but not with oil “braise?”)’.

PKC *kol?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[254] BALD2 / BARREN1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H. Lai kol?-INV ‘be bald, barren’; F. Lai kol? ‘barren, bald’; Mizo kawlh ‘to be bald, bare, devoid of hair, fur, vegetation, etc’; Tedim kol?-3 ‘bald, be denuded’; Paite kolh ‘bald’.

PKC *kam

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H. Lai kām ‘bank (of a river) side (of a road), shore (of an ocean)’; Mizo kām ‘the bank (of a river, lake), side (of a road), shore or coast (of ocean)’.

PKC *khuay-kaay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[256] BEEHIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tedim khua2 ka:i2 ‘beehive’; Thado Kuki khúoy-káay ‘beehive’; Sizang hkwē kai ‘beehive’.

/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay./
[257] BEND₁ / DROOP₁ / STOOP PKC *kuun

Mara kó ‘a bend’, pà-kó ‘to bend as the legs or arms’; H. Lai kûun-I, kûun-II ‘to bend, stoop’; F. Lai kûun-INV ‘bend, stoop’; Mizo kûun ‘to stoop, to lean or bend forward, to bend down, to bow down’; Tedim kuːnI ‘bow’; Thado Kuki kûun-I, kûun-II ‘bend, droop, depressed’; Paite kun ‘stoop’; Sizang kawn sak hĩ ‘bewitch’; M. Cho kun ‘to be bent’; Asho kun ‘stoop’; Khumi déwngkuung ‘roughly triangular shaped bent piece of bamboo which serves as the frame for a dewng trap; this is attached to a tree or pole with bamboo twine’
/Cognate with WB kûn ‘bend’./

[258] BEND OVER PKC *kuay

Mara kēi ‘to bend over’; H. Lai kūay-I, kuay?xkoy?-II ‘bend over (as bow)’; Mizo kūai-I, káwih-II ‘to bend or draw (as a bow)’.
/?* CURVE / CROOKED₁ : PKC *kooy./

[259] BETWEEN₁ PKC *kar ≠ *kal

H. Lai kār ‘between, among’; F. Lai kār ‘between, among’; Mizo kār ‘the distance between, the space between, the interval between’; Tedim kaːl² ‘between’; Thado Kuki ki-kā? ‘between’; Paite ki-kal ‘between’.

[260] BURN₁ / BLAZE₁ PKC *kaŋ-I,
   *kaŋ? ≠ *kaŋ-II

Mara kā ‘ablaze, burnt’; H. Lai kāŋ-I, kāŋ?-II ‘blaze, burn’; F. Lai kāŋ-INV ‘blaze, burn’; Mizo kāŋ-I, kān-II ‘to burn, to be on fire’; Tedim kaŋ² > kat³ ‘burn’; Thado Kuki kāŋ ≠ kāa-I, kā?-II ‘burn (v.i.)’; Paite kāŋ ‘blaze, alight’; Khumi kāŋ ‘burn’.

[261] BURST₂ / EXPLODE₂ / LEAK₁ / RUPTURE PKC *kek-I, *kek-II


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[262] CALL₁ / SHOUT₁  
PKC *kaw

H. Lai kāw-I, ko?-II ‘call, invite’; F. Lai kāw-I, kō?-II ‘call, shout’; Mizo kō-I, kōh-II ‘to call, to summon, to name’; Tedim kou³ > kou² ‘inform and call, to ask a person to come’; Thado Kuki kōw-INV ‘call’; Paite kō ‘call’; Khumi thāngkaw kaw ‘invite, convey, take a message to somebody’.


[263] CARE₁ / TAKE CARE₁ / SUPERVISE  
PKC *kol

F. Lai kōl-INV ‘care, take care, supervise’; Mizo kāwl ‘to take care of, to look after, to receive or keep as a trust’; Paite (en)-kol ‘supervise’.

[264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG  
PCC *ken-I, *ken-II

H. Lai kēp-I, kēn-II ‘carry (in the hand), bring along’; Mizo kēng-I, kēn-II ‘to carry (in the hand), to take or bring with (as money)’; Khumi ćkīēng ‘carry or hold under the arm, at the side’.

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)  
PKC *kaa ≈ *khaa

Mara kà ‘the lower jaw, the chin’; H. Lai khāa ‘chin’; F. Lai khāa ‘chin’; Mizo khā ‘the lower jaw’; Tedim kha:1 ‘chin’; Sizang hkā ‘chin’; M. Cho m-kha ‘chin’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 133, no. 135) *kba ‘chin’./

[266] CIRCLE₂ / EMBRACE₃  
PKC *kup

H. Lai kup-I, ku?-II ‘to circle, to embrace’; M. Cho kup ‘to bend a stem (?) “reed”) into a circle’.

/≈ WB kup ‘curl inward, grasp, clench’./

[267] COIL / LOOP  
PKC *kual

H. Lai kūal ‘coil, loop’; F. Lai kūal ‘coil, circle’; Mizo kūal ‘coil (as of rope, etc), a ring (not a finger ring), anything bent into a coil or circle’; Thado Kuki kūol ‘circle’; Paite kual ‘loop’; Khumi aakaawy ‘coil (of a snake), bend, assume a fetal position, bent’.

/≈ Tedim kual¹ ‘wavy or winding (e.g snake)’./
[268] COMPLETE_{1} / FULL_{3}  
PKC *kim

F. Lai *kim-I, kim-II ‘be complete’; Mizo *kim ‘to be complete, full or whole (as wages etc)’; Tedim *kim ‘present in full strength (e.g. when all people of an assembly are present)’; Thado Kuki *kim-I, kim-II ‘complete, full’; Paite *kim ‘complete’.

/*? Mara *kî ‘to be complete, to be entire’, *pâ-*kî ‘to cause to be complete’; Khumi *kî ‘complete, finish, solve’./

[269] CRACK_{1} / REND / SPLIT_{1}  
PKC *kak

H. Lai *kak-I, kak-II ‘crack, split’; Mizo *kâk ‘to crack, to split, to rend, to chap’; Paite *kak ‘crack’.

/*? Mara *kâi ‘cracked, split’; Khumi *ako ‘cracked’; WB *ak ‘crack’; Lahu *qê? ‘crack’./

[270] CURL  
PKC *kir

Mara *châ-kâo ‘to curl up’; H. Lai *kîr-I, kîr-II ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; F. Lai *kîr-INV ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; Mizo *kîr ‘curly (as hair)’; M. Cho *ng-kîr ‘to be curled, as hair or sth else’.

/*? Khumi *akyaâwy ‘curled up, roll up, rolled up, folded up’./

[271] CURVE / CROOKED_{1}  
PKC *kooy

H. Lai *kôoy-I, kôoy-II ‘be curved, crooked’; F. Lai *kôoy-I, kôoy-II ‘be crooked, curved’; Mizo *kâwi-I, kâwiII ‘be crooked, bent, curved, not straight, kinked’; Tedim *ko:i ‘be crooked’; Thado Kuki *kôoy-INV ‘crooked’; Paite *kawi ‘be crooked’; Sizang *koi hî ‘be crooked’; M. Cho *m-kawi ‘to make something curve’; Khumi *kakaawy ‘curved thing, curled thing, spiral thing’.

/Cf. WB *kwê ‘curve, bend, curl’; ≠ DROOP_{2}: PKC *kuuy; also PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 426) *ko:i ‘bend’; ≠ BEND OVER: PKC *kuay./

[272] DECREASE_{1} / SUBSIDE_{1}  
PKC *kiam

Mizo *kîam ‘diminish, decrease’; Tedim *kiam ‘decrease, recede’; Thado Kuki *kîam-I, kîam-II ‘decrease’; Paite *kiam ‘subside, wane’; Sizang *kîem hî ‘decrease, recede’.  

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[273] DOOR / GATE

PKC *kot

H. Lai kot (kàa) ‘gate’; F. Lai kòt ‘door, gate’; Mizo kǎwt ‘the place or space in front of a house, the front of a house’; Thado Kuki kòt ‘door’; Paite kot ‘door’.

DROOL / DRIBBLE

PKC *ka- *kha-dii
//See [78]./

[274] DROOP₂

PKC *kuuy

H. Lai kūuy-I, kūuy-II ‘droop (strictly used for trees)’; Thado Kuki kūuy-I, kūuy-II ‘droop, depressed’.
//Cf. CURVE / CROOKED₁ : PKC *kooy./

[275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE

PKC *kan-I, *kan-II

H. Lai kàñ-I, kàñ-II ‘dry up (as a lake), evaporate’; Mizo kâng ‘to dry up, to evaporate, to decrease, to cease to flow (as water, spring, stream, etc.)’; Tedim kàng₁ ‘get dried up (as a brook or a pond etc.)’; Thado Kuki kàñ-I, kàñ-II ‘evaporate’; Sizang büm hī ‘bewitch’; Khumi kàáng ‘dry (up), go down (e.g. of water after flood), not to rain (as in a drought)’.
//* Mara kùa ‘to dry up’./

[276] ELBOW

PKC *ki(i)w

H. Lai kìiw ‘elbow’; F. Lai kìiw ‘elbow’; Mizo kìiu ‘elbow, the point of the elbow’; Tedim kìiu³ ‘elbow’; Thado Kuki kìw ‘elbow’; Paite kìu ‘elbow’.
//* Khumi kìwckìi ‘elbow’ (“hand-corner”). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 146)*ki ‘elbow’./

[277] EMBRACE₂

PKC *kooy

Tedim kòi² ‘embrace’; Thado Kuki kòoy-I, kòy-II ‘embrace’; Sizang kì kòf hī ‘embrace’; Khumi tkawy ‘embrace, hug, squeeze’.

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁

PKC *kaa

H. Lai kàa ‘entrance, mouth’; F. Lai sàan-kàa ‘entrance, mouth’; M. Cho m-ka ‘entrance’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE
PKC *kom

H. Lai kōm-I, kom?-II ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; F. Lai kōm-INV ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; Mizo kāwm-I, kāwm-II ‘to associate with, to have fellowship with’.
/ khumi kāo ‘to have fellowship, to associate’./

[280] FETTER / YOKE1
PKC *kol

Mizo kāwl ‘fetters, manacles, handcuffs, stocks’; Tedim ha:k1 kol1 ‘yoke placed across shoulders (for carrying objects)’; Paite ngawng kol ‘yoke’ (‘neck fetter’).

[281] FIST
PKC *kut- *khut-tum

Mara kū-tō ‘fist’; H. Lai kut-tūm ‘fist’ (‘clenched hand’); Mizo kūt-tūm ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim khūt3 tum2 ‘fist’; Sizang kut tum ‘fist’.
/*kut- *khut- < HAND: PKC *kut *khut; *-tum < CLENCH1: PKC *tum.*/

[282] FLAME
PNC *kuaŋ

Tedim kuangl > kuanl ‘burn with flame’; Thado Kuki kūoŋ ‘flame’; Sizang kuaŋ ‘flame’.
/*khumi kewngnō ‘feverish, have a fever’ (‘flamed in fever’?).*/

[283] FOOT2 / LEG2
PKC *kee *khee

H. Lai kēe ‘leg, foot’; F. Lai kēe ‘leg, foot’; Mizo kē ‘a foot, a leg, a wheel (of vehicle, etc)’; Tedim ke'h pe:k1 ‘foot’; Paite khe ‘foot’.
/* Khumi kēhw ‘foot, back leg’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok.*/

[284] FRY
PKC *kiaw

Mara kyā ‘fry’; H. Lai kīaw-I, kīaw-II ‘to fry’; F. Lai kīaw-INV ‘to fry’; M. Cho kiaw ‘to fry’;
/*This etymon is probably an old loan from Burmese, WB kīaw ‘fry’*/

[285] GO2 / PACE / WALK1
PKC *kal

H. Lai kāl-I, kāl-II ‘go, pace’; Mizo kāl ‘to walk, to go, to move, to act, to travel, to depart, to pass’; Tedim kal2 ‘pace’; Sizang kal shuem hī ‘walk’.
/* Khumi tkō ‘go, walk’; ASCEND / CLIMB UP: PKC *ka(ay) *ka(a).*/

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[286] GOAT₁

PKC *keel

Mizo kèel ‘goat’; Tedim ke:j³ ‘goat’; Thado Kuki kèel ‘goat’; Sizang keal ‘goat’.

[287] HAND

PKC *kut ≠ *khut

Mara kū ‘the hand’; H. Lai kut ‘hand’; F. Lai küt ‘hand’; Mizo küt ‘the hand, the handle (of a spinning machine, etc)’; Tedim kħut³ ‘hand’; Thado Kuki khüt ‘hand’; Paite khut ‘hand’; Sizang kut ‘hand’; M. Cho kut ‘hand’; Khumi kīw ‘hand, front legs (of an animal)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 145) *kut ‘hand’./

[288] HOLD₁ / PULL₂

PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II


/☞ Khumi kady ‘reach, approach a moving target, catch up to, able to catch’./

[289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY

PKC *kua

H. Lai kūa ‘hole’; F. Lai kūa ‘hole’; Mizo kūa ‘a hole, a burrow, a cavity, a hollow’; Tedim mīt³ kūa³ ‘eye socket (“eye’s cavity”)’; Thado Kuki kūo ‘hole’; Paite kūa ‘burrow’.

[290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN

PKC *kuar

H. Lai kūar-I, kuar?-II ‘be hollow’; F. Lai kūar-INV ‘be hollow’; Paite kuak ‘sunken’.

[291] HORN

PKC *kii

Mara kí ‘horn’; H. Lai kíi ‘horn’; F. Lai kíi ‘horn’; Mizo kíi ‘a horn (of any animal, etc), an antler (of deer), the antennae or feelers (of any insect)’; Tedim kīj ‘horn’; Thado Kuki kíi ‘horn’; Paite kí ‘horn’; M. Cho kí ‘horn’; Khumi tkii ‘horn, antler’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 089) *kí: ‘horn of baffalo’./
[292] **HORNBILL**
PKC *wa-kok* ≠-ʔok

Mara ʷä-kä̂o ‘a species of hornbill’; H. Lai va-kok ‘hornbill’ (“hornbill bird”); Mizo ʷä-awk ‘the name of a species of hornbill’; Thado Kuki vá-ako ‘hornbill’; Khumi čóeešew ‘Indian pied hornbill’ (*Anthracoceros malabaricus*) (also refers to ‘great pied hornbill’).
/*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./

[293] **HUNCHBACKED**
PKC *kuul

H. Lai kūul-I, kūul-II ‘be hunchbacked’ (strictly used with kēę̂ ‘back’); Tedim kul² > kul³ ‘hunchbacked’; Asho k’un-‘i ‘bend’; Khumi niēthōkahiwng aкаawy ‘hunchbacked’.
/* WS WB kūn ‘arched, hunched’.

[294] **HUNGRY**
PNC *kial

Tedim kial² ‘hungry’; Thado Kuki kīel-I, kīel-II ‘hungry’.

[295] I/ME/MY
PKC *kay ≠ *kay-ma?


[296] **KEEP**
PKC *kooy

H. Lai (kīl)-kōoy-INV ‘keep, take care’; Paite koi ‘to keep’.

[297] **KIDNEY**
PKC *kal

/* WS M. Cho mkie ‘kidney’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
KNEE PKC *kuup ≠ khuup ≠ khuuk

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-13, no. 154) *k-huk ‘knee’./

LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay- ≠ *qaay-kuaŋ


LOIN / WAISTPKC *koorj s ≠ kuurj

H. Lai (to)-kôonj ‘loin’ (tôo ‘butt’); Mizo kâwng ‘the loins, the lumbar region’; Tedim ko:ngl ‘waist’; Thado-Kuki kôonj ‘waist’; Paite kawng ‘loin’; Khumi akengkiwng ‘waist (including the front and the back)’.

MOUTH PKC *kam

H. Lai kâm ‘mouth’; Mizo kâm ‘the mouth’; Tedim kam2 ‘mouth’; Thado-Kuki kâm ‘mouth’; Paite kam ‘mouth’; Sizang kam ‘mouth’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 130) *kam ‘mouth’./

NINE PKC *P-kua

/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 330 *kua ‘nine’./

PAIR2 / COUPLE2 PKC *kop


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[304] PART / SEPARATE \textsubscript{2} \hspace{1cm} PKC *kaar

H. Lai kāa-INV ‘part, separate (e.g. fingers, legs)’; M. Cho m-kāi ‘part, separate (fingers, legs)’.

[305] PORCUPINE \hspace{1cm} PKC *sha-kū?


[306] RETURN \textsubscript{1} \hspace{1cm} PKC *kiir

Mara kúa ‘to return’; H. Lai kīir ≠ kīar-I, kīir ≠ kīar-II ‘return’; F. Lai kīir ‘return’; Mizo kīir ‘to go back, to come back, to return’; Tedim kī:kI ‘return, repeat’; Paite kik ‘return’; Sizang sun kik hī ‘return’; Khumi a(ng)kīi ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.

[307] SCRAPE \textsubscript{1} \hspace{1cm} PNC *kiat

Tedim kiatl ‘scrape’; Sizang kīet hī ‘scrape’.

[308] SET (trap) / PROP UP \hspace{1cm} PKC *kam

H. Lai (thaq) kām-I, kām-II ‘set a trap’; Mizo kām ‘to set (a trap, fish lines), to prop up’; Tedim kām\textsuperscript{2} ‘set a trap’; Thado Kuki kām-I, kām-II ‘set a trap’.
/*Khumi pkaeeng ‘prop up strings on a bamboo zither (with a bridge)’./

[309] SHOOT \hspace{1cm} PKC *kaap

/*Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 313) *ka:p ‘shoot’./
[310] SLEEPY

Mara mō-kū ‘be sleepy’; H. Lai mit-kūu-I, ku?-II ‘be sleepy’; F. Lai mit kū?-INV ‘be sleepy’; M. Cho mık kük ‘to have the eyelids heavy for want of sleep’.
/*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik./

SNAIL (water)

/See [563]./

[311] SPAN₂ (n.) / HANDSPAN

Mara kha ‘a span’; H. Lai khaap ‘span of hand’; Mizo khaap ‘span’; Sizang kāp ‘span’; M. Cho khaap ‘the span of a hand (between stretched thumb and little finger)’; Khumi kāa ‘handspan’.

[312] SQUINT (eyes)

H. Lai (mit) kāy-I, kāy-II ‘to squint (e.g. eyes)’; F. Lai (mit) kāay-INv ‘squint’; M. Cho ang’ kie ‘of queer eyes’.

[313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 038) *tlōŋ.kúnj ‘tree’./

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something)

/ Khumi pkung ‘tell (a story)’; WB ?a-krōŋ ‘fact or matter about an event’./

[315] SURROUND₁ / CONFINE

/ Khumi tkiit ‘surround something, be located around something’./

[316] SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH

H. Lai bia kām-I, kām?-II ‘swear, promise’; Mizo kām ‘to swear, take oath’. 
[317] TIGER

TIGER PKC *P-kay


//?s*? WB kyā ‘tiger’./

[318] TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICTPKC *kal?

TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT PKC *kal?

H. Lai kal?-INV ‘bolt, contradict, entangle’; F. Lai kal?-INV ‘bolt, negate’; Mizo kalh ‘to be locked or fastened (as door, box, etc); to put a stick of firewood, pestle, etc. across a door to show that the inmates are not at home’; Tedim kal?3 ‘bolt and lock’; Paite kalh ‘adverse, bolt’.

/Cognate with WB kan’lan ‘adverse, bolt’./

[319] TROUGH / BOX2 / TRAY

TROUGH / BOX2 / TRAY PKC *kuaq

TROUGH / BOX2 / TRAY PKC *kuaq

H. Lai kūaŋ ‘trough, box’; F. Lai kūaŋ ‘trough, box’; Mizo kūang ‘a trough, a coffin, a groove, the channel (of a river, etc), the bed (of a river, lake, sea, etc)’; Tedim kuaŋ2 ‘tray’; Thado Kuki kuoŋ ‘plate, boat, dish’; Paite kuang ‘trough’; Sizang ching uang ‘box’ (“wooden box”).

//? Mara sā-k’y ‘a trough for pigs, a coffin, a tub’; * Khumi ewkuu ‘pig trough’./

[320] TWENTY

TWENTY PKC *kul


[321] VALLEY1

VALLEY1 PKC *kua

VALLEY1 PKC *kua

Mizo (phai) kûam ‘valley, a hollow, a depression, a concavity’; Thado Kuki kûom ‘valley’; Sizang mual kawm ‘valley’.

[322] WET1

WET1 PNC *koot

WET1 PNC *koot

Tedim ko:t1 ‘wet’; Thado Kuki koot-I, koot-II ‘be wet’; Sizang kawt hī ‘wet’.
[323] WHERE

PKC *koy ✶ *khoy ✶ *hoy

H. Lai khôy ‘where’; Mizo kháwi á ‘where’; Tedim koil aʔ ‘where’; Thado Kuki hôy ‘where’; Paite khoi ah ‘where’ (ah ‘locative marker’); Sizang koi lai ‘where’
M. Cho hawi ‘where’.
/Hakha Lai khôy seems a fusion of two morphemes khûa ‘cosmos’ and ?îi ‘locative marker’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 403) *koi ‘where’ /

[324] WIDE / OPEN

PKC *kaaw

Mara käw ‘wide, broad’; H. Lai käaw-I, kaw?-II ‘be wide (as spacious), open (as a lid)’; Mizo käu ‘to open or be open (as armpit, legs, etc.)’; Thado Kuki käaw-INV ‘be wide’; Khumi kaâw ‘wide, broad, large (field, river, hill)’. 

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.1.3. PKC INITIAL VOICELESS ASPIRATED STOPS

PKC initial voiceless aspirated stops are quite consistent across KC languages, except that some of them (e.g. in Lai) are the causative counterparts of the simplex intransitive/stative verbs. For example, as seen in (69a-g), some Lai verbs have simplex/causative pairs. The simplex pairs usually have plain voiceless stops whereas the causative pairs have voiceless aspirated stops.\footnote{For detailed analysis of causative constructions in Lai, see VanBik 2002.}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(69)</th>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Gloss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. kāañ</td>
<td>kañ?</td>
<td>burn (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. mit</td>
<td>mīñ</td>
<td>go out (light)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. lāw</td>
<td>law?</td>
<td>disappear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. rīl</td>
<td>rīñ</td>
<td>roll (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. rook</td>
<td>roñ</td>
<td>break down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. tsat</td>
<td>tsāñ</td>
<td>sever (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. trūm</td>
<td>trūñ</td>
<td>decrease (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When such simplex/causative pairs are reconstructible at the PKC level, they are cross-listed.
4.1.3.1. \textit{ph}

In Hakha Lai there are several cases where PKC \textit{*ph-} occurs in the causative forms of simplex/causative pairs (70). But not all of them are evident at the PKC level. As noted in section 4.1.2.1, Sizang merged PKC \textit{*p-} and \textit{*ph-} into \textit{p-} except for FELL / UPROOT: PKC \textit{*phuur}, and RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE: PKC \textit{*phaar}, where Sizang has an aspirated initial (orthographic \textit{“hp-”}).

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{llllll}
\hline
(70) & \textbf{Simplex} & & \textbf{Causative} \\
\hline
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textit{Form I}} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textit{Form II}} & \textbf{Gloss} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textit{Form I}} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textit{Form II}} & \textbf{Gloss} \\
\hline
a. pèw & pèw & go astray & phèw & phèw & exclude \\
b. pel? & [inv.] & come loose & phel? & [inv.] & loosen \\
c. pit & pî? & clog up & phit & phi? & block \\
d. pok & po? & be open & phok & pho? & open (v.t.) \\
e. pôŋ? & poŋ? & come loose & phôŋ & phoŋ? & loosen \\
f. poy? & [inv.] & fall off & phoy? & [inv.] & untie \\
g. pûur & pûur & be uprooted & phûur & phûur & uproot \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{PKC \textit{*ph-} in Kuki-Chin languages.}
\end{table}

Table (12) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC \textit{*ph-} (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\textit{ph-}.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{llllllllllll}
\hline
PKC & Maraic & NKC & & CKC & & SPKC \\
\hline
Mara & TD & TK & SZ & HL & FL & MZ & MC & Daai & Asho & KM \\
\hline
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{PKC \textit{*ph-} in Kuki-Chin languages.}
\end{table}

[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT \hspace{1cm} PKC *phal

Mizo \textit{phál} ‘allow, permit, let’; Tedim \textit{phal2} ‘allow’; Thado Kuki \textit{phál-I, phál-II} ‘allow’; Paite \textit{phal} ‘accede, agree’; \textit{phal sak} ‘allow’ (‘cause to permit’).
[326] **ARRIVE\textsubscript{1} / REACH\textsubscript{2} / ATTAIN\textsubscript{1}**

PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II

Mara phá ‘to catch up, arrive’; H. Lai phāa-I, phaak-II ‘arrive, reach’; Mizo phā-I, phāak-II ‘to reach, to come up to, to attain to, to extend to’; Tedim phā:1 > pha:k-I ‘reach the level of something else’; Paite pha ‘reach’; M. Cho pha ‘to catch up, arrive’; Asho p’ó ‘to arrive, reach, attain’; Khumi aphaa ‘reach, touch, come into contact with’.

[327] **ASTRINGENT (taste)**

PKC *phak

H. La phak-I phak?-II ‘astringent (taste); Tedim phak\textsuperscript{3} ‘astringent taste’; Thado Kuki phā?-INV ‘astringent taste’; M. Cho phak ‘to be astringent, as taste in the mouth’.

[328] **bury / COVER / IMMERGE**

PKC *phuum

H. Lai phūum-I, phūum-II ‘bury, inter, immerge, be covered with (middle voice)’; F. Lai phūum-I, phūum-II ‘bury, inter’; Mizo phūum ‘bury, inter’; Paite phum ‘bury, inearth’; Paite pūm hī ‘bury’; M. Cho phum ‘to immerge s.th. in water’; Khumi tphung ‘bury’.

/Cognate with WB phūm ‘cover, put a cover on something’; Jingphaw phūm ‘brood, sit on eggs’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 302) *pū:m ‘bury corpse’./

[329] **butterfly**

PKC *pha-lep


/Cognate to WB lip pra ‘butterfly’./

[330] **CARRY (on back)\textsubscript{2}**

PKC *phur ≠ *phor

Mara phāo ‘to carry on the back’; H. Lai phūr-I, phūr-II ≠ phōr-I, phōr-II ‘to carry (things on the back)’; M. Cho phūi ‘to carry (a load) on the back’; Khumi phō ‘carry (with a headstrap), carry in a basket’.

COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF

PKC *poŋ ≠ *phoŋ

/See [133]./
COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP
PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II

H. Lai phua?-INV ‘compose, create, make up (things)’; F. Lai phua?-INV ‘compose, create (e.g. a song)’; Mizo phuah ‘to compose, to make up’; Tedim phuakI > phua?3 ‘name, invent a lie’; Paite phuak ‘compose’.

CUSTOM2 / BEHAVIOR1 / RITES
PLM *phuŋ

Mara phōl ‘religion, religious rites’; H. Lai phūŋ ‘custom, behaviour, rites’.

DEBT1
PKC *phuu


DIE1 / WASTED
PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m

DUST1 / POWDER
PCC *phut

H. Lai (lāy)-phut ‘dust, powder’; Mizo phūt ‘dust, powder, scurf’.
/Cognate with WB phut ≠ phun ‘dust’; Chinese 粉 (Mandarin fēn) ‘powder’;
≠? ASHES / DUST2: PKC *wut /

ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3
PKC *phun ≠ *phut

H. Lai phūn-I, phūn-II ‘erect, post’; F. Lai phūn-INV ‘erect, post’; Mizo phūn ‘to plant (as a plant, a post, etc), to set up or erect (by burying one end in the ground, etc)’; Thado Kuki phūt-I, phūu-II ‘erect, post’; Paite phut ‘pitch’ (perhaps like pitching a tent).

EXHUME / TAKE OUT
PKC *phul ≠ *phol

H. Lai phūl-I, phūl-II ‘exhume’; Tedim phol?3 ‘take out a thing from a neat arrangement’; Paite pholh ‘exhume’.
[337] EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT

PKC *phaw

H. Lai phaw-I, phaw-II ‘expose, put in the open’; Mizo phô lang-I, phô lân-II ‘to expose, to show (“expose to be visible”)’; Tedim phou2 ‘keep in sun for drying, to dry (in sun, or on fire)’; Thado Kuki phôw-I, phoo-II ‘spread out to dry (clothes)’; Paite phou ‘expose’; M. Cho phaw ‘to spread anything and dry it in the sun’; Asho p’ô ‘to put out to dry’. /See WB phaw ‘expose, dig up’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 304) *phó ‘dry something’./

[338] EXTINGUISH (fire)

PKC *phal?

H. Lai phal?-INV ‘extinguish (fire, forest fire, etc)’; Tedim phel?3 ‘extinguish a fire, pacify people who are fighting’; Thado Kuki phâl-INV ‘extinguish’.

[339] FELL1 / UPROOT3

PKC *phuur

H. Lai phûur-I, phûur-II ‘fell, uproot’; Tedim phu:k1 ‘cause to fall’; Sizang hpûk hî ‘fell’. /See the simplex counterpart, FALL1 / UPROOT2 : PKC *puur./

[340] FOAM2 / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.)2

PKC *phuul

H. Lai phû(u)l-I, phû(u)l-II ‘to overflow (as boiling water), foam, bubble’; F. Lai phûul-INF ‘to foam, bubble’; Mizo phûul ‘to froth over, to bubble up’; Tedim phû:l2 ‘seep up as water, complain about one’s unhappiness’; Thado Kuki phûul-INF ‘boil, bubble’; Khumi phûuy ‘overflow (of water)’.

[341] FRAY / RUB2 / SCRATCH1

PKC *phuay

Mizo phûai ‘fray, rubbed thin (as rope with chafing), worn out’; Tedim phuai2 ‘scratch severely with nails, crumple, pinch hard’.

[342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR

PKC *phun

H. Lai phûn-I, phûn-II ‘grumble, mutter, murmur’; F. Lai phûn-I, phûn-II ‘grumble, mutter’; Mizo phûn ‘to grumble at, to find fault with, to mutter’; Thado Kuki phûn-I, phûn-II ‘murmur’; Paite phun ‘grumble’.
[343] HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT  PKC *phay


[344] KIND₁ / SORT / CLAN  PKC *phun

/Cognate with WT spun ‘children of the same parents’./

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP  PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II

H. Lai phok-I, pho?-II ‘to lever, tip up, lift up one’s end’; Mizo phàwk-I, phàwh-II ‘to raise, to lift up one’s end, to tip up’.

[346] LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO₁  PKC *phel?

H. Lai phel?-INV ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; F. Lai phèl?-INV ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; Mizo phèl ‘to undo, to unfasten, to unloose, to loosen, to take off (as coat)’; Tedim phèlI ‘untie, unbutton, dismantle, loosen’, Paite phelh ‘undo’.
/Hakha Lai has a simplex counterpart of this etymon pel?-INV ‘come loose, fall off’, see 4.1.3./

[347] MAT  PKC *pher

/?8? WB phya ‘mat’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 192) *pêr ‘mat’./

[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL  PKC *phuan-I, *phuan-II

/?8? Mara phua ‘to reveal, to declare’, Khumi phewng ‘open (e.g. bag, letter), play (e.g. a recording)’; WB phwan ‘open’/
[349] PULL AWAY (support)  
PCC *phet-I, *phe?-II  
H. Lai phet-I, phe?-II ‘pull away (as support from underneath), to cut off (as a water source’); Mizo phêt-I, phé?-II ‘to trip up, to pull away a support from underneath’.

[350] PULL OUT₂ / UPROOT₄  
PKC *phooy  
H. Lai phōoy-I, phōoy-II ‘pull out, uproot’; Mizo phāwi ‘to pull out, to extract, to unsheath, to pull off (as boot, ring, etc)’.  
?M ara phā ‘pull out, uproot (e.g. grass)’.

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE  
PKC *phaar  

[352] REACH₃  
PKC *phaan  
H. Lai phāan-I, phan?-II ‘reach’; Asho p’an ‘to reach’.

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁  
PKC *phoo  
H. Lai phōo ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; F. Lai phōo ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; Mizo phāw ‘a shield, the long feathers or ruff round a cock’s neck which stand out like a shield when angry’; Paite phaw ‘rind, shield’.

[354] SHEAF  
PKC *phal  

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER  
PKC *phel  
H. Lai phēl ‘sliver, splinter’; Mizo phēl ‘to split, to cut in halves’; Paite a phel ‘sliver’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[356] SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁

PKC *pha?

H. Lai *pha?-INV ‘spread, stretch out (as a blanket on the ground)’; Mizo *phah ‘to spread (as cloth, etc), to place flat on the ground’; Tedim *pha?³ ‘spread a flat object (e.g. a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *phaa-I, *phaa-II ‘spread out cloth (e.g. on floor, bed, table)’; M. Cho *phah ‘to spread’.

[357] SPRINKLE₁

PCC *phul-I, *phul?-II

H. Lai *phul?-INV ‘sprinkle (as salt on meat, curry, etc)’; Mizo *phul ‘to sprinkle (as powder, etc).

[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP

PKC *phook * phoorj

Mizo *phawk ‘to startle, frighten, scare, or alarm’; F. Lai *phöok-INV ‘startle, alarm’; Tedim *pho:ng¹ > *pho:ng¹ ‘wake up somebody involuntarily’; Paite *phawng *lau ‘startle’ (*lau ‘alarm’).

[359] SWEEP

PKC *phiat * phiak

Mara *phi ‘to sweep’; H. Lai *phiak-I, *phiak-II ‘sweep’; F. Lai *phiat-INV ‘to sweep’; Mizo *phiat-I, *phiat-II ‘to sweep, to brush (with broom)’; Tedim *phiat ‘wash face, sweep’; Paite *phiat ‘sweep’; Sizang *mun *pi*t *hi ‘sweep’; Asho *p ‘e’ ‘to sweep’.

[360] THIGH / LEG₃

PKC *phay

Mara *phēi ‘leg’; H. Lai *phāy ‘thigh’; Mizo *phēi ‘the foot, the leg, the lower leg’; Tedim *phēi³ ‘thigh’; Thado Kuki *phēy ‘thigh, front part of thigh’; Paite *phēi ‘thigh’; Asho *p ‘e’ ‘thigh’; Khumi *phāy ‘thigh’.


[361] THROB / PULSATE

PKC *phuu

Mizo *phū-I, *phūk ~ *phūt-II ‘to throb, to pulsate, to palpitate’; Paite *phu ‘throb’.

[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT₅

PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II

H. Lai *phuu-I *phuu-III ‘transplant, uproot, pull out’; Paite *phuh ‘transplant’; Khumi *aphi*w ‘pull out (e.g. a stick from the ground)’.
[363] TWIN / TWAIN

PKC *phiir ⚫ *phiar


[364] VALLEY2 / PLAINS

PKC *phaay

H. Lai phaay neel ‘valley, vale’; F. Lai phaay ‘valley, vale’; Mizo phái ‘a valley, a vale, a dale, a plain surrounded by hills’; Thado Kuki pháay tsám ‘valley, plains’; Paite phai zang ‘valley’.

[365] UPROOT6 / UNLOOSE

PKC *phon

H. Lai phon-I, phon-II ‘uproot, unloose’; M. Cho ng-phawng ‘to be uprooted (post from its root), to be pulled up from’.

[366] WEAVE2 / CREATE1 / KNIT

PKC *phan

H. Lai phán-I, phán-II ‘create (a song), knit (a cloth)’; Mizo phán ‘to knit, to crochet, to net’; Tedim phan ‘knit, embroider, weave with bamboo or cane’; Paite phan ‘weave’.
/Cognate to WB phan ‘make, create’. ⚫ Mara phi ‘to create (a song)’./

WHILE

PKC *pa? ⚫ *pha?
/See [168]./

[367] WINTER

PNC *phal-bii

Tedim phal3 bi3 ‘winter’; Thado Kuki phál bii ‘winter’; Sizang pal bi3 lai ‘winter’.

[368] WORTHY1 / EXPEDIENT

PKC *phuu

Mara phù ‘to be worth’; H. Lai phùu-I, phuut-II ‘be worthy, be expedient’; F. Lai phùu-INV ‘be worthy, be expedient’; Mizo phù ‘to be worthy, to deserve, to merit, to suit, to be fitting’; Paite phu ‘expedient’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.1.3.2. \( \text{th} \)

As illustrated in (1), the change from PTB \(*s*\)- to PKC \(*th*\)- is one of the hallmarks of Kuki-Chin languages. However, we need to note that PKC \(*th*\)- may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC simplex \(*t*\). (71) shows such a possibility with Hakha Lai data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(71)</th>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Gloss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. tolʔ</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>slide (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tɛl</td>
<td>tɛl</td>
<td>participate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, as formulated in (2), PKC \(*th*\)- is reflected as an allophonic voiceless sibilant \(s\)- in Tedim/Paite before high front vowel. Similarly, Mindat Cho also follows the Tedim/Paite pattern, except for \(m\)-\(sat\) 'to kill'. In Sizang PKC \(*th*\)- is affricated before high front vowels, i.e. PKC \(*th*\- > Sizang ts- /\(\cdots\)[i, e]. According to Naylor 1925:2,

\[ \text{Siyin ("Sizang") orthographic ch- occurs at the beginning of a word or syllable and may be followed by "e," "i," or "i". The nearest approximation in English is the "ch" of "chip". To bring out, however, the peculiar value of the Siyin sound, change the "ch" into "ty". The Siyin sound is midway between, i.e. a very slightly sibilant "ch".} \]

Based on Sizang evidence, PKC \(*th*\- perhaps became Tedim/Paitie \(*ts*\- before high front vowels, and further fricativized into \(s\)-. Figure (13) portrays these developments.
Finally, there are some words which need to be reconstructed with both aspirated and non-aspirated allosams, as in ENDURE and SKEWER. Note that Khumi has merged PKC *th- and *tsh- into th-.

Table (13) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *th-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[th-]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ts-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 13: PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[369] ACID / SOUR

PKC *th(u)r ∞ *th(o)r

Mara tháo ‘acid, sour, astringent’; H. Lai thūr ∞ thör-I, thūr ∞ thör-II ‘be acid, sour’; F. Lai thūur-INV ‘sour, acid’; Mizo thūur ‘to be acid, to be sour, to be tart’; Tedim thu:k1 ‘sour’; Thado Kuki thu?-I, thu?-II ‘be sour’; Paite thuuk ‘acid’; M. Cho m-thui ‘to make sour, acid (foods, drinks)’; Sizang htūk hī ‘acid’; Khumi thoo ‘sour’.

/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no.375 *thūr ‘sour’./
[370] **ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY**

PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II

H. Lai *thak-I, tha?-II* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; F. Lai *thak-INV* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; Mizo *thak* ‘be pungent, hot, peppery (to the taste); Tedim *thak* > *tha?* ‘pungent; Thado Kuki *thak?-INV* ‘spicy hot’; Paite *thak* ‘acrid’.

*Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 377) *thak* ‘spicy hot’.*

[371] **AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD**

PKC *thuu*

Falam *thuu* ‘word, matter, affair’; Mizo *thu* ‘word, saying, news, account, narrative, affair, matter’; Tedim *thu* ‘abstract matter, matter (event, case)’; Thado Kuki *thu* ‘word’; Paite *thu* ‘affair’; Sizang *htu* ‘affair’; M. Cho *a ng-thu* ‘word, speech, talk, conversation’.

[372] **ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW**

PKC *sha-thaar*

Mara *sā-thaw* ‘the wild goat’; H. Lai *sa-thaar* ‘antelope, wild goat’ (*sa- < PKC *shaa* ‘animal’); Mizo *sā-thaar* ‘the name of a species of wild goat, a serow’; Tedim *sal-thak* ‘wild goat’.

*/shaa- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *shaa.* /

[373] **APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS**

PKC *thuam*

Mara *hmō-thō* ‘clothes, apparel’; H. Lai *thuam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; F. Lai *thuam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; Mizo *thuam* ‘equipment, accoutrements, clothing, dress, goods, things’; Tedim *pehi3thuam3* ‘trousers’ (‘thigh dress’); Paite *thuam* ‘apparel, clothes’.

[374] **ARROW**

PKC *thal*

H. Lai *thal* ‘arrow’; F. Lai *thal* ‘arrow’; Mizo *thāl* ‘an arrow, a dart’; Tedim *thal1 tang1* ‘arrow’; Thado Kuki *thal* ‘arrow’; Paite *thal tang* ‘arrow’; Sizang *htar* ‘arrow’; M. Cho *tha* ‘bamboo-arrow’; Khumi *htaylihō* ‘bow’.

*Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 219) *thāl* ‘arrow’.*

[375] **BLOOD**

PKC *thii*

Mara *thī* ‘the blood, the menses’; H. Lai *thī* ‘blood’; F. Lai *thii* ‘blood’; Mizo *thī* ‘blood, menses’; Tedim *si1* ‘blood’; Thado Kuki *thī* ‘blood’; Paite *si* ‘blood’; Sizang *chū* ‘blood’; M. Cho *si* ‘blood’; Asho *atī’* ‘blood’; Khumi *thii* ‘blood’.

*/W B swē ‘blood’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 164) *thī* ‘blood’.*
[376] CARESS / GROPE / TOUCH (with hand)

Mara pa-thà ‘caress, grope’; H. Lai thâm-I, thâm-II ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; F. Lai thâm-INV ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; Mizo thâm ‘to feel around, to feel with the hand’; Thado Kuki thâm-I, thâm-II ‘touch (with hand)’; Khumi pthang ‘grope in the dark for something, feel around for’.

[377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE

H. Lai them?-INV ‘carve, chip, scrape (as wood)’; F. Lai them-INV ‘carve, chip’; Thado Kuki them-I, them-II ‘carve, chip’.

[378] CICADA / INSECT

H. Lai sa-thèè ‘cicada, insect’ (sa- < sàa ‘animal’); Paite the ‘cicada’.

[379] CLEAN / CLEAR

Mara pā-thài ‘be clean, pure’; H. Lai thian-I, thian-II ‘be clean’; F. Lai thian-I, thian-II ‘to be clean (as sky, weather), to be fresh (as air or smell)’; Tedim sian2 > sian3 ‘be clean’; Thado Kuki thèn-I, thèn-II ‘be clean’; Paite sian ‘clean’; Sizang chîang htō hi ‘clean’.

[380] COMB (n.)


[381] COMMENCE / START

Mara pā-thão ‘to commence, to begin’; H. Lai thok-I, thò?-II ‘commence, start (as a journey)’; F. Lai thôk ‘to commence, start’; Mizo thawk-I, thâwh-II ‘to make a start, to begin’.

[382] DEEP / PROFOUND

Mara thû ‘to be deep’; H. Lai thuuk-I, thû?-II ‘be deep’; F. Lai thuuk-INV ‘be deep’; Mizo thûuk ‘to be deep, to be profound’; Thado Kuki thû?-INV ‘deep’; Paite thûk ‘be deep’; Sizang htûk ‘be deep’; M. Cho thûk ‘to be deep’; Asho tûk ‘to be deep’; Khumi thîuw ‘deep’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 351) *thu:k ‘deep’./
[383] **DEFECATE / EXCRETE**

Tedim *tha:*³ > *thak:*³ ‘defecate’; Thado Kuki *thàa*-I, *thà*-II ‘excrete’.

[384] **DIE / DEAD / EXTINCT**

Mara *thi* ‘to die, to expire’; H. Lai *thì*-I, *thì*-II ‘be dead, die’; F. Lai *thì*-I, *thì*-II ‘be dead, die’; Mizo *thì*-I, *thì*-II ‘to die, to be dead, to be defunct, to expire, to die out’; Tedim *si:*² > *si:*³ ‘die’; Thado Kuki *thì*-I, *thì*-II ‘die, become extinct’; Paite *si* ‘dead’; Sizang *chî hî* ‘die’; M. Cho *sî* ‘to die’.

/Cognate to WB *sê* ‘die’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 269) *thì*: ‘die’). * Khumi *doey* ‘die, turn off, go out (e.g. of a fire)’.

ENDURE / SUFFER / TOLERATE

/See [190]./

[385] **FAT**

Mara *thàw* ~ *thàw* ‘fat, grease’; H. Lai *thàaw* ‘fat, grease’; F. Lai *thàaw* ‘fat, grease’; Mizo *thàuu* ‘fat, grease’; Tedim *tha:*u² ‘fat, grease’; Thado Kuki *thàaw* ‘fat’; Paite *thau* ‘fat’; Sizang *htau* ‘fat, grease’; M. Cho *thau* *thà* ‘fat, lard’; Asho *at’au* ‘fat’; Khumi *thàw* ‘fat, oil, omentum’, *tha:*w (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 347) *thau* ‘fat’, (no. 162) *tha:*u ‘fat’./

[386] **FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT**

H. Lai *thàw* ‘flies, mosquito’; F. Lai *thàw* ‘flies’; Mizo *thò* ‘a fly, a house fly’; Tedim *thou*³ *ka:n*¹ ‘mosquito’; Thado Kuki *thòw* *kâ:n* ‘mosquito’; Paite *thou* ‘maggot’; Khumi *pthau* ‘fly’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 116) *thò* ‘fly’./

[387] **FRUIT**

Mara *thèi* ‘a fruit, a berry’; H. Lai *thày* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *thày* ‘fruit’; Mizo *thèi* ‘edible fruit’; Tedim *le:ng*² *thel*¹ ‘pineapple’ (‘pineapple fruit’); Thado Kuki *thèy* ‘fruit’; Paite *thel* ‘fruit’; M. Cho *thel* ‘fruit’; Asho *t’e* ‘fruit’; Khumi *athày* ‘fruit’.

/Cognate to WB *sî* ‘fruit’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 045) *thèi* ‘fruit’./
[388] GINGER PKC *thiij

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 064) *thiij ‘ginger’./

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET PKC *thuu

H. Lai lūŋ-thuu ‘hearthstone’(lūŋ ‘stone’); F. Lai lūŋ-thuu ‘hearthstone’; Mizo lūŋ-thuu ‘a trivet, the three stones or pieces of iron used to support a pot over the fire’; Tedim suang1 thu3 ‘hearth (made of three stones)’; Khumi màythuu ikáeeng ‘fireplace, hearth’.

[390] HIDE PKC *thup

H. Lai thup-I, thu?-II ‘hide’; M. Cho thup ‘to hide’.

[391] INFUSE / POUR IN1 / PUT IN1 PKC *thun ~ than

H. Lai thùn-I, thùn-II ~ thàn-I, thàn-II ‘infuse, pour in’; Mizo thún ‘to put in (to anything long and narrow, such a bottle, bamboo, pocket, etc), to load (as gun)’; Tedim thun2 ‘put into a container or into a hole’; Thado Kuki thùn-I, thùn-II ‘infuse’; Paite thun ‘infuse’; M. Cho thun ~ than ‘to pour (grains) down into some container’; Khumi thuung ‘put into (e.g. bag), put inside mouth’.

[392] IRON / METAL / STEEL PKC *thiir

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 034)*thīir ‘iron’./

[393] ITCH1 / ITCHY PKC *P-thak-I, *-thâ?-II

Mara pā-thā ‘to itch’; H. Lai thāk-I tha?-II ‘itch, be itchy’; F. Lai thāk-INV ‘itch, be itchy’; Mizo thāk ‘to be itchy, to have an irritating itching sensation’; Tedim thāk3 > thâ?3 ‘itchy’; Thado Kuki thâ?-INV ‘be itchy’; Paite thāk ‘irritant, itch’; Sizang chiì htaak ‘itch’; M. Cho m-thak ‘to cause itching’; Asho t’auk ‘itch’; Khumi pha ‘itch’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no.266) *thāk ‘itch’./
[394] **KILL**

PKC *that-I, *tha?-II

H. Lai *that-I, tha?-II* ‘kill’; F. Lai *thät-INV* ‘kill’; Mizo *thät-I, thät-II* ‘to kill’; Tedim *thät3 > tha?-II* ‘kill’; Thado Kuki *thät-I, thät-II* ‘kill’; Paite *that* ‘kill’; Sizang *htät hï* ‘kill’; M. Cho *m-sat* ‘to kill’.

/Cognate with WB *sat* ‘kill’. Mindat Cho retains the original PTB initial *s-* (cf. HPTB, pp. 12, 136). It seems that the prefix *m-* protected this etymon from changing to PKC *that* in M. Cho. *thi? Mara *thih* ‘to kill, to slay’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 315) *thät ‘kill’./

[395] **KNOW / ABLE / HEAR**

PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II

Mara *theï* ‘to hear, to know, to understand, can’; H. Lai *thây-I, thây-II* ‘comprehend, know, understand, hear’; F. Lai *thây-INV* ‘know, be able’; Mizo *thêï-I, thêï-II* ‘can, may, be able, to be capable, to have sufficient power or strength’; Tedim *thei3 > theï?-II* ‘know’; Thado Kuki *thëy-INV* ‘know’; Paite *thei* ‘comprehend, able’; Sizang *htë hï* ‘can’; M. Cho *thei* ‘marking ability, cleverness’; Khumi *thäy* ‘hear’.

/Cognate with WB *si* ‘to know’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 222) *thëi ‘hear’./

[396] **LAYER / FOLD**

PKC *thua?

H. Lai *thua? ‘layers’; F. Lai *thuã? ‘layers’; Mizo *thuah ‘a layer, a thickness, fold (as in *thuah li ‘four fold’)’; Paite *thuah ‘layers’.

[397] **LIVER**

PKC *P-thin

Mara *pa-thë ‘liver’; H. Lai *thën ‘liver’; F. Lai *thin ‘liver’; Mizo *thin ‘the liver, the heart’; Tedim *sin3 ‘liver’; Thado Kuki *thin ‘liver’; Paite *sin ‘liver’; Sizang *chin ‘liver’; M. Cho *m-sin ‘liver’; Daai *m-thëin ‘liver’; Asho *at’in ‘liver’, *t’in ‘the guts, liver’; Khumi *pthüeng ‘liver’.

/Cognate to WB *sân ‘liver’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 143) *thëin ‘liver’./

LOG

PKC *thïn-luannée

/See [1033]./

[398] **LOOM**

PKC *thiam

[399] LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS

PKC *than-I, *than-II

Mara pā-thāi ‘to be renowned, famous’; H. Lai thān-I, thān-II ‘be loud, be famous (as in mīn thān ‘celebrated, famous’)’; F. Lai thāy-INV ‘be loud’; thā ‘fame’; Mizo thān-I, thān-II ‘to become known, to be renowned, to sound or travel (as sound), to be heard (as sound)’; Tedim than₂ > than³ ‘famous, renowned’; Thado-Kuki thān-I, thān-II ‘famous (poetic)’; Paite min thang ‘celebrated’ (“name loud”); Khumi amthaang ‘famous, renowned’.

[400] MAGGOT₂

PNC *than

Tedim than³ ‘maggot’; Thado Kuki thān ‘maggot’; Paite than ‘maggot’; Sizang htan ‘maggot’.

[401] NEW / FRESH₁

PKC *k-thar

Mara thi ‘to be new, to be fresh’; H. Lai thār-I, thār-II ‘be fresh, new’; F. Lai thār-INV ‘be fresh, new’; Mizo thār ‘to be new, to be fresh’; Tedim thāk¹ ‘new’; Thado Kuki thā?-I, thā?-II ‘new’; Paite thāk ‘fresh’; Sizangthāk ‘new’; M. Cho thāi ‘to be new’; Asho a’-a ‘to be new’; Khumi kthaâ ‘new’.
/Cognate to WT gsar ‘new’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 368) *thak ‘new’./

[402] OFFER (sacrifice)

PCC *thooy

H. Lai (rāay) thōoy-I, -thōoy-II ‘offer (sacrifice), utter (incantation); Mizo thāwi ‘to offer a sacrifice or utter an incantation for one who is ill’.

[403] PUNCH₁ / HIT₂

PKC *thonj

H. Lai thōnj-I, thōnj?-II ‘punch, hit (with fist)’; M. Cho thāk ‘to punch, to hit with (fist)’.
/M. Cho’s final -k is interpreted as resulting from glottalized velar nasal. Khumi thie ‘hit, make impact with’./
RISE\textsubscript{1} / GET UP / STAND UP \hspace{2em} PKC *thaw-I *tho?-II

Mara \textit{thyu} ‘to rise up, to stand up, to get up from bed’, \textit{pa-thyu} ‘to cause to get up, to raise, to wake up’; H. Lai \textit{thwa-I, tho?-II} ‘rise, stand up’; F. Lai \textit{thaw-INV} ‘rise, stand up’; Mizo \textit{tho-I, thawh-II} ‘to rise or to be leavened (as bread, etc)’; Tedim \textit{thou\textsuperscript{1} > tho\textsuperscript{?3}} ‘get up from lying position, rise’; Thado Kuki \textit{tho\textsuperscript{-I, tho\textsuperscript{-II}} ‘get up’}; Paite \textit{thih thou ‘arise’ ("cause to rise")}; Sizang \textit{hto hê} ‘get up from lying position, arise’; M. Cho \textit{m-thaw ‘to make s.o. get up’}; Asho \textit{tô ≠ tû ‘rise, get up’}; Khumi \textit{a(ng)thaw ‘get up, wake up, stand up’}.

SCATTER\textsubscript{1} / SPATTER / SPRINKLE\textsubscript{2} \hspace{2em} PKC *thek-I, *the?-II

H. Lai \textit{thek-I, the?-II} ‘scatter, sprinkle’; Tedim \textit{the?3} ‘sprinkle, splash’; Thado Kuki \textit{thee-INV ‘scatter’}; Paite \textit{thek ‘scatter, spatter’}. Khumi \textit{thie ‘sprinkle (e.g. powder’)}.

SHAKE\textsubscript{1} / SHUDDER \hspace{2em} PKC *thin-I, *thin-II

Mara \textit{thó} ‘to shake, to vibrate’; H. Lai \textit{thîng-I, thin-II} ‘shake, shudder’; F. Lai \textit{thîng-I, thin-II} ‘shake, shudder’; Mizo \textit{thîng-I, thin-II} ‘to shake’; Tedim \textit{sing\textsuperscript{2} > sin\textsuperscript{3} ‘shake’}; Thado Kuki \textit{thîng-I, thin-II ‘shake’}; Paite \textit{ki-sing ‘shudder, waggle’}; Khumi \textit{a(ng)thoeyng ‘shudder, startled, start, gasp, scared, frightened’}.

SHOVEL / SCRAPE\textsubscript{3} \hspace{2em} PKC *thaay

Mara \textit{thia} ‘to shovel, to scrape’; H. Lai \textit{thaay-I, thaay-II ‘shovel, scrape (as a bird on the ground)’}; Mizo \textit{thai ‘to scrape up’}; Thado Kuki \textit{thaay-I, thaay-II ‘shovel, scrape’}.

SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) \hspace{2em} PKC *them

Mizo \textit{them ‘a piece, a bit a scrap, a shred (small amount)’}; Paite \textit{a them ‘shred’}. /\textsuperscript{çæ} Khumi \textit{ktthaeng ‘small thing, little thing’}./

SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH \hspace{2em} PKC *thaah


SKEWER / SPIT\textsubscript{1} \hspace{2em} PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul

/See [229]./
[410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW

Mara thái ‘to be skillful’; H. Lai thiam-I, thiam-II ‘be skillful, be adroit, to know how’; F. Lai thiam-INV ‘be skillful, be adroit’; Mizo thiam ‘to know, to know how to, to be skilled, to understand how to’; Tedim thiam-I ‘be an expert’; Thado Kuki thiem-I, thiam-II ‘know how, able’; Paite siam ‘adroit, deft’.

[411] SLIDE2 / BACKSLIDE2 / GLIDE2 (v.t.)

H. Lai thol?-INV ‘slide something down’; Tedim thol?3 ‘slide something down’.
/See the simplex counterpart, SLIDE1 / BACKSLIDE1 / GLIDE1 (v.i.): PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II. Khumi a(m)thee ‘slide, slip’./

[412] SNARE / TRAP1

H. Lai thugs ‘snare, trap’; F. Lai thugs ‘snare, trap’; Mizo thugs ‘a trap, a snare, a gin, a noose-trap’; Thado Kuki thugs ‘trap’; Paite thang ‘snare, trap’; Sizang ht’ang ‘trap’; M. Cho thawng ‘trap (to catch birds)’.
/See [739]./

[413] SQUIRREL1

H. Lai thia-hlay ‘squirrel’; Mizo the-hlei ‘squirrel’; Sizang te-lé ‘squirrel’; Asho a ‘le” ‘squirrel’; Khumi kthie ‘squirrel’.

[414] START / BEGIN

H. Lai thok-I, tho?-II ‘start, begin’; Mizo thawk-I, thawh-II ‘to make a start, to make a beginning, to set out’.

[415] STINK1 / SMELL (bad)1

Mara thô ‘stink’; H. Lai thu-I, thuut-II ‘stink, smell bad’; M. Cho thu-I, thuk-II ‘emit a bad smell’; Asho t’ü ‘to rot, become putrid’.
/See [739]. WB sùi ‘become stale’; Kachin tsù ‘to be stale, rancid’. The Form II in Lai and M. Cho seem to have developed independently./
[416] TREE/WOOD PKC *thîñ


/Cf. WB sac ‘tree, wood’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 368) *thîñ ‘firewood’./

[417] THREE PKC *p-thûm


/Cognate to WB sûm ‘three’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 324) *thûm ‘three’./

[418] VEIN/ARTERY/SINEW PKC *tha-ruy *-hruy


/*tha- < SINEW/TENDON/STRENGTH: PKC *tha-a; *-ruy *-hruy < ROPE/CORD: PKC *ruy *hruy./

[419] WIPE1/ANOINT1/PAIN1 PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II

Mara thu ‘anoint’; H. Lai thu? ‘paint’; M. Cho that ‘wipe sth (humid or soiled)’; Khumi thîw ‘stick something to something else (spit, ashes, paint, glue etc.), dye’.

/Cognate with WB sut ‘wipe (as tears), apply paint’; Lahu sî? ‘wipe’./
4.1.3.3. **kh**

PKC *kh-* is quite stable across Kuki-Chin languages. Thado’s “kh-” sounds more like a voiceless velar affricate than an aspirated voiceless velar stop. Because of this heavy frication, some linguists (Krishan 1980) transcribe Thado’s “kh-” as “x-”. However, there is no contrast between /kh-/ and /x-/ in Thado. Hakha Lai data (cf. 72) shows that PKC *kh-* may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC *k-*. 

(72)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex Causative</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Form I</strong></td>
<td><strong>Form II</strong></td>
<td><strong>Gloss</strong></td>
<td><strong>Form I</strong></td>
<td><strong>Form II</strong></td>
<td><strong>Gloss</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. kāañ</td>
<td>kañ?</td>
<td>burn (v.i.)</td>
<td>khāañ</td>
<td>khañ?</td>
<td>set fire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kiak</td>
<td>kia?</td>
<td>break (v.i.)</td>
<td>khiak</td>
<td>khia?</td>
<td>break (v.t.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kūar</td>
<td>kuar?</td>
<td>have holes</td>
<td>kūar</td>
<td>khuar?</td>
<td>dig</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. kūay</td>
<td>kūay</td>
<td>break (v.i.)</td>
<td>khūay</td>
<td>khūay</td>
<td>break (v.t.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are some etyma with allofams that alternate between PKC *k- and *kh- (HAND, KNEE, LEG). Table (14) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kh- (cf. KLT Proto Chin *kh-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 14:** PKC *kh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II

Mara kho ‘to put in’; H. Lai khum?-INV ‘admit, enclose’; F. Lai khum-INV ‘admit, enclose’; Mizo khùm ‘inside’; Tedim *khum* ‘enclose, cage, insert’; Thado Kuki khùm-I, khùm-II ‘put sth. inside sth., lock in (bird in cage, clothes in suitcase etc.), get into (soccer ball into goal), get inside’; Paite khum ‘admit’, khumh ‘enclose’; M. Cho khum ‘to close in, lock up’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
ASSEMBLE / GATHER  PKC *khoom-I, *khom?-II

Mara khēí ‘to gather, to collect’; H. Lai khōom-I, khom?-II ‘to assemble, gather’; F. Lai khōom-INV ‘to assemble, gather’; Mizo khāwm ‘to put or place together, to gather together, to call together; Tedim kho:m3 > khop3 ‘gather together’; Thado Kuki kho:m-I, khop-II ‘gather’; Paite ki-khawm ‘to assemble’; Sizang kí hkwām hī ‘gather together’; Khumi pkhoeyng ‘gather together’, put together’.

BED / COUCH  PKC *khum ∞ *khun

Mara rā-khō ‘a couch, a bed’; H. Lai li?-khūn ‘a bed, a couch’; Mizo khūm ‘a bed, bedstead, a sleeping platform’; Thado Kuki zāl khūn ‘bed, couch’.

WB khum ‘generic term for anything raised such as chair, bench, etc.’. Khumi sbungkhiiwng ‘bed (made of wood)’.

BEE  PKC *kuhay


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 115) *kho:y ‘bee’./

BEEHIVE  PNC *kuhay-kaay

/See [256]./

BEESWAX / WASP  PKC *kuhay-lul ∞ *hlul

/See [990]./

BIND2 / TIE1  PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II

H. Lai khit-I, khi?-II ‘bind, tie’; F. Lai khit-INV ‘bind, tie’; Tedim khi3 ‘tie, tie an animal’; Thado Kuki khit-I, khi-II ‘tie (e.g. shoelaces, rope)’; Paite khih ‘bind’; M. Cho ng-khit ‘to be tied, bound (with rope, chain)’.
[425] BITTER
PKC *khaa-I, *khaat ≠ *khaak-II

Mara khā ‘bitter’; H. Lai khāa-I, khaat-II ‘be bitter’; F. Lai khāa-INV ‘be bitter’; Mizo khā-I, khāak-II ‘to be bitter’; Tedim kha:1 > kha:k1 ‘bitter’; Thado Kuki khāa-I, khāat-II ‘bitter’; Paite kha ‘bitter’; Sizang hkā hī ‘bitter’; M. Cho kha ‘to be bitter (as taste)’; Asho k’ō ‘bitter’; Khumi khoo ‘bitter’.

/ Form-II is reconstructed with two allofams since Mizo (Central Chin) and Tedim (Northern Chin) retained PKC *-k, whereas PKC *-t is preserved in H. Lai (Central Chin) and T. Kuki (Northern Chin). Cognate with WB khâ ‘be bitter (taste)’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 376) *kha ‘bitter’./

[426] BOREi / DIG UP / DRILLi
PKC *khuar

H. Lai khūar-I, khūar-II ‘bore, drill, dig up, to make hole’; F. Lai khūar-INV ‘to bore, to make a hole’; Mizo khūar ‘to have a hole, to be dented, concave’; Tedim khuak2 ‘make a thing hollow by scooping out’; Paite khuak vang ‘bore’.

/* Khumi khewng ‘dig up (from the ground)’; Hakha Lai kīar-I, kīar-II ‘be concave, to have a hole’ is a simplex counterpart of this etymon, cf. (72c)./

[427] CAN / ABLE2
PKC *khaw

H. Lai khaw-I, kho?-II ‘can, be able’; Asho k’ō ‘can, to be able’.

[428] CAVE
PNC *khul

Thado Kuki khūl ‘cave’; Paite khul ‘cave’.

/*? DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC *khur. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 036) *khul ‘cave’./

CHIN / JAW (lower)
PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa

/See [265]./

[429] CLOSE1 / SHUT1
PKC *khaa

Mara khāw ‘shut, close’; H. Lai khāar-I, khāar-II ‘close, shut (e.g. door)’; Thado Kuki khā?-I, khāa ‘shut (as the door)’; Sizang hkak hī ‘close’; M. Cho khai ‘to close some aperture’; Asho k’ā ‘shut’.

/* Khumi a(m)khuen ‘close (e.g. umbrella, book)’./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[430] COLLECT3 / SAVE1

H. Lai khôn-I, khôn-II 'collect, save'; Tedim khon2 'collect (of donations, offerings)'.

[431] CORD1 / ROPE1

Mara khàw-hrí 'cord, string, rope'; H. Lai khâw 'cord, rope'; Mizo kháu púi 'the name of a tree with red blossoms, and hairy banana shaped fruit growing in clusters. The bark is used for making rope which is then known as hrúi-kháu ("khaaw rope"); Tedim kha:u2 phe:k1 'rope'; Thado Kuki kháw 'rope'; Paite khau 'cord, chord'; Sizang hkau 'rope'; Khumi kháaw 'tree species from which black loom sticks and the spring string in dewng traps are made; palm variety'.

/In H. Lai (as in Khumi), khâaw is a creeper-like tree whose bark is peeled off to make ropes./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE

Mara khi 'village'; H. Lai khûa 'cosmos, village'; H. Lai khûa 'cosmos, village'; Mizo khûa 'a village, a town, a city, time weather, atmosphere'; Tedim khu2 mui2 'dusk ("dark cosmos")'; Thado Kuki khûo 'village'; Paite khua 'village'; Sizang hkuá 'village'.

/Khumi kabakhóe'leewng 'world, cosmos' is perhaps a loan from WB ka-mba-ta-khuang-lûm 'world, cosmos'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 183) *khua 'village'./

[433] COUGH

H. Lai khu?-INV 'cough'; F. Lai khû?-INV 'cough'; Mizo khûh 'to cough'; Tedim khu23 'cough'; Thado Kuki khûu-I, khûut 'cough'; Paite khuh 'cough'; M. Cho m-khuh 'to make (s.o.) cough'; Asho n'ku' 'cough'; Khumi pkhiw 'cough'.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 236) *khu 'cough'./

[434] COVER4 / TURN UPSIDE DOWN

Mara khû 'to cover'; H. Lai khûp-I, khu?-II 'to cover, place things upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, etc.)'; F. Lai khû?-INV 'to cover, lid'; Mizo khûp-I, khûh-II 'to place upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, plate, etc.), to close or shut (as book); Tedim khu3 'cover with a blanket-like thing, spread a fish-net'; Thado Kuki khûu-INVI 'cover'; Paite khuh 'cover'; Khumi khîw 'cover with, put something on something else'.

/?WB khûm 'arched, convex'./
[435] CROW (v.)
PKC *khuān-I, *khuān-II;
*huan-I, *huan-II

Mara khò ‘to crow as a cock’; H. Lai khūān-I, khūān-II ‘crow (fowl)’; Mizo khūān-I, khūān-II ‘to crow as cock’; Tedim huan^3 > huan^3 ‘crow like a cock’; Thado Kuki khùōŋ-I, khùōŋ-II ‘crow (fowl)’; M. Cho khawŋ ‘to crow, as the cock crows’; Khumi kheēwŋ ‘crow (of rooster)’.

[436] DART / LANCE₁ / SPEAR₂ / THROW₂
PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II

Mara chhā-khào ‘to spear, to throw (as spear)’; H. Lai khoot-I, kho?-II ‘to dart, to spear’; Mizo khàwh ‘to spear, to throw, or hurl (as a spear or anything long thrown spear-fashion end on)’; Tedim kho?^3 ‘throw, thrust (a spear)’; Thado Kuki khōo-INV ‘throw’; Paite khoh ‘to dart, to lance’.

[437] DEER
PKC *šbā-khīi

Mara sā-khī ‘barking deer’; H. Lai sa-khī ‘deer’ (sā- < sāa ‘animal’); F. Lai sā-khī ‘deer’; Mizo sa-khī ‘barking deer’; Tedim sa^1 khī^2 ‘barking deer’; Thado Kuki sā-khī ‘deer’; Paite sa-khī ‘deer’; Sizang sa-hkī ‘barking deer’; Khumi skhī ‘deer (small, reddish color, female has no antlers)’.

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)
PKC *khur X *khor

Mara khào ‘a hole in the ground’; H. Lai khūr X khōr ‘ditch, pitch’; F. Lai khūr ‘ditch’; Mizo khūr ‘a hole, a pit, a cavity, a mine, a quarry’; Thado Kuki khū? ‘ditch’; Paite ko khuk ‘ditch’; M. Cho khui ‘hole, cavity’; Khumi khoō ‘hole’.
/*#? CAVE: PNC *khul.*/

DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃
PKC *kh(r)en
/See [1342]. /

DROOL / DRIBBLE
PKC *ka- X *kha-dii
/See [78]. /

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[439] DRUM (n.)  PKC *khuaq

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 216) *kʰuaq ‘drum’./

[440] DRY (outer part)  PCC *khiq

H. Lai khiq-I, khiq-II ‘dry (as skin)’; Mizo kʰiŋ ‘to dry or get dry (as the outside of meat, scales of fish exposed to air)’.

[441] FALSE / WICKED  PKC *khel

Mizo kʰel ‘false, untrue, delusive, lying’; Thado Kuki kʰel-I, kʰel-II ‘excel in a non-positive way’; Paite khel ‘wicked’.

FIST  PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum
/See [281]/.

FOOT2 / LEG2  PKC *kee ≠ *khee
/See [283]/.

[442] FORBID1 / BAN / OBSTRUCT1 / REFRAIN  PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap

H. Lai kʰam-I, kʰam-II, ‘ban, prohibit’ ≠ khap-INV ‘forbid, refrain’; Mizo kʰap ‘to prohibit, to forbid, to inhibit, to disallow’; Tedim kʰaːm-I ‘prohibit’; Thado Kuki kʰam-I, kʰam-II ‘prohibit, forbid, block, obstruct’; Paite kham ‘ban’; Sizang kʰam hī ‘obstruct’; Khumi pkhaeeng ‘block or obstruct with something’.
/Cognate with WB kham ‘obstruct’, kham cac ‘defensive action’ (“obstructing war”)./

[443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY  PKC *khal

H. Lai kʰal-I, kʰal-II ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; F. Lai kʰal-INV ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; Mizo kʰal ‘congealed, solidified, thick (as paste, etc), hard (as pumpkin, meat, excrement, etc.), clotted, frozen (as water)’; Tedim kʰal³ > kʰal⁴ ‘solid’; Thado Kuki kʰal-I, kʰal-II ‘clot, freeze’; Paite khal ‘clot, freeze’.
/Cognate with WB kʰay ‘freeze, solidify’. ?≠? Khumi apkhaang ‘freeze, frozen, congeal (e.g. of fat)’./
[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE

PKC *khuu


[445] GRASSHOPPER

PKC *khaaw

H. Lai khāaw-bok ‘grasshopper’; Mizo mìm khàu ‘the name of an edible grasshopper’.
/?॥ Khumi ákhuu ‘locust, grasshopper’./

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR

PKC *khual

H. Lai khūal ‘guest, visitor’; F. Lai khūal ‘guest, visitor’; Mizo khūal ‘a stranger’; Tedim khual3 mi1 ‘stranger’; Paite khual ‘guest’.

[447] HAMMER2 / HIT3 / STRIKE2

PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II

Mara kхаi ‘hammer, pound’; H. Lai khen?-INV ‘hammer, pound, strike’; F. Lai kхen-INVI ‘hammer, pound’; Tedim khe:n3 > khet3 ‘nail in’; Thado Kuki khеen-I, khеet-II ‘hit, strike (e.g. with hammer)’; Paite khen ‘pound’; M. Cho khen ‘to nail down; to force it into by hammering on it’.

HAND

PKC *kut ≠ *khut

/See [287]./

HANG DOWN / WEIGH

PKC *kh(l)aay

/See [1289]./

[448] HIP / LOINS

PKC *khel

H. Lai khēl ‘hip’; Mizo khēl ‘the hips, the side of the upper part of the thigh’; Sizang bkeal ngu ‘hip, side of hip’; M. Cho khei ‘loins’.
/?॥ Mara cha-khai ‘the hip’./

[449] HIT (a target)

PKC *kheen-I *kheen-II

Mara khāi ‘hit a target’; H. Lai khеen-I, khеen-II ‘hit a target’; Paite khen ‘hit’.

HORNET (bee)

PKC *khuy-ŋal

/See [859]./
HONEYBEE
/See [1153]./

PKC *khuay-wa?

KNEE
/See [298]./

PKC *khuup ❱ *khuuk

MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE
/See [1347]./

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial-II

[450] ONE

PKC *p-khat ❱ *-at ❱ *-hat

Mara pá-khā ‘one’; H. Lai pa-khat ‘one (number)’; F. Lai pa-khāt ‘one (number)’; Mizo pà-khât ‘one’; Tedim khät3 ‘one’; Sizang hkat ‘one’; M. Cho āt ‘one (num.)’; Khumi ha ‘one’.

[451] PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁

PKC *khok-I, *kho?-II


/* PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂: PKC *khek. Hakha Lai has a verb kok-I, ko?-II ‘peel off (v.i.)’ which is a simplex counterpart of this etymon. */

[452] PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂

PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II

H. Lai khek-I, khe?-II ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana, peanuts’; Thado Kuki khêe-INV ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana’.
/Lahu qhê? ‘break off a piece; chip off’ appears to be cognate. * PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁: PKC *khok./

[453] PESTLE₂

PKC *sʰum-khal

/*sʰum- < MORTAR: PKC *sʰum. */

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS

PKC *khaak

[455] PILLOW

F. Lai lu-khäm ‘pillow (‘head pillow’); Tedim lu¹ kham¹ ‘pillow’; M. Cho m-khum ‘to put s.th. as a pillow’.

[456] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)

H. Lai khếr ≠ khêr ‘scab, dry crust (e.g. hnap khêr ‘dry nasal mucus’); Mizo khếr ‘scab (of wound, sore, etc), a dry crust or encrustation (as of boiled rice, etc), dry scales’; Thado Kuki khî ‘scab’.

[457] SCRATCH₂

Mara háo ‘to scratch as a dog the ground’; H. Lai huat-I, hua?-II ‘scratch’ ≠ khaat-I, khaa?-II ‘scratch up ground, dig up well’; F. Lai huaat-INV ‘scratch’; Tedim khaat¹ ‘scratch, scratch ground (of hens)’; Thado Kuki khûot-I, khûot-II ‘scratch’; Paite khaat ‘scratch’.

[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS

H. Lai khāan-I, khāan-II ‘to span, bridge across (as a rod on the beam)’; Mizo kháang-I, khàan-II ‘to place anything long in a more or less horizontal position, to place in position as a bridge, tie-beams’.

STEAM / VAPOR

PKC *tuy-khum ≠ *-huu

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[459] STRIKE\textsubscript{3} / BANG / BEAT\textsubscript{2} / THRESH / HIT\textsubscript{4} \hspace{1em} PKC \textasciitilde{kho\textcircled{O}}n

Mara \textit{chā-khy} ‘to beat, to strike, to thresh as grain’; H. Lai \textit{khōn-I}, \textit{khōn-II} ‘bang (as cloth on the wall), thresh (as grain), flap (as wings)’; Mizo \textit{kháwn-I}, \textit{kháwn-II} ‘to beat, to strike (with stick, club or other blunt weapon), to flap (as wings)’; M. Cho \textit{khaawng} ‘to shake, beat (as a blanket) so that nothing, no little grain, may remain in or be attached to it’.

[460] STURDY / RIGID / STRONG\textsubscript{1} / TOUGH\textsubscript{1} \hspace{1em} PKC \textasciitilde{kha\textcircled{W}}

H. Lai \textit{kha\textcircled{W}?-INV} ‘be hard, be sturdy, be tough, strong, stiff’; Mizo \textit{kha\textcircled{U}h} ‘stiff, inflexible, strong (as current, mind, etc)’; Tedim \textit{kha\textcircled{U}h\textsuperscript{3}} ‘stiff, strong, rigid’; Paite \textit{kha\textcircled{U}h} ‘tough’; Khumi \textit{kha\textcircled{A}w} ‘sturdy, strong’.

[461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND \hspace{1em} PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II

Mizo \textit{khuum} ‘to surpass, to excel, to transcend, overtop’; Tedim \textit{khu\textcircled{M}3 > khup\textcircled{M}3} ‘score a goal (of games like football), i.e. to over-top the other team’; Paite \textit{khup} transcend’.

[462] TOUCH (with hand)\textsubscript{2} \hspace{1em} PKC \textasciitilde{kho\textcircled{Y}}

H. Lai \textit{kho\textcircled{Y}?} ‘dig with hand’; Mizo \textit{kha\textcircled{W}ih} ‘touch’; Tedim \textit{kho\textcircled{I}3} ‘touch’; Thado Kuki \textit{kho\textcircled{Y}?-INV} ‘scratch, dig up’; Paite \textit{kho\textcircled{I}h} ‘touch’.

TRAP (falling log) \hspace{1em} PKC \textasciitilde{ma\textcircled{N}-kho\textcircled{O}n}

\textit{WHERE} \hspace{1em} PKC \textasciitilde{koy \neq \textasciitilde{kho\textcircled{Y}} \neq \textasciitilde{hoy}

\textit{See [795].}
4.1.4.  

Words that start with vowels orthographically are considered to have an initial glottal stop in KC languages. For example, Melnik (1997) has observed that words in Lai never start with a vowel but rather with a glottal stop. She states,

*In Lai, the glottal stop can be followed by any short vowel and by some of the diphthongs. Judging from the spectrograms of a number of words beginning with a glottal stop it seems that in word initial position it is in fact a pure stop. This is determined by the lack of signs proving otherwise (e.g., some kind of noise, aspiration, voicing, creaky voice, vertical lines, etc.).*

Table (15) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *?- among KC languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 15: PKC *?- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[463] ABLATIVE MARKER  
PKC *?-in  


[464] ARGUE1 / CHALLENGE / VIE  
PKC *?-al ≠ *?-el  


[465] BAG / SACK  
PKC *?-ip  

H. Lai ?ip ‘bag’; Mizo ip ‘a sack, a bag (any kind of bag which is not carried like a satchel)’; Tedim ip3 ‘bag, pocket’; Paite ip ‘bag’.  

/* WB ?it ‘bag’ */
[466] BELCH / SPEW

H. Lai ts'iŋ ?ir?-INV ‘belch, spew’; Mizo irh ‘to belch, to eructate, to spew’;
Tedim ik³ > i³ ‘belch’; Thado Kuki ?i?-INV ‘belch’; Paite ik ‘spew’; Sizang sā ik suak hī ‘belch’ (“belch comes out”).

[467] BEND (backward)

H. Lai ?ew?-INV ‘bend backwards’; Mizo ēu ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’.

[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF

H. Lai ?uən-I, ?uən-II ‘brag, boast, show off’; Mizo ūang-I, ūan-II ‘to brag, to boast, to be puffed up, to show off’.

[469] BURN2 / CHAR / SCORCH1

Mara ū ‘to bum, to scorch badly’; H. Lai ?uut-I, ?uut-II ‘burn, char, scorch (v.i.)’;
Mizo ūut-I, ūh-II ‘to bum, char, or scorch badly’.

[470] BURN3 / SCORCH2

Mizo ēr ‘to scorch (as fire anything above it)’; M. Cho ui ‘to burn, to give a burning sensation’.

CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS

/See [1315]./

[471] CONFINED / HOT

H. Lai ūam-I ?ūam-II ‘confine (as meat, rice in a pot), be hot due to being confined in an enclosure’; Mizo ūap ‘to confine (such things as rice in an overful basket; be hot, close, sultry; be depressing (as weather or atmosphere)’.
/Mizo lacks a lexeme ūam while H. Lai lacks a lexeme ūap./

[472] CRAB


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[473] CRY OUT (in fear)  PCC *?aay


[474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICE₁  PKC *?aat

Mara â ‘to cut with a drawing motion’; H. Lai ?aat-I, ?aat-II ‘cut, sever’; F. Lai ?aat-I, ?aat-II ‘cut, sever’; Mizo âaat-I, âh-II ‘to cut (as with knife, string, wire, etc.), to reap or cut down (as rice, etc.)’; Tedim atr ‘cut (slice), cut (tr)’; Thado Kuki ?aat-I, ?aat-II ‘cut (rice paddy), meat, slash, make slashes’; Paite at ‘cut’; Sizang âat h ‘cut (slice)’.

[475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET  PKC *?iit

Mizo ?iit ‘to desire, to want, to covet, to long for’; Tedim isi ‘love deeply (as a member of a family)’; Sizang it h ‘desire’.

[476] DOG  PKC *?uy


DROOL / DRIBBLE  PKC *kaa- × *khaa-di

/See [78]/

[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE₁ / STAY₂  PKC *?um × *?om


Khumi awng ‘stay, existential copula’.

[478] EASY / SIMPLE₁  PCC *?ol


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[479] **EAT** / **CONSUME**

PKC *?ay


/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 227) *ei ‘eat’./

[480] **ELDER SIBLING**

PKC *?uu

H. Lai ?uu ‘elder or older sibling’; F. Lai ?uu ‘older sibling’; Mizo ú ‘an elder brother or sister’; Tedim u/ pàl ‘elder’; Thado Kuki ?uu pàa ‘married man, leader, elder in leadership position (e.g. in church)’.


[481] **EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF**

PCC *?uar


[482] **ENDURE** / **FORBEAR**

PKC *?iŋ


/Cognate with WB ?oŋ ?ãŋ, ‘bear with, put up with’./

[483] **EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL**

PKC *?eek


/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 167) *e:k ‘excrement’./

FIST

PKC *kut- *khut-tum

/See [281]./

[484] **FLACCID / SLACK**

PKC *?ool

H. Lai ?ool-I, ?ool-II ‘be flaccid (as bamboo), slack’; Mizo awl ‘to be at leisure, to rest’; Paite awl len ‘slack’.
[485] FLAME2 / BLAZE2

Mara фа ‘alight, as a fire’; H. Lai ?ab-INV ‘flame, ablaze’; Mizo ён ‘to flame, to blaze’.

FLEA

PKC *?uy-hlii

/See [1110]./

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 099) *ar ‘chicken’./

[487] FROG / TOAD


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 106) *u ‘frog’./

[488] GOURD / POT2


PKC *?um ≠ *?am

[489] GOVERN / RULE

H. Lai ?uk-INV ‘to govern, to rule’; F. Lai ?uk-INV ‘to govern, to rule’; Tedim uk3 ‘govern’; Paite uk ‘govern’; Sizang uk h ‘govern’; M. Cho uk ‘govern’.

/This etymon is perhaps a recent loan from Burmese. Cf. WB ?up ‘rule, govern’./

[490] HEAT (v.)1 / DRY1 / ROAST2

H. Lai ?em-I, ?em-II ‘dry or give heat (as fire to wet cloth)’; Mizo èm ‘to shed heat upon (as sun or fire), to shine upon (as sun), to scorch (as sun)’; Tedim em2 ‘roast’; Khumi p’éng ‘roast, cook, burn’.

PKC *?em

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENING
PKC *ʔo(o)n

H. Lai ?ʔoŋ ≠ ?ʔŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; F. Lai ?ʔŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; Mizo awng ‘a hole, an aperture, a breach (in fence or wall, etc), a gap’; Paite awng vang ‘aperture, hole’.

HORNBILL
PKC *wa-kok ≠ *ʔok
/See [292]/

[492] HOUSE₁
PKC *ʔim

/Cognate to WB ð ‘house’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 186) *ʔin ‘house’./

[493] LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)
PKC *ʔaʔ

H. Lai ?ʔaʔ ‘locative marker (in, to, on, etc)’; F. Lai ?ʔaʔ ‘in, to, on, etc’; Mizo ð ‘in, into, on, upon, to, etc’; Paite nuai-ʔa ‘under’ (‘beneath-locative marker’).

[494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE
PKC *ʔen

Mizo ð ‘to look, to look at, to glance, to behold, to view, to eye’; Tedim en¹ > et³ ‘look at’; Paite en ‘look’.

[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE
PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II

H. Lai ?ʔooy-I, ?ʔoy?-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; F. Lai ?ʔooy-I, ?ʔoy?-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; Mizo ði-ʔI ði-ʔIH ‘to hush, quieten, soothe, or rock (as child, etc), to lull, to charm, to give pleasure to (with music or song)’; Tedim o:i³ > oi³ ‘sing a lullaby or to hum a tune for making a baby sleep’; Thado Kuki ?ʔooy-I, ?ʔoy?-II ‘lull, hush’.

ONE
PKC *p-khat ≠ *ʔat ≠ *ʔat
/See [450]/

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
OPEN

PKC *ʔon-I, ʔon-II;  
*hoŋ-I, *hon-II

Mara pâ-hy 'to open'; H. Lai hông-I, hôn-II ≠ ʔon-I, ʔon-II 'open (as door)'; F. Lai ʔon-I, ʔon-II 'open (as door)'; Mizo hawn-I, hawn-II 'to open (door, window, box, basket, tin, school, etc)'; Tedim hong2 > hon3 'open (tr.)'; Thado Kuki hông-I, hôn-II 'open (door)'; Sizang hong hî 'open'; Khumi a(m)'éwng 'open'.

WB hông lôn 'with a hole through, hollow throughout, uncovered, exposed'.

OPEN (mouth)

PKC *ʔaan-I, *ʔaan-II

Mara â 'to open the mouth'; H. Lai ʔaan-I, ʔaan-II 'open (mouth)'; Mizo aang-I, aan-II 'to open (as mouth), to gape with open mouth'; M. Cho aang-I, aan-II 'open the mouth, to gape'; Khumi ang 'open mouth wide'.

The diacritic mark in Mara is orthographic mark, not a tone mark.

PLOT / RIVAL

PKC *ʔer

H. Lai ʔer-I, ʔer-II 'plot against, rival'; Mizo ér 'to plot against, to scheme against'.

RAVEN / CROW (n.)

PKC *ʔaak

H. Lai lâŋ-ʔaak 'raven'; Mizo cho-ʔaak 'a crow, a raven'; Tedim vaثل aKI 'crow'; Thado Kuki váʔâk 'crow'; Paite vaʔaak 'raven' ('raven bird'); Sizang váʔâk 'crow'; Khumi o'á 'crow, raven'.

SALTY

PKC *ʔal

Mara ʔa 'salt'; H. Lai ʔal-I, ʔal-II 'be salty'; F. Lai ʔal-I, ʔal-II 'be salty'; Mizo ál 'salt, briny, to be seasoned with salt'; Tedim alʔ2 'salt'; Thado Kuki ʔal-I, ʔal-II 'be salty'; Paite thil ál 'alkali' ('salty thing').

SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT

PKC *ʔaaw

H. Lai ʔaaw-I, ʔaaw-II 'scream, call, out, cry out, shout'; F. Lai ʔaaw-I, ʔaaw-II 'scream, cry out, call out'; Mizo áu 'scream, to cry out, to shout out, to call out, to bawl'; Thado Kuki ʔaaw-I, ʔaaw-II 'scream'; Khumi áwhay 'shout at, yell to'.

/Cognate to WB ʔaw 'shout'. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 47) *au 'shout'.
[502] SLEEP

PKC *?ip-I, *?i?-II

H. Lai ?it-I, ?i?-II ‘sleep’; Thado Kuki ii mû ‘sleep’; Paite ih mu ‘sleep’; M. Cho ip-I, ih-II ‘sleep’; Asho i’ ‘sleep’; Khumi i ‘sleep’.
/Cognate with WB ?ip ‘sleep’; PRPC: (p.127-131, no.261)*ip.mu ‘sleep’./

[503] SOUND2 / VOICE

PKC *?oo

/Note Khumi t’oó-saayng ‘voice’. Cognate with WB ?aw mran, ‘make noise’./

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW1

PKC *?aay


[505] SPLIT2

PNC *?ek-I, *?e?-II


[506] STACK / PILE

PCC *?aay

H. Lai ?aay ‘stack of firewood’; Mizo ái éng ‘stack, pile (as firewood)’.

[507] STAR

PKC *?aar-?ii `*?-sii

/Cf. Lahu mò-kɔ-sî ‘star’ (sî ‘small round object’); PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 099) *ar.sì ‘star’./

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)

PKC *?aay

[509] STINK\textsubscript{2} / FETID / SMELL (bad)\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *?uy?


[510] STUTTER / MUTE 
PKC *?aa-I, *?aat-II

/Cognate to WB ?a ‘be dumb’./

[511] SUBMIT / PRESENT\textsubscript{2} / GIVE\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *?ap

H. Lai ?ap-INV ‘submit, present, give’; M. Cho ap ‘give over into the hand, hand over, present’; Khumi ?a ‘submit, give, deliver’.
/Cognate to WB pê ?ap ‘give, submit’./

[512] SURROUND\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *?u(u)m

Tedim ?um\textsuperscript{1} ‘surround’; Thado Kuki ??um-I, ??um-II ‘surround’; Sizang üm hî ‘surround’.

[513] SWEAT\textsubscript{1}  
PKC *?ul

Tedim khua\textsuperscript{1} ?ul\textsuperscript{2} ‘sweat’; Thado Kuki ?ul ‘sweat, perspiration’; Sizang kua ül ‘sweat’; Khumi kâ’uyhaang ‘sweat, perspiration’ (“sweat liquid”).
/\textsuperscript{33} WT rjul ‘sweat’, WB khywê ‘sweat’./

[514] THROAT (outside)  
PKC *?or

H. Lai ?ôr ‘throat (outside)’; Mizo âwr ‘the throat (outside)’; Tedim o:k\textsuperscript{2} ‘get choked in the throat’; Khumi t’oô ‘throat (inside or outside)’.
[515] TRAP₂ / HANG₂ / MESH / TANGLE

PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔo-II

Mara pa-ʔo ‘to catch, to trap, to catch with a noose’; H. Lai ʔook-I, ʔo-II ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; F. Lai ʔook INV ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; Mizo ʔawk-I, ʔawh-II ‘to catch in a trap or in a noose or with a hook, to hang by the neck or leg, to get hung by the neck or leg’; Tedim o:k ‘caught’; Thado Kuki ʔo?-I, ʔo-II ‘get caught (in trap), stuck’; Paite awk sak ‘mesh’ (“cause to mesh”), ki kai awk ‘tangle’; M. Cho ng-awk ‘to hang oneself’, m-awh ‘to strangle by hanging’.

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC *ʔan

H. Lai ʔan-hna? ‘vegetables, edible plants’ (hna? ‘leaf’); Mizo ʔan ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; M. Cho an ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.

[517] WEAR (necklace)

PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II

H. Lai ʔoy?-INV ‘wear (necklace)’; M. Cho awi ‘wear (e.g. necklace) around the neck’; Khumi aʔwy ‘wear around the neck’.

[518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *ʔuay x *wuay

H. Lai ʔuay-I, ʔuay-II ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; F. Lai ʔuay-I, ʔuay-II ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; Mizo ʔuai ‘to wilt, to wither, to droop, to flag’; Paite ʔuai x ʔuai ‘shrivel’. /ʔuay\ Mara ʔa ‘to droop, to wither’; Khumi aʔaθwy ‘bend (of a flexible object, one end of which is held stationary; e.g. the naaw of a spear-throwing trap does this)’. Cf. Lahu hwe ‘wilt’./

[519] YELLOW₂

PKC *ʔeŋ-I, *ʔen-II

H. Lai ʔeŋ-I, ʔen-II ‘be yellow’; F. Lai ʔeŋ-I, ʔen-II ‘be yellow’; Mizo ʔeŋ ‘yellow’; Tedim eng² > en³ ‘yellow or green’; Thado Kuki ʔeŋ-I, ʔen-II ‘green, yellow, blue’; Sizang a-eng ‘yellow’.
4.2. PKC initial affricates

A pair of PKC dental affricates, aspirated and non-aspirated, are reconstructed in the following sections.

4.2.1. ts

The PKC non-aspirated voiceless dental affricate [ts] is most stable in the Central Chin group. As shown in Figure (7, p. 30), it has merged with the reflexes of the dental voiceless stop in Tedim/Paite and Sizang. In Mindat Cho two etyma indicate that PKC *ts- is deaffricated before high front vowel [i]: m-si ‘saliva’ (< PKC *tsii ); m-si ‘salt’ (< PKC *tsil ). There is one exception for an onomatopoetic etymon, M. Cho cip ‘chirp’ (< PKC *tsiap ss *tsip). Table (16) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *ts-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*ts-</td>
<td>ch-</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ts-]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 16: PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

Note that Mizo orthographic “ch” is a “non-aspirated voiceless alveolar affricate” (Chhangte 1993:39) for which there is no contrast for place of articulation between dental and alveolar. The same is true for Mara (Lorrain 1954) and Paite (Kamkhenthang 1987) whose orthographies were designed according to that of Mizo (Lorrain 1940).

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

H. Lai hna?-tsañ ‘banana, banana leaf’; F. Lai hna?-tsañ ‘banana, banana leaf’; Mizo hnàh cháng ‘the leaves of wild plantains and also of cultivated banana’; Tedim na?3 tangl ‘banana’; Thado Kuki nàa tsañ ‘banana leaf’; Paite nah tang ‘banana’. 

/*hna?- < LEAF2 / FOLIAGE: PKC *hna?./
[521] BARREN$_2$ / CHILDLESS

Mara chò ‘be barren, unfruitful, childless’; H. Lai tsiŋ-I, tsiin-II ‘be barren, childless’; F. Lai tsiŋ-I, tsin-II ‘be barren, childless’; Mizo chin-I, chin-II ‘be barren, impotent, childless’; Tedim cing$^2$ > cin$^3$ ‘barren, impotent’; Thado Kuki tsiŋ-I, tsin-II ‘barren, impotent, childless’; Paite chiing ‘barren’; Khumi toeeęng ‘infertile, barren (of a woman or female animal’.

[522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE

H. Lai tsâŋ-I, tsân-II ‘become, change into, mature’; F. Lai tsâŋ-I, tsân-II ‘become, change into’; Tedim tang$^1$ > tan$^1$ ‘change into; become one’s own’; Thado Kuki tsâŋ-I, tsân-II ‘become’; M. Cho ng-cang ‘to be well matured, adult, ripe’.

[523] BLIND

H. Lai tsōo-I, tsoot-II ‘be blind’; F. Lai tsōo-INV ‘be blind’; Tedim to:3 (mit3y ‘blind’; Thado Kuki tsōo-I, tsōo-II ‘blind’.

[524] BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)


/*This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form of LIFT / ELEVATE: PKC *tsooy. As shown by H. Lai data, this verb for BORROW is a grammaticalized form of CARRY (in hand). The Mara form has both meanings.*/

[525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)

H. Lai tsat-I, tsat-II ‘break, snap’; Mizo chat-I, chah-II ‘to break or snap (as rope, string); Tedim tat$^3$ ‘break (as a rope)’.

/Cf. Lahu chê? ‘break, sever, snap in two’; WB chat ‘brittle’. The causative counterpart is CUT$_3$ / CHOP$_1$: PKC *tshat.*/

[526] BUY$_1$

H. Lai tsōo-I, tsōo-II ‘buy’; Mizo chāw-I, chāwk-II ‘to buy or purchase’; Thado Kuki tsōo-I, tsōo-II ‘buy’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[527] CHIRP
H. Lai *tiap-INV* ‘chirp (as small chicks)’; Mizo *chîap* ‘to cheep, chirp or twitter (especially used for chicken and certain birds)’; M. Cho *cip* ‘to cry as small chicks after their mother’.
/This root is perhaps onomatopoetic for the sound of chicks. M. Cho seems to have monophthongized this etymon./

[528] CLOSE2 / SHUT2
H. Lai *tsiip-INV* ‘close, close up (as a cut or crack)’; F. Lai *tsiip-INV* ‘close’; Mizo *chip* ‘to shut, to close up (as lips, mouth, legs, armpit); Tedim *cip* > *ci?* ‘close tightly’.
/≠ WB *cip* ‘close, near’./

[529] COLLAPSE1 / FALL DOWN2
Mara *chô* ‘to collapse, to fall down as earth or a house’; H. Lai *tsîm-I, tsîm?-II* ‘collapse, fall down’; F. Lai *tsîm-I, tsîm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’; Mizo *chîm* ‘to collapse, to fall down, to give way, to cave in (as roof, underground dugout, grave, etc), to subside’; Tedim *cîm* > *cip* ‘collapse, subside’; Thado Kuki *tsîm-I, tsîm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’.
/See the causative counterpart, PILLAGE / ATTACK / FORAY: PKC *tshîm* (“cause to fall down”)./

[530] CUT (solid object)
H. Lai *tsik-I, tsîk?-II* ‘cut solid thing (as wood, metal)’; Mizo *tsîk* ‘to cut (metal) by use of chisel and hammer’.

[531] DECORATE
F. Lai *tsây-I, tsây-II* ‘decorate’; Mizo *chêî* ‘ornamented’; Paite *cheî* ‘decorate’.

[532] DIG1
Mara *lêî châô* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *tsâw-I, tsô?-II* ‘dig’; Mizo *chô-I, châwh-II* ‘to dig (as onions, potatoes, etc)’; Tedim *tou* > *to?* ‘dig’; Thado Kuki *tsôw-I, tsôo-II* ‘dig’; Paite *tou* ‘dig’; M. Cho *co* ≠ *caw* ‘to dig’.
/≠ WB *cû* ‘to prick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 301) *tsô* ‘dig’./
DISPUTE / CLAIM

H. Lai *tsu? ‘dispute over something’; F. Lai *tsu? ‘dispute over something’; Mizo *chùh ‘to claim, to lay claim to, to snatch up’; Tedim *tu?2 ‘claim, snatch’; Thado Kuki *kì-tsùu-INv ‘dispute for ownership’; M. Cho *ng-cuh ‘to dispute the possession of something with one another’.

DRY2 / HARD1 / STIFF


EARTHWORM

H. Lai *tsañ-tsèl ‘earth worm’; F. Lai *tsañ-tsèl ‘earth worm’; Tedim *tàng1 *tel1 ‘earthworm’; Paite *tàng *tel ‘earth worm, angle worm’; Sizang *tàng *tel ‘earth worm’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 415) *tsañ-tsèl ‘earth worm’.

EXACT

F. Lai *tsia? ‘be exact’; Paite *chiah ‘be exact’.

FEED5 / SUPPORT2 / SUPPLY2

H. Lai *tsòom-I, *tsòom-II ‘feed, support, supply’; F. Lai *tsòom-INv ‘feed, support, supply’; Mizo *chàwm ‘to feed, to provide or supply with food, to support’.

FOREHEAD / BROW

H. Lai *tsàl ‘forehead’; F. Lai *tsàl ‘forehead’; Mizo *chàl ‘forehead, brow’; Tedim *tal3 ‘forehead’; Thado Kuki *tsàl *pàaŋ ‘forehead’; Paite *tal ‘brow’; Sizang *tal kì ‘forehead’; M. Cho *m-ca ‘forehead’.
Khumi *luktí ‘forehead, fate’.
[539] FOX / Dhole / WOLF / WILD CANINE

Mara cha-ngí ‘the wolf (Canis dholaa)’; H. Lai tsíŋ-hņja ‘fox’; F. Lai tsíŋ-hņja ‘fox’; Mizo chîng-hńźa ‘wolf, the wild dog’; Tedim ngia1 ‘fox’; M. Cho ng-hńgei x ci-hńgei ‘grey-wolf, sort of jungle dog’.

/The M. Cho prefix seems to be a reduction of the first syllable in the binome./

[540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces)

H. Lai tsip-I, tsi?-II ‘grate, break into pieces (as pounded rice)’; Mizo chîp-I, chîh-II ‘to be reduced to small pieces’; Thado Kuki tsip ‘broken to pieces’.

[541] GRIP / CLASP

H. Lai tsep-I, tse?-II ‘grip, clasp’; F. Lai tsep-INV ‘grip, clasp’; Mizo chêp-I, chêh-II ‘to clip, to nip, to clamp, to bind (as edges of cloth with binding), to catch hold’; Tedim tep3 > teʔ3 ‘hold pincer-like’; Thado Kuki tsê?-I, tsêe-II ‘clasp together’; Sizang tep hĪ ‘fold’; M. Cho cep-I, ceh-II ‘grip, clasp, press’.

[542] GUARD1 / WATCH1

Tedim cîngl > cinl ‘guard, look after’; Thado Kuki tsîŋ-I, tsîn-II ‘guard, watch’; Sizang chîng hĪ ‘guard, lood after’.

[543] JOINT / JUNCTION

H. Lai tsǎnţ ‘joint, junction’; F. Lai tsǎnţ ‘joint, junction’; Tedim ta:ng2 ‘joint, junction’; Thado Kuki tsǒng ‘joint, juncture’.

[544] KIN / RELATIVE

Mara chî lēi ‘kindred’; H. Lai tsîŋ làa ‘kin, relative’.

[545] KNIFE1 / SWORD1

Mara châi-zô ‘a small knife’; Mizo chěm ‘knife, sword, a Lushai chopper used for wood cutting’; Tedim tem2 ‘knife’; Thado Kuki tsěm ‘knife’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 221) *tsem ‘knife’./
[546] LIFT / ELEVATE

PKC *tsooy

H. Lai tsōoy-I, tsōoy-II ‘lift, elevate, hold in hand (after lifting)’; F. Lai tsōoy-INV ‘lift, elevate’; Mizo Chāwi ‘to raise, to lift, to nurse in the lap’; Tedim to:i2 ‘hold in hand’; Thado Kuki tsōoy-I, tsōy-II ‘carry in hand, bring’; Paite tawi sang ‘elevate’ (sang ‘be high’).
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 427) *tsoi ‘lift’./

[547] LUNG

PKC *tsuap

/Cf. WB chut ‘lung’ (< PTB *tsywap < **tsi-wap > tsut [HPTB, pp. 367, 502]; also PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 142) *tsuap ‘lungs’./

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC *P-tsal

H. Lai tsāl ‘male animal’; Mizo Chāl ‘a fully matured male, an old male’; Tedim tal2 ‘be a male adult animal’; Thado Kuki tsāl ‘male animal’; M. Cho a m-ca ‘male bovine, bull’; Khumi ptañ ‘male’.

[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON

PCC *tsuain-I, *tsuain-II

H. Lai tsuain-I, tsuain-II ‘to mount, embark upon, sit on’; Mizo chūang-I, chūan-II ‘to mount, to sit upon, to embark’.

[550] MOVE1

PKC *tseen


[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY

PCC *tsam

H. Lai tsăm ‘occasion, anniversary’; Mizo cháim ‘anniversary’.
[552] PECK / BITE₃
PKC *p-tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II

Mara pā-chū ‘to peck as fowl’; H. Lai tsūu-I, tsuk-II ‘peck (as a fowl), bite (as a snake)’; Mizo chū-I, chūk-II ‘to bite (as snake), to peck, to peck up’; Tedim tu:3 > tuk³ ‘land like a bird; peck like a bird; strike or bite like a snake’; Thado Kuki tsūu-I, tsū?-II ‘peck’; Sizang tū hī ‘peck’; Khumi ptiw ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’.

/Lahu tho? ‘bite (as snake); peck (as bird)’; WT thogs ‘strike, stumble’.

[553] PLANT (v.)₃ / SOW₃
PCC *tśiin-I, *tśiin-II

H. Lai tśiin-I, tśiin-II ‘plant, sow (as tree)’; Mizo chīng-I, chiin-II ‘to plant to sow, to cultivate (as plant, tree, etc)’;

/Lahu chē ‘sow, cultivate’; Khumi pti ‘plant’.

Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 300) *tśi ‘plant’.

[554] PLUMP₂ / FAT₂ / CHUBBY
PKC *tson *tsum

Mizo chāwm x chūm ‘plump, fat, chubby’; Paite chum ‘plump’.

/Lahu cum ‘be sufficient’.

[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT₅ / STRIKE₄
PKC *tsum-I, *tsum-II

H. Lai tsūm-I, tsūm?-II ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; F. Lai tsūm-INV ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; Mizo chūm-I, chūm-II ‘to strike with the fist (generally with the end or the front of the fist), to punch’; Tedim tum³ > tup³ ‘hit with fist’; Thado Kuki tsūm-I, tsū?-II ‘pound’; Khumi atung ‘pound with the hand’.

[556] REST₂
PKC *tsool

F. Lai tsōol-INV ‘rest’; Mizo chāwl-I, chāwlh-II ‘to rest, to leave off, to give up, to discontinue’; Thado Kuki tsōol-INV ‘rest’.

[557] ROOF (v.)
PKC *tsi?

H. Lai tsi? ‘roof a house’; F. Lai tsi? ‘roof a house’; Mizo chīh ‘to put on (thatch or roofing of any kind), to roof, to thatch’; M. Cho cih ‘to roof a house’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[558] ROW₁ / LINE (horizontal)  
PKC *tsaaq

H. Lai tsàaq ‘row, horizontal line’; Tedim ta:iŋ ‘the line of movement of a forest fire’; Paite la chang ‘stanza’ (‘song lines’).  
/≈ WB câŋ ‘stretch out horizontally’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 410) *taŋ ‘rice seedling’./

[559] SALT  
PKC *tsii

H. Lai tsii tée ‘salt’; F. Lai tsii ‘salt’; Mizo chî ‘salt’; Thado Kuki tsii ‘salt’; Sizang htaı chî ‘seed’; Khumi iii ‘seed used for planting’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 071) *tsi: ‘salt’./

[560] SEED₁ / CROP₁  
PKC *tsii

Mara chî ‘seed’; H. Lai tsii ‘seeds, crops’; F. Lai tsii ‘seeds, crops’; Mizo chî ‘seeds’; Thado Kuki tsii ‘seed’; Sizang htaı chî ‘seed’; Khumi iii ‘seed used for planting’.  
/Cognate to WB ce’ ‘seed’./

[561] SHORT₂ / SHRINK₁  
PKC *tsom


[562] SHRINK / CONTRACT  
PKC *tsın

H. Lai tsön-I, tsön-II ‘shrink, contract’; Tedim ton² ‘crouched, shrunk, wrinkled’; Paite ton ‘shrink’.  
/≈ WB cun ‘descend (e.g. down the river)’./

[563] SNAIL (water)  
PKC *tson-kol

H. Lai tsəŋ kəl ‘water snail’; Mizo chêng kãwl ‘the generic name for all water snails: a water snail, a winkle, a whelk’; Tedim te:nɡ kol₁ ‘water snail’; Khumi tięngbáu ‘small round shelled snail (edible)’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 113) *tson ‘snail’./
[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA


/Cf. WT mchil ma ‘spittle’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 235) *tsīl.tʃhak ‘spit’./

[565] STAY3 / SPEND (time)

Mara chā ‘to stay over one day’; H. Lai tsaām-I, tsaām-II ‘stay, spend the night or time at a place’; F. Lai tsaām-INV ‘stay, spend the night’; Mizo chām ‘to stay (for a time), to remain in a place over a day or night, or throughout the day’; Tedim ta:m2 ‘stay overnight’; Thado Kuki tsaām-I, tsaām-II ‘spend the night’; Sizang tām hí ‘stay, halt’; Khumi antoeęyng ‘stay at someplace, stay in one place’.
/Cognate with WB cam ‘stay or live (of royalty)’./

[566] STIR / MINGLE2 / MIX2

H. Lai tsōk-I, tsō?-II ‘stir, blend, mix, mingle’; F. Lai tsōk-I, tsō?-II ‘mix, mingle, stir’; Mizo chawk-I, chawh-II ‘to stir, to stir up, to beat up, to feel (with a stick, etc)’; Tedim tok3 > to?3 ‘stir’; Thado Kuki tsō?-I, tsōo-II ‘stir (in cooking)’; M. Cho caw ‘mix, mingle, blend together’.

[567] STRONG2 / TOUGH2

H. Lai tsak-I, tsə?-II ‘be strong, be tough’; F. Lai tsək-INV ‘be strong, be tough’; Mizo chāk ‘strong (physically), powerful, vigorous, fast, speedy, quick walking’; Paite taak ‘tough’.

[568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH


[569] TASTE2

H. Lai tsōm-I, tsōm-II ‘taste (food)’; M. Cho cam ‘taste’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[570] TIRED₃ / EXHAUSTED₃

Tedim to:l ‘tired’; Thado Kuki tsōol-I, tsōol-II ‘exhausted, be tired’.

[571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED

H. Lai tsim-I, tsim-II ‘be tired of, irk’; Mizo chîm āwm ‘tiresome’; Tedim cim¹ ‘bored’; Thado Kuki tsîm-I, tsîm-II ‘be sick of, bored’; Paite chim tak ‘irk’ (tak ‘very’).

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

Mizo chàî-chèh ‘tongs, pincers, tweezers, pliers, forceps, nippers’; Tedim ta:i³ te?³ ‘fire tongs’; Thado Kuki tsûy tsèè ‘tongs’; Paite tai teh ‘tongs’; Khumi tâykiι ‘tongs made of bamboo (used for small pots and coals from the fire)’.

[573] TOP₂ / ABOVE / SURFACE

Mara chê³ tā ‘the top’; H. Lai tsûŋ ‘top, above, on top of’; Mizo chûng ‘top, roof, surface, summit’; Tedim tûŋ¹ ‘above, roof’; Thado Kuki tsûŋ ‘above, top, roof, on’; Paite tung ah ‘above’ (‘on top of’); Sizang tunga ‘above’.

TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂

PKC *túŋ

/See [842]/

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON₂

H. Lai tsîi-I, tsîi-II ‘trample, walk on’; F. Lai tsîi-INV ‘trample, walk on’; Tedim cil² ‘tread out (as grain)’; Thado Kuki tsî-I, tsî-II ‘walk on rice to harvest’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[575] URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably) PKC *tseʔ

H. Lai tseʔ-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’; Mizo chèh ‘to pass involuntarily (as excreta)’; Tedim teʔ3 ‘defecate or urinate due to fear or lack of control’; Thado Kuki tsèe-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’.

[576] WET2 / RAIN (continously) PKC *tsiın η *tseen

Mara pā-chó ‘wet, damp, moist’; H. Lai tsèen-I, tsèen-II ‘be wet, rain continously’; F. Lai tséen-INV ‘be wet, rain continously’; Tedim ci:n1 ‘rain incessantly for a long time’; Thado Kuki tsiın-I, tsiın-II ‘rain continously’.
4.2.1. **tsh**

The PKC aspirated voiceless dental affricate *tsh-* is maintained only in Mara and some Central Chin languages such as Mizo and H. Lai. PKC *tsh-* simplified into a dental voiceless fricative in other Kuki-Chin languages. As illustrated in (73) with H. Lai, there exist simplex-causative pairs for PKC *ts- and *tsh-* (see CUT, PILLAGE).

(73) *ts-* and *tsh-*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. tsat</td>
<td>tsa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tsim</td>
<td>tsim?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. tsu? (inv.)</td>
<td>vie, contend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (17) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC initial *tsh-* in Kuki-Chin. (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *tʃʰ-*.).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC <em>tsh-</em></th>
<th>PKC <em>tshap</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mara <em>tsh-</em></td>
<td>Mara <em>tshap</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 17: **PKC *tsh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[577] **ADD / REPEAT**

Mara *chhā* ‘add’; H. Lai *tsap-INV* ‘add, repeat’. /Cognate with WB *thap* ‘repeat (idea, word)’./

[578] **BAD₁ / BROKEN**

Mara *chhi* ‘to be bad’; H. Lai *tsia-I, tsiat-II* ‘bad, broken’; F. Lai *sia-I, siat-II* ‘bad, broken’; Mizo *chhia-I, chhiat-II* ‘bad, not good, rotten, not up to the mark, poor, unfertile, spoiled, damaged, wrecked’; Tedim *sia₁ > siat₁* ‘bad’; Thado Kuki *sie-I, siat-II* ‘broken, break down, spoiled’; Paite *sia* ‘bad’; Asho *si’* ‘to be bad’.

/Kumi *thewthang* ‘bad, terrible, problematic, troublesome’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 399) *tʃʰia* ‘bad’./
BAD₂
/See [1131]/

[579] BLOW₁ / FAN (v.)₁

PKC *tsheem

H. Lai tšēem-I, tšēem-II ‘blow’; F. Lai sēem-I, sēem-II ‘blow’; Mizo chhēem ‘to blow (with the mouth, or as wind), to fan (as wind or breeze)’; Tedim se:m² ‘blow air at’; Thado Kuki sēem-I, sēem-II ‘blow’.

[580] BRIDLE

PKC *tshaak

Mara chhā-ri ‘bridle’ (“bridle rope”); H. Lai tšāak ‘bridle’.

[581] COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂ / APPEAR₁

PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II

Mara chhī ‘to rise as the sun’ (“come out”); H. Lai tšuak-I, tšu? -II ‘appear, emerge, come out, rise (as the sun)’; F. Lai sūak-INV ‘appear, emerge, come out’; Mizo chhūak-I, chhūah-II ‘to go out, come out, to depart, to rise (as sun, moon, stars), to exude’; Tedim sua?³ ‘unload’; Thado Kuki sūo?-I, su?o-II ‘happen, appear, emerge, come out, be born’; Khumi thēw ‘come out, rise (of the sun)’.
/Cognate with WB thwak ‘come out, yield’./

[582] CONFISCATE₁ / SNATCH₁

PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II

Mara chhū ‘confiscate, take away’; H. Lai tšut-I, tšu?-II ‘confiscate, take away’; Tedim su?³ > su?³ ‘snatch by force’; Paite sū sak ‘confiscate’; Sizang su? hī ‘snatch (from a person)’.
/H. Lai has a simplex form for this etymon, tsu?-INV ‘to vie, to contend’./

[583] CONFRONT / QUESTION (v.) / REPROACH

PKC *tshaal

H. Lai tshaal-I, tshal?-II ‘to confront, to question’; F. Lai sāal-INV ‘to confront, to question’; Mizo chhāal-I, chhālh-II ‘to question, to ask for explanation of conduct, to cross-examine’; Paite sal ‘reprimand, twit’.
/See WB than ‘be stern (in speech and manner), be stormy’./
[584] **COOK** / **PUT ON TOP OF**

PKC *tshuang-I, *tshuan-II

H. Lai *tshuaq*-I, *tshuan*-II ‘cook’; F. Lai *tshuaq*-I, *tshuan*-II ‘cook’; Mara *chhô* ‘to cook’; Mizo *chhuang*-I, *chhuan*-II ‘to put on (e.g. pot, rice, water) to boil’, to put (on or on top of), to put or place in position (as beams)’; Thado Kuki *sûng*-I, *sûon*-II ‘cook’; Paite *suang min* ‘cook’ *(min* ‘ripe, cooked’); Khumi *têwng* ‘cook’.

[585] **CREST / COMB**

PKC *tshuan*

H. Lai *tshuaq* ‘crest (of fowl), clitoris (of female)’; Mizo *chhuang* ‘the comb (of a cock or hen)’; Tedim *sun* ‘cock’s comb’; Thado Kuki *sûon* ‘crest’; Paite *suang* ‘crest’; Sizang *ak suang* ‘cock’s comb’.

/Tedim form might be a secondary monophthongization. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 412) *tfiun* ‘crested’./

[586] **CUT** / **CHOP**

PKC *tshat-I, *tsha?-II

H. Lai *tshat*-I, *tsha?-II ‘cut, chop, snap’; Mizo *chhât*-I, *chhâh*-II ‘to fetch or cut (long pieces of cane or creeper from the forest)’.

/This is the causative counterpart of the simplex verb, BREAK / SNAP (v.i.): PKC *tsat*. Mara *chhaw* ‘cut, chop’ (neither the rhyme nor the tone is the usual reflex; also, Tedim *sat* ‘chip’ has an irregular tone./

[587] **DAYLIGHT** / **NOON**

PKC *tshu(u)n*

Mara *chhô* ‘day in contradiction to night’; H. Lai *tshûn* ‘daylight, noon’; F. Lai *sûun* ‘daylight, noon’; Mizo *chhûn* ‘day (as opposed to night), daytime’; Tedim *sun* ‘noon’; Thado Kuki *sun* ‘daylight’; Sizang *sûn lai tak* ‘noon’; Asho *kon* ‘*sun* ‘noon’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 015) *tfiun* ‘noon’./

[588] **FLOUR** / **BREAD**

PKC *tshan*


[589] **GENERATION** / **ERA**

PKC *tshan*

Mara *chhâ* ‘generation’; H. Lai *tshân* ‘generation, era’; F. Lai *sân* ‘generation, era’.
[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD₂ PKC *tshuŋ

Mara chhō₁ 'inside, household'; H. Lai tshûŋ 'inside, during (“within a time span”), within, housedold (“insiders”’); F. Lai sūŋ ‘inside’; Mizo chhûŋ ‘the inside (of anything), the interior, the area within the bounds, space, duration perion, or term (of time)’; Tedim sung₂ ‘inside’; Thado Kuki sûŋ ‘inside’; Sizang sung ‘inside’; Khumi thiûŋ ‘inside, among’.
/Cf. Chinese 中 (Mandarin zhōng) ‘middle, inside’./

[591] LACK₂ / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF PKC *tsham

H. Lai tshûm-I, tshûm-II ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; F. Lai tshûm-INV ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; Mizo chûm ‘to lack, to run short of, to be in need or want of’; Tedim ki₃ sam₃ ‘need’; Thado Kuki ki-sâm-I, ki-sâm-II ‘need, want, lack’; Paite ki-sam ‘incomplete’; M. Cho sam ‘to be short of the target’.

[592] LID / COVER₅ PKC *tshiin

H. Lai tshûm ‘lid, cover’; F. Lai siin ‘lid, cover’; Mizo chhûm ‘a lid, a stopper, a cork’; Tedim si:n³ > sit³ ‘cover’; Thado Kuki siːn-I, siːn-II ‘cover’; Paite sin ‘lid’.

[593] NORTH (upper part) PKC *tshak

H. Lai tshûk ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; F. Lai sâk ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; Mizo chhûk ‘east, to be higher up’; Tedim sak³ ‘north’; Thado Kuki sã ‘north’; Sizang sak lam ‘north’.
/Cognate to WB thak ‘sb or sth in a relatively higher position’. ?ss? Mara chhû ‘north’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 021) *tfhak.lam ‘north’./

[594] OWL PKC *tshim-6uu

Mara vā-chhō-chā-bû ‘a species of large owl’; H. Lai tshêm-bûu ‘owl’; Tedim sim³-bu³ ‘owl (big)’.

[595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH PKC *tshim

H. Lai tshêm-I, tshêm-II ‘pillage, attack, extinguish, invade’; Tedim sim₁ ‘attack, invade’; Paite sim ‘foray’; Sizang ki sim hî ‘attack’; Khumi pthueng ‘extinguish, put out, kill’.
/The simplex counterpart of this etymon is COLLAPSE₁ / FALL DOWN₂: PKC *tśim. ?ss? WB thêm [arch.] ‘chop, hew’. /
[596] REGRET\(_1\)

PKC *tshiir


[597] SESAME SEED

PKC *tshii

Mara *chhî* ‘sesame seed’; H. Lai *tshii* ‘sesame seed’; F. Lai *siî* ‘sesame seed’.

[598] SHORT\(_3\)

PKC *tsh(i)q-I, *tsh(i)n-II

H. Lai *tshîiq-I, tshîin-II* ‘short (e.g. skirt)’; F. Lai *tshîiq-I, tshîin-II* ‘short’; Mizo *chhîing-I, chhîin-II* ‘short (as coat, trousers, skirt rope, loop, etc)’; Tedim *sing\(^2\) > sin\(^3\)* ‘short in length (as in shirt sleeves; trouser legs)’; Thado Kuki *siîq-I, siîn-II* ‘short in length (only for skirt)’.

[599] SLINGSHOT

PKC *tshaay

Mara *chêî-sia* ‘pellet’; H. Lai *tshâay* ‘slingshot’; Thado Kuki *sâay liî* ‘slingshot’; Paite *sai lum* ‘pellet’ (“slingshot’s round pellet”).
/*Khumi robájaây ‘slingshot’./

[600] SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT

PKC *tshuk

Mara *chhû-tla* ‘steep downwards’; H. Lai *tshuk* ‘a downward slope, descent’; Mizo *chhûk* ‘a downward slope, descent, a downhill path, a drop’; Tedim *suk\(^3\)* ‘go down (of a road)’; Thado Kuki *sû?-INV* ‘downhill, downward’; Paite *suk* ‘down’; Sizang *tuak suk hî* ‘descend’.
/*Cf. WB ?ô-cok ‘depth, steepness’./

[601] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT

PKC *tshaw

H. Lai *tshaw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; F. Lai *sàw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; Mizo *chhô* ‘a downward slope, ascent, an uphill path, an upward gradient’.
/*Tedim *tou\(^3\)* ‘go up (of a road)’./

[602] SPIT OUT

PKC *tshaaa

H. Lai *tshàa-I, tshaak-II* ‘spit (as saliva), spit out (as tongue)’; M. Cho *m-sa* ‘to spit (saliva), to spit out’; /*Khumi *pthawî ‘spit, spit out’./
[603] STAB₂ / PRICK₁ / PIERCE₂
PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II

H. Lai tshun-I, tshun?-II ‘stab, prick’; F. Lai sùn-INV ‘stab, prick, pierce’;
Tedim sun³ > sut³ ‘pierce’; Thado Kuki sùn-I, sùt-II ‘stab, prick’; M. Cho sun
‘prick’; Asho shùn ≡ sùn ‘pierce’.

[604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH₁
PKC *tshim

H. Lai tshim-I, tshim?-II ‘tell, inform, teach’; F. Lai sìm-INV ‘tell, inform,
teach’; Asho ‘sin ‘to tell, instruct, direct’.

[605] TEST₂ / TRY OUT
PKC *tshin

Mizo chhin ‘to test, to try, to make trial of’; Tedim sin¹ ‘test whether something is
good or not (vs. test as in an examination’.

[606] THICK / DENSE
PKC *tsha?

H. Lai tsha?-INV ‘thick, dense’; F. Lai sà?-INV ‘thick, dense’; Mizo chhàh
‘thick (as wood, cloth, paper, clouds, etc)’; Tedim sà³ ‘thick’; Thado Kuki sàa-
INV ‘thick (book, thing, etc)’; Sizang sà hì ‘thick’; Khumi tho ‘thick (book,
hair, fog, etc.)’.
/Mara chhàh ‘thick’ seems a loan (probably from H. Lai) as Mara has lost the final
stops. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 345) *tfìha ‘thick’./

[607] THROW₃
PKC *tshep-I, *tshe?-II

H. Lai tshep-I, tshe?-II ‘throw’; F. Lai sèp-INV ‘throw’; Thado Kuki sèp-I, sèe-II
‘throw (at)’.

[608] TOP₃ / CROWN (of head)
PKC *tshiip

H. Lai lu-tshiip ‘crown (of head)’; Mizo chhìip ‘the top (of head, peak, etc.), the
summit, the apex’; Thado Kuki lùu sìip ‘top (of head)’.
/Cognate with WB thìp ‘crown of head, summit, top’./

[609] VULVA / VAGINA
PKC *tshuu

Mara chhù ‘vulva’; H. Lai tshùu ‘vulva, vagina’; F. Lai sùu ‘vulva, vagina’; Mizo
chhû ‘vulva, private parts (of a female)’; Tedim su¹ ‘vulva’; Thado Kuki sùu
‘vagina’; M. Cho su ‘vulva’; Sizang sù ‘vagina’; Khumi thuù ‘vulva, vagina’.
/Cognate with WT stu ‘vulva’./
H. Lai tšuul ‘womb, uterus’; F. Lai sùul ‘womb, uterus’; Mizo chhùul ‘the womb, the uterus, the placenta, the afterbirth’; Tedim su:j ‘womb’; Thado Kuki sìul ‘womb’; Paite sul ‘womb, uterus’; Sizang sùl ‘womb’.
Khumi c’uung ‘womb, uterus’./
4.3. PKC initial fricatives

The PKC fricative series does not have a voicing contrast, although some daughter vernacular languages have voiced fricatives such as z-. For example, the Central Chin dental voiced fricative z- comes from PKC *y-. Four initial fricatives are reconstructed for PKC: *θ-, *s-, *sh-, and *h-.

4.3.1. θ

As mentioned in (25), a PKC initial labiodental fricative is reconstructed when M. Cho has θ- corresponding to Central Chin f-, Mara s-, and Northern Chin ts-, as shown in Table (18). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin (cf. KLT 2001:89, Table 100).

The reconstruction of this proto-phoneme is based on the pronunciational description of Mindat Cho. According to Jordan (1969), the Mindat Cho initial consonant orthographically transcribed as ht- is pronounced as in ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], reconstructed as PKC *θ-, because its place of articulation is between the PCC (*f-) and PNC (*ts-) reflexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*θ-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>t- / (c-) [ts-]</td>
<td>t- / (ch-) [tsh-]</td>
<td>f-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 18: PKC *θ- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[611] ASK / SEND (on errand) PKC *θial

H. Lai fial-I, fial-II ‘ask, send on an errand’; H. Lai fial-I, fial-II ‘ask, send on an errand’; Tedim cial2 ‘ask somebody to work (for the asker)’, hire’.

[612] CHILD2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER PKC *θaa


/Cognate with WB sā ‘child’./
[613] CLEAN (be)  PCC *faay

H. Lai faay-I, faay-II ‘be clean (as hand)’; Mizo faay ‘to be clean’.

[614] CLEAR₂ / LEGIBLE  PKC *0ian-I, *0ian-II

H. Lai fiaq-I, fiaq-II ‘be clear, legible’; F. Lai fiaq-INV ‘be clear, legible’;
Tedim ki³ cian³ ‘clear, distinct’; Paite chiang lou ‘illegible’ (“not clear”).

[615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁  PKC *0in-I, *0in-II

Mizo fing-I, fin-II ‘to be clever, wise, sagacious, intelligent, shrewd, astute’;
Thado Kuki tsin-I, tsin-II ‘wise’; Sizang chim hi ‘clear’; M. Cho ng-hting ‘to
become sober’; Khumi coeeyng ‘wise, intelligent, smart, aware, educated’.
/Cf. TRANSPARENT / CLEAR₄ / WISE₂: PKC *0im/.

[616] FEED₆  PKC *0a?

H. Lai fa?-INV ‘to feed (only to chicken)’; Mizo fæh ‘to feed with the mouth
(as Lushai women do their babies, and as birds their young)’;
Tedim ta?³ ‘feed into the mouth by hand’; M. Cho ng-htáah ‘to feed oneself nicely’.

[617] FIRM / STRONG₁  PKC *0ek

H. Lai fek-I, fæ?-II ‘be firm, be strong’; F. Lai fæk-I, fæ?-II ‘be firm, be strong’;
M. Cho htek ‘to be firm, to be tightly secured, fastened’.

[618] GO / WALK₂  PKC *0e?

Mara si ‘go’; F. Lai fæ? ‘go’; Thado Kuki tsè-e-INV ‘walk’; M. Cho hteih ba ‘go
back’; Daai se? ‘walk’; Khumi ce ‘go to some place’.

[619] GRAIN / SEED₂  PKC *0an

H. Lai fän ‘grain, cl. for seed, unit (for money)’; F. Lai fän ‘clf. for seed, unit
(for money)’; Mizo fän ‘a grain, a drop, a single one’; Tedim tang‘seed’;
Thado Kuki tsän ‘grain, unit’; Paite a tang ‘seed’; Paite tang ‘ear of grain’.
/ak Khumi cð(ing)kubeeng ‘seed type’/.
[620] HARD2 / INTENSE / STRONG2 PKC *thaak

H. Lai faak-I, fa?-II ‘hard, strong, intense’; Tedim ta:k2 ‘old and hard (opposite of being tender)’; Thado Kuki tsâ?-I, tsâ?-II ‘hard, solid’; Paite taak ‘hard’.

[621] KISS1 / SUCK1 PKC *thoop

F. Lai foop-INV ‘kiss, suck’; Mizo fâwp-I, fâwh-II ‘to kiss, to give a kiss, to suck, to pull at or suck at (as a pipe)’; Tedim to:p1 ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki tsôop-I, tsôop-II ‘suck, kiss’; Khumi pcaaw ‘kiss’.

[622] LANCE2 / SPEAR3 PKC *thay

H. Lai fây ‘lance, spear’; Mizo fêi ‘a spear, a lance, a javelin, a harpoon, a pike’; Tedim tei1 ‘spear’; Paite tei ‘lance’; M. Cho htei ‘lance, spear’; Daai ?se1 ‘spear’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 220) *sei ‘spear’./

[623] LUST FOR / DESIRE PKC *thok *thuk

H. Lai (?ôr) fok-I, fo?-II ‘lust for, desire (e.g. ?a-zâŋ ?a-fok ‘his penis erects, i.e. the penis desires sth.’)’; Tedim tuk3 ‘erect’; M. Cho htuk ‘to lust, to be in the state of sexual excitation’; Khumi jaang ciw ‘have an erection, be horny, lustful (of a man)’.

/The Khumi rhyme shows a regular correspondence. Cf. mrew phâ ‘north’, borrowed from Burmese (WB mrok phak )./

[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY PKC *thaan

Mara sâ ‘rice, grain’; H. Lai fâaŋ ‘millet, rice paddy’; F. Lai fâaŋ ‘millet, rice paddy’; Mizo fâaŋ ‘rice (This is an old poetical word used in Lushai songs)’; Tedim ta:ng2 ‘millet’; Thado Kuki tsâaŋ ‘rice paddy, uncooked rice’; Paite taŋ ‘millet’; M. Cho htang ‘decorticated millet’; Khumi câaŋ ‘rice variety (white colored outside; long grain; white color when cooked)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 068) *sa ‘paddy rice’./

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC *thaar


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
RAINY SEASON / MONSOON

PKC *šuuru

H. Lai ſuuru ‘rainy season’; F. Lai ſuuru ‘rainy season’; Mara sāo ‘the rainy season, the rains, the rainy weather’; Mizo ſuuru ‘the rainy season, the rains, the southwest monsoon’; Tedim tu:k3 ‘rainy season’; Thado Kuki tsō? ‘rainy season’; Sizang tu:k lai ‘rainy season’; M. Cho htuį khaw ‘rainy season (at least to November)’; Khumi nīcoo ‘rainy season, monsoon, rice harvest festival’.

SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.): PKC *šuuru ✒ *šoor.

SAG / LONG1 / HANG (low)

PKC *šuual

H. Lai fūal-I, fūal-II ‘sag, hang low (as skirt), long (as sleeve)’; Mizo fūal ‘to sag, to hang low, to be long (as coat, petticoat, trousers, etc.)’; Tedim tual1 ‘sag, hang low’; Thado Kuki tsōol-I, tsōol-II ‘long (as skirt dragging on the ground)’; Khumi pcaawiy ‘extend, long’.

SMALL

PKC *šaai-I, *šaat-II

H. Lai ſaai-I, ſaat-II ‘be small’; Thado Kuki tsāa-I, tsāat-II ‘small, dear’; M. Cho hta ‘small’; Asho sō ‘small, little’.

SPUR (of fowl)

PKC *šek

H. Lai ſek ‘spur of bird’; Thado Kuki tsē? ‘spur of bird’; Asho a shet ‘a spur (of a fowl)’.

Cf. PLB *dak ‘spur’.

STAR

PKC *aar-θiι ✒ -sii

/See [507]./

STICK2 / STALK2 / STEM

PKC *θuŋ

Mara ma-sōl ‘a piece of stick’; H. Lai ſuŋ ‘stick’; F. Lai ſuŋ ‘stick’; Mizo ſuŋ ‘a stick’; M. Cho htuŋ ‘stick, staff, stem, stalk’.

Khumi ce(w)ŋka ‘stick’.

STORE / COLLECT4

PKC *šim ✒ *šīn

H. Lai ſim-I, ſim-II ‘store, collect’; M. Cho htiŋ ‘store, collect’.

/See WB sīm ‘collect, gather in’.
[632] SUCK₂ / SMOKE (v.) PKC *θeep

H. Lai feep-I, fe?-II ‘suck (e.g. sugar cane)’; Mizo fèep-I, fèh-II ‘suck (as sugarcane)’; Tedim te:p₁ ‘suck fluids (e.g. water; smoke), smoke (tobacco)’; Thado Kuki tsèep-I, tsèe-II ‘drink with straw, suck, smoke’; M. Cho m-htep ‘to suck’.

[633] SUGAR CANE PKC *θuu

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 053) *su ‘sugar cane’./

[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR₄ / WISE₂ PKC *θiim

Mara sò ‘clever, wise, artful’; H. Lai fiim-I, fiim-II ‘clear (as water), clever, wise’; F. Lai fiim, fiim-II ‘clever, wise, transparent, clear’; Tedim ci:m² ‘wise, clever, clever in mind, transparent, clear’; Khumi amcueéng ‘clear, clean (of water)’.
/Cf. CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁: PKC *θiŋ./

[635] WEAR (lower garments) PKC *θeeŋ-I, *θeen-II

H. Lai féeq-I, fen?-II ‘wear lower garments’; F. Lai féeq-I, féeq-II ‘wear pants’; Mizo fēng-I, fēn-II ‘to put on or wear (as apron, girdle, petticoat, kilt, skirt, etc)’; Tedim te:n² > te:n³ ‘wear a lower garment’; Thado Kuki tséeq-I, tsēn-II ‘wear pants’.

[636] WRAP₃ / PACK / BUNDLE PKC *θuun


YOUNG₁ (n.) / CHILD₁ PKC *θaα- ≠ *naaw-panj
/See [169]/
As mentioned in (55), PKC *s- is reconstructed when M. Cho, Daai, and H. Lai all have s-, shown also in Table (19). (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *s-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the absence of M. Cho and Daai cognates, it is possible to reconstruct either PKC *s- or *s̩. 23 when there are cognates found in Maraic, Northern or Central. However, the initial phoneme is conventionally reconstructed as PKC *s- in such cases.

[637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST1 (be) PKC *hmaay-saa

H. Lai hma-sā-1, hma-sat-2 ‘be ahead, first’; F. Lai hmāay-sā ‘ahead’; Tedim a2 ma1 sa1 ‘first’; Thado Kuki māa sāa ‘be ahead’; Paite ma-sa ‘ahead’; Sizang a ma s- a ‘first’.

/*hmaay- < FACE3 / FRONT1: PKC *hmaay/.

[638] ASK2 / INQUIRE2 PKC *suut ∼ *soot

F. Lai sūut-INV ‘ask, inquire’; Paite sot ‘ask’.

[639] BITE4 PKC *se?

Mara sē ∼ sē ‘bite’; H. Lai se?-INV ‘bite’. Mizo sēh ‘to bite, to gnaw, to nibble’.

[640] BOIL (v.)3 / HEAT (v.)2 / SIMMER PKC *saω

H. Lai sāw-I, sāw-II ‘boil, heat, simmer’; F. Lai sāw-I, sāw-II ‘boil, heat’; Mizo sō ‘to boil, to heat’; F. Lai sāw-I, sāw-II ‘boil, heat’; Tedim sou2 ‘boil’; Thado Kuki sōw-I, sōw-II ‘boil (v.i.)’; Khumi a(m)saω ‘simmer, start to bubble’.

/*שו WB chu ‘boil, come to a boiling stage’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 307) *so ‘boil something’./

23 This proto-phoneme *s̩, phonetically described as “an aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” (cf. Hartmann-So 1985:179), is reconstructed primarily on the basis of Daai data. Daai contrasts the phonemes s- and s̩. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, etc.) have merged the two.
BUFFALO₁ / BISON / MITHUN PKC *sial

Mara sì × sèi ‘baffalo’; H. Lai sìa ‘buffalo, bison’; F. Lai sìa ‘buffalo’; Mizo sìal ‘the domestic gayal or mithan’; Tedim sìal² ‘mithun’; Thado Kuki sìel ‘buffalo, bison’.

BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂ PKC *saa-I, *sak-II

Mara sā ‘to build, as a house’; H. Lai sāa-I, sak-II ‘build, connect’; F. Lai sāk-INF ‘build, connect’; Mizo sā-I, sāk-II ‘to build or erect (as house, etc)’; Thado Kuki sāa-I, sā?-II ‘build’; Sizang sā hī ‘build (house)’; Khumi sa ‘make, do, build, set (a trap)’.

CALL₂ PNC *sam

Tedim sam⁰ ‘call’; Thado Kuki sām-I, sāp-II ‘call’; Sizang sam hī ‘call’.

CARVE₂ PKC *saay-I, *say?-II

H. Lai sāay-I, say?-II ‘carve’; Asho saih ‘carve’.

CHOP₂ / CUT⁴ / STRIKE⁵ PKC *saat


CROOKED₂ / ASKEW / WRY PKC *sooy-I, *soy?-II

Mizo sāw-I, sāwih-II ‘be askew, crooked, out of shape’; Tedim so:i³ > soi³ ‘crooked’; Thado Kuki sōoy-I, sōy-II ‘be crooked’; Paite sawi ‘wry’.

CYMBAL PCC *sum-seel

H. Lai sūm-sēel ‘cymbal’; Mizo sūm-sēel ‘the name of a large cymbal’.

/\ WB chak ‘connect, join’./

/\ WB chak ‘chip at (a rock), sculpt (in stone)’.

/\ WT sil sīnan ‘cymbal’./
[648]  **DISTRIBUTE** / **APPORTION** (v.)  PKC *sem

Mizo *sem* 'to distribute, to apportion, to allot, to share out'; Tedim *sem* 'apportion, cut or carve meat'; Paite *sem* 'distribute'.

[649]  **ELEPHANT**  PKC *saay

Mara *mā-sāia* 'elephant'; H. Lai *sāay* 'elephant'; F. Lai *sāay* 'elephant'; Mizo *sāi* 'an elephant'; Tedim *sa:i*2 'elephant'; Thado Kuki *sāay* 'elephant'; Sizang *sai* 'elephant'; Khumi *ksāay* 'elephant'.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 091) *sa:i* 'elephant'.

[650]  **EXPECT** / **HOPE**  PKC *bāy-say

/See [25]./

[651]  **FIGHT** / **STRUGGLE**  PKC *sual

H. Lai *sūal-I, sūal-II* 'fight, struggle'; F. Lai *sūal INV* 'fight, struggle'; Mizo *sūal* 'to fight or fight with, to tackle (anything)'; Paite *sual* 'struggle'.

[652]  **FORGE** / **MAKE**  PKC *ser

H. Lai *sēr-I, sēr-II* 'forge, make'; F. Lai *sēr-INV* 'forge, make'; Tedim *sek*3 'hammer'; Paite *sek* 'forge'.

[653]  **GRASP** / **HOLD** (in the fist)  PKC *suum* ≠ *siim

H. Lai *suum-INV* 'grasp, hold in the fist'; Mizo *suum* 'to catch hold of or seize or clasp with closed fist'; Thado Kuki *siim-I, sip-II* 'grasp, hold in the fist'; Khumi *ksung* 'grasp, clench (e.g. hand, fist)'.

/Cf. WB *chup* 'grasp, clench (as fist), hold'. ⇔ CLENCH / CLASP (in the fist): PKC *huum/.

[654]  **HOT**  PKC *saa-I, sat-II

Mara *sā* 'to be hot, as the sun'; H. Lai *sāa-I, sat-II* 'hot'; F. Lai *sāa-INV* 'hot'; Mizo *sā-I, sāt-II* 'to be hot (as fire, water, etc)'; Tedim *sā*2 'hot'; Thado Kuki *sāa-I, sāt-II* 'hot (temperature)'; Sizang *sā hī* 'hot'; Khumi *nīsaa* 'hot season'.

/Cognate to WB *pu cha* 'to feel hot'; Lahu *cha* 'hot'; WT *tsha bo* 'be hot'.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[654] HUSBAND₁

H. Lai pa-sâl ‘husband’ (pa- < pâa ‘male’); F. Lai pà-sàl ‘husband’; Mizo pà-sâl ‘husband, a male member of a household’; Tedim pa³ sal¹ ‘husband, male’; Thado Kuki pà-sâl ‘husband’.
/*pa- < MALE: PKC *paa.*/

[655] INSERT₁ / PUT IN₂

H. Lai san?-INV ‘insert, put in’; Asho ‘sán ‘insert’.

[656] INVITE / SUMMON

H. Lai sðom-I, sðom-II ‘invite, summon’; F. Lai sðom-I, sðom-II ‘invite’; Mizo sáwm ‘to ask, to invite’; Tedim so:m² ‘plan, contemplate to do (i.e. to invite oneself to do sth.)’; Thado Kuki sðom-I, sðom-II ‘summon, order’.

[657] LATERAL / SIDE₂

H. Lai sîr ‘lateral, side’; F. Lai sîr ‘lateral, side’; Mizo sîr ‘the side (of anything)’; Thado Kuki sî ‘lateral, side’; Paite siik ‘lateral’.

[658] LAY OUT (dead person)

Mara pã-so ‘lay out a dead person’; H. Lai sàun-I, sàun-II ‘lay out a dead person’.

[659] LEAD (metal)

H. Lai sùan ‘lead (metal)’; Mizo sùan ‘lead (metal)’; Paite suan ‘lead (metal)’.

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)

/*Khumi sewkit ‘lime’*/
LONG2 PKC *saaw

H. Lai sàaw-I, sàaw-II 'long'; F. Lai sàaw-INV 'long (length)'; Mizo sàu 'to be long (as stride or step)'; Tedim sau1 'long (not short); long (spatially)'; Thado Kuki sàaw-I, sàaw-II 'long'; Sizang a sau 'long'; M. Cho só 'long'; Asho 'sauh' 'to be long'; Khumi sàw 'long'.

Mara pà-sí 'long'. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 341) *sau 'long'.

MAKE3 / CREATE2 PKC *siam

H. Lai sìam-I, sìam-II 'make, create'; Mizo sìam 'to create, to make, to form, to get ready'; Tedim sìam1 'be an expert (i.e. be a creator)'; Thado Kuki sìem-I, sìem-II 'make, create, assemble'.

MOURN / WAIL PKC *suun

Mizo suun 'to mourn, to over, to be in mourning for (especially with reference to one’s spouse or other family member) to wail'; Paitie suun 'wail'.

PAVE / CLEAR (road) PKC *sial

H. Lai síal-I, síal-II 'pave road, clear road'; Mizo síal 'to clear (as road with or without hoes)'; Tedim síal1 'lay a road'.

PESTLE1 PNC *suk

Tedim suk3 'pestle'; Thado Kuki sù? 'pestle'.

/This etymon might come from a nominalized form of a verb POUND / HAMMER3 / PUNCH2: PKC *suu-I, *suk-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 208) *suk 'pestle'.

PINCH2 / NIP / PLUCK2 PKC *sik-I, *si?-II

H. Lai sik-I, si?-II 'pinch, nip'; Mizo sik-I, sìh-II 'to pinch or nip (with the finger nails), to pluck'; Tedim sik3 > si?3 'pinch with fingers'; Thado Kuki si?I, si?-II 'pinch'; Sizang sìk hî 'pinch'; Asho 'sìk 'pluck'.

/¥ Lahu šì 'pinch, twist'; ¥Ø WB chît ‘pinch, peck with a beak'.


Khumi sie ‘pound rice’; WB choj ‘ram at, jolt’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 305) *su ‘pound rice’.

[668] PRECIOUS / RARE1  PKC *sunj

Mara sōl ‘to be valuable, rare’ pā-sō2 ‘to be precious, to hold dear’; H. Lai sūŋ-I, sūn-II ‘precious’; F. Lai sūŋ lōoy-INV ‘precious’.

[669] PRICK2 / PROBE  PKC *so?

Mara sào ‘prick, probe’; H. Lai so?-INV ‘prick, probe’; Daai so? ‘dig, probe’.

[670] PUSH  PNC *soon

Tedim soon1 ‘push’; Thado Kuki sōon-I, sōt-II ‘push’; Sizang sawn hi ‘push’.

[671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.4)  PNC *suan

Tedim suan1 ‘plant, take out a pot from the stove, push out, dethrone’; Thado Kuki sūon-I, sūon-II ‘replace, move (sth.)’; Sizang suan hi ‘plant’.

[672] SEVEN  PKC *sa-ri?


The M. Cho initial reflex kh- has perhaps resulted from a fusion of the prefix sa- and the initial g- (which itself derives from PKC *r-), i.e. *s- + r- > **s- + g- > kh-. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 328) *sa.ri ‘seven’.

[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY3  PKC *seek

H. Lai seek ‘several times (verb particle)’; Thado Kuki sē? ‘every’; Paite sek ‘frequent’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[674] SING
PKC *saa-I, *sak-II


[675] SLAVE / SERVANT
PKC *sal

H. Lai săl ‘slave’; F. Lai săl ‘slave’; Mizo săl ‘slave (of war), captive taken in war’; Paite sal ‘slave’.
/Mara sēi ‘slave’. *Khumi mseewng ‘servant’./

[676] SPEND
PKC *seenŋ

Mizo sēeng-I, sēen-II ‘to spend, to use, to use up, to consume’; Paite ki-seng ‘spend’; Khumi psēng ‘spend’.

STAR
PKC *aar-θii -sii
/See [507]./

[677] STONE₁ / ROCK₁
PPC *suanŋ

Tedim suang¹ ‘stone’; Thado Kuki suonŋ ‘stone, rock’; Sizang suang ‘stone’; Khumi lumseewng ‘stone, rock’.

[678] TEN₁
PKC *soom


[679] TRANSFER₁ / REMOVE₁
PKC *suan

Mizo sūan ‘to move or remove (from one place to another), to transfer, to change (as home, abode, place of anyone, etc.)’; Thado Kuki sūon-I, sūon-II ‘transfer, transplant (as plant)’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[680] \*UNDO\*2 / UNTIE / WITHDRAW

PKC *suut

Mizo sùut-I, sùh-II ‘to undo, to annul, to rescind, to withdraw’; Tedim su:\*t\* ‘untie a knot; tell a long story; go back into past’; Thado Kuki sùut-I, sùut-II ‘untie’; Paite suut ‘undo’;

/\*WB chut ‘withdraw, retreat’. \*Khumi su ‘untie’./

[681] WASH\*1

PKC *sil

Mara pa-sí ‘wash’; Mizo sìl ‘wash’; Tedim sìl ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Tedim sìl ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Thado Kuki sìl-I, sìl-II ‘wash (hands, body)’; M. Cho m-sì ‘wash’; Khumi psi ‘wash, clean’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 292) *sil ‘wash’; (no. 294) *tui.sil ‘bathe’./

[682] WASH\*2

PKC *soop

Mara châ-sáò ‘to rinse out’; F. Lai sòop-INV ‘wash’; Mizo sâwp ‘to wash, esp. clothes, by squeezing and repeatedly dashing them upon anything’; Tedim soop ‘wash objects (not body)’; Thado Kuki sòop-I, sòop-II ‘wash (things)’; Paite sawp ‘wash’; Khumi saw ‘wash (e.g. rice or meat before cooking or betel leaf—always food of some sort)’.

/\*WB chup ‘to squeeze in the hand, to massage lightly’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 293) *sop ‘launder’./

[683] WASH\*3

PKC *p-suù-I, *-suuk-II

Mara pâ-sù ‘wash cloth’; H. Lai sìu-I, suuk-II ‘wash clothes’; Mizo sùu-I, suuk-II ‘to wash (as clothes, head, entrails, yams, etc)’; Sizang sù hí ‘wash clothes’; Khumi psiw ‘wash, clean (cloth) using a shaking/agitating action’.

[684] WEALTH\*1 / MONEY / RICHES

PKC *sum

H. Lai sùm ‘wealth, money’; F. Lai sùm ‘wealth, money’; Mara sò ‘riches, goods, possessions’; Mizo sùm ‘wealth, goods, things, chattels, belongings, riches, possessions’; Tedim sum2 ‘money’; Thado Kuki sùm ‘wealth, money’; Sizang sum ‘goods’;

[685] WEAR / PUT ON

PKC *sin \*sin \*sil

F. Lai sìn-INV ‘wear, put on (as blanket)’; Mizo sìn ‘wear, put on (as cloth)’; Tedim sìl3 ‘wear, put on (cloth)’; Sizang shìl ‘wear an upper garment’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.3.3. **sh**

PKC *sh*- is reconstructed when M. Cho orthographic *hl*-, Daai *sh*- and H. Lai *s*- are the corresponding reflexes of the same proto-phoneme (cf.(3)). According to Hartmann-So (1985:179), the two phonemes *s- “voiceless alveolar fricative” and *sh- “aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” are contrastive in Daai. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Lai, Mizo, Tedim, etc.) have already merged the two phonemes into *s*.

The corresponding reflexes of this proto-phoneme are listed in Table (20). Khoi did not reconstrcut this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>Hl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sh-</em></td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 20:** PKC *sh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT


ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

/See [1337]/.

ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

/See [372]/.

APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁

/See [749]/.

PKC *sh-*aa

PKC *sh-*aa

PKC *sh-*aa-thaar

PKC *muy-*sham

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[687] COLD₁

PKC *šəik

Mara thlā-sī ‘to be cold’; H. Lai sik-I, sī?-II ‘be cold’; F. Lai sik-INV ‘cold’; Mizo sik ‘cold, to be cold’; Thado Kuki khō-sī?-INV ‘cold’; Sizang kua sik hī ‘cold’; M. Cho hlik ‘cold’.

DEER

PKC *šəa-khii

/See [437]./

DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *šəa-yuk

/See [1195]./

[688] HAIR (head)

PKC *šəam

Mara sā ‘the hair’; H. Lai sām ‘hair (head)’; F. Lai sām ‘the hair of the head’; Tedim sam₁ ‘hair’; Thado Kuki sām ‘hair’; Daai šəam ‘hair’; Sizang sam ‘hair’; Asho a’sawn ‘the hair (of the head)’; Khumi saang ‘head hair’.

/Cognate to WB cham ‘head hair’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 161) *sam ‘hair’./

[689] HIGH / TALL

PKC *šəaŋ-I, *šəan-II

Mara sā ‘be high, tall’; H. Lai sāŋ-I, sān-II ‘be high, tall’; F. Lai sāŋ-I, sān-II ‘be high’; Mizo sāŋ-I, sān-II ‘to be high, to be lofty, to be tall’; Tedim saⁿ² → saⁿ³ ‘high’; Thado Kuki sāŋ-I, sān-II ‘high’; Sizang sāŋ hī ‘be high’; M. Cho hlūng ‘to be high’; Khumi asaáp ‘tall, high, rise up’.

IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC *šəa-yaa

/See [1208]./

[690] LONG

PKC *šəay

Mizo sēi ‘long’; M. Cho hlei ‘to be long (for hair, nails, animal manes)’; Khumi sāy ‘grow (of hair, plants)’.

[691] MORTAR

PKC *šəum

Mara sō-khāo ‘a mortar for pounding rice’; H. Lai sūm ‘mortar’; F. Lai sūm ‘mortar’; Mizo sūm ‘a mortar, a large wooden mortar used principally for husking or pounding rice in’; Tedim sūm₁ ‘mortar, wood mortar’; Thado Kuki sūm ‘mortar’; M. Cho hlum ‘mortar’; Daai šəum ‘mortar’; Asho sūn ‘a mortar’; Khumi suung ‘mortar’.

/Cognate to WB chum ‘mortar’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 207) *sum ‘mortar’./
PESTLE
/See [453]./

PORCUPINE
/See [305]./

[692] RED
PKC *shuak-I, *shua?-II

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 364) *sen ‘red’./

[693] SCOOP / LADLE
PKC *shuur *shoor


[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)
PKC *shuur *shoor

/swan ‘pour out, spill, shed; swān ‘pour (liquid)’; /sw? RAINY SEASON / MONSOON: PKC *θuur./

WILDCAT
/See [918]./
4.3.4.  h

As shown in Table (21), PKC *h- is reconstructed when all the Kuki-Chin languages have the glottal fricative. We just need to note that Northern Chin languages (Tedim and Thado Kuki) merged PKC *hr- and *h- into PNC *h- (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *h-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 21: PKC *h- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[695] ABATE / CEASE$_3$ / SUBSIDE$_2$  PKC *haan

Mara hía ‘to cease (as rain)’; H. Lai hāan-I, hāan-II ‘abate, subside (e.g. rain)’; Mizo hāan-I, hāan-II ‘to cease, to stop, to leave off (especially as rain)’; Paite han ‘abate’; Khumi ahaàng ‘stop (of the rain)’.

[696] AIR$_1$ / WIND$_1$  PKC *hu(u)y

Mizo hūi ‘air, wind’; Tedim hui$^3$ ‘wind’; Thado Kuki hūuy ‘air, wind’.

[697] ATTRACT$_1$  PKC *hiip

H. Lai hiip-INV ‘attract’; F. Lai hīp-I, hīp-II ‘attract’; Mizo hīp ‘attract, draw into, suck into’; Paite hip ‘attract’.

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER$_6$ / SHELL  PKC *hooŋ

H. Lai hōoŋ ‘bark (of tree), cover, shell’; F. Lai hōoŋ ‘bark, cover, shell’; Mizo hāwng ‘bark, shell (as of eggs, etc)’; Tedim ho:ng$^2$ ‘bark (of a tree)’; Mara hŷ ‘the shell of an egg, the bark of a tree’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 040) *hīŋ ho:ŋ ‘tree bark’./

[699] BARK (deer)  PKC *huuk ≠ *hook

Mara pā-háo ‘to bark as a barking deer’; H. Lai huuk ≠ hook-INV ‘to bark (e.g. deer)’; Mizo hūuk ‘to bark (as the barking deer)’; Asho hawk ‘to roar (as a barking deer)’; Khumi haaw ‘make the sound of a deer’.
/Cognate with WB hok ‘bark (as deer), roar (as lion)’./
[700] **BEG / ASK**

PKC *hal*

Mara *hia* ‘to beg, to ask’; H.Lai. *hål-I, hål-II* ‘to beg, ask’; Asho *hi*‘to ask, demand, question’.

[701] **BETRAY / MALIGN**

PKC *heek*

Mizo *hée* ‘to malign, to traduce, witness against’; Tedim *he:k* 2 ‘betray, twist’; Thado Kuki *hê?-I, hê?-II* ‘to malign, to report to authority’.

[702] **BURN / SET FIRE**

PKC *haal*

Mizo *hål* ‘to burn, set fire, ignite, to cremate’; Tedim *ha:l* 1 ‘burn (tr)’; Thado Kuki *hål-I, hål-II* ‘burn with fire, flame’; Sizang *hål hî* ‘burn’.

[703] **CHARCOAL**

PKC *ho(o)l*

H. Lai *(mây)-hô(o)l* ‘charcoal’ *(mây* ‘fire’); Mizo *hawl* ‘charcoal, the burnt part of the wick of a lamp or a candle’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’.

**CHARCOAL / COAL**

PKC *may-ho(o)l*

*See [757].*

[704] **CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE**

PKC *haak*

H. Lai *haak-INV* ‘choke, gag, throttle’; Mizo *hâak* ‘to swallow the wrong way or so as to choke, to catch one’s breath’; Tedim *ha:k* 1 ‘choke while eating’; Sizang *hâk hî* ‘choke’; Asho *hâk* ‘throttle’.

[705] **CLENCH2 / CLASP (in the fist)**

PKC *hu(u)m*

H. Lai *hûum-I, hûum-II* ‘clench or clasp in the fist’; F. Lai *hûum-I, hûum-II* ‘hold in the fist’; Mizo *hûum* ‘to hold shut up in the hand, to hold in the palm of the closed hand, to clasp, to clench or close (the hand or fist)’; Tedim *hum* 1 ‘hold in the fist’.

*GRASP / HOLD (in the fist): PKC *suum./*

[706] **COME**

PKC *huŋ*

H. Lai *huŋ-I, hûn-II ≠ hôn-I, hôn-II* ‘come’; F. Lai *huŋ-INV* ‘come’; Thado Kuki *huŋ-INV* ‘come; become (preposed to main verb)’.
[707] COOK  PNC *huan

Tedim huan‘ cook’; Thado Kuki hūon-I, hūon-II ‘cook’; Sizang huen hi ‘cook’.

[708] COVER7 / PROTECT2  PKC *hup-I, *hu?-II

Mara hū ‘to cover’; H. Lai hup-I, hu?-II ‘cover (with hand)’; F. Lai hūp-INV ‘cover, protect’; Mizo hūp-I, hūh-II ‘to cover (as fly or anything small with the hand, or as mouth, face, nakedness or orifice of any kind with the hand(s) or with cloth, etc.)’; Thado Kuki hū?-INV ‘favor, protect’.

*CWB tu ‘cover’.*

[709] CRAZE / THIRST  PKC *haal

H. Lai āal-I, āal-II ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; F. Lai āal-INV ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; Paite hal ‘craze’; Asho ha-e ‘thirsty’; Khumi ahayng (v.i.) ‘thirsty’, k’haayng (n.) ‘thirst for’.

/Khumī final nasal seems secondary development. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 071) *tui.hal ‘thirsty’.*

CROW (v.)  PKC *huan ± *huan

/See [435].*

[710] DEMAND / ASK4  PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II

Mara hāw ‘to ask for, to demand’; H. Lai hāaw-I, haw?-II ‘demand, ask’; Mizo hāuh ‘to ask for beforehand’.

[711] DIFFICULT / HARD3  PKC *har

H. Lai hār-I, hār-II ‘difficult, hard’; F. Lai hār-I, hār-II ‘difficult, hard’; Mizo hār ‘difficult, arduous, requiring much labor’; Tedim hak1 ‘difficult’; Thado Kuki hā?-I, hā?-II ‘difficult, hard’; Sizang hāk hi ‘be difficult’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 434) *har ‘difficult’.*

[712] DRIVE / CHASE2  PNC *hool

Tedim hool2 ‘drive, chase’; Sizang hawl hi ‘drive’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[713] DRY\textsubscript{3} / SICCATIVE  

PKC *hul

H. Lai *hûl-I, hûl-II* ‘dry’; F. Lai *hûl-INV* ‘dry’; Mizo *hûl* ‘to be dry, to be watertight (as house or roof)’; Tedim *hul* ‘well dried (of field)’; Paite *hul* ‘be siccative’ (a siccative is a substance added e.g. to paint to promote drying).

[714] EMPTY\textsubscript{1} / VACANT  

PKC *hoom

Tedim *ho:m* ‘empty, hollow’; Thado Kuki *hôom-I, hôom-II* ‘be vacant, empty’; Sizang *hawm hi* ‘to be vacant’.

[715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP  

PKC *hot-I, *ho?-II

H. Lai (khan) *hot-I, ho?-II* ‘hunt game (by flushing the game while hunters wait in ambush)’; F. Lai *hôt-INV* ‘hunt game’; Tedim *hot*\textsuperscript{3} > *ho*\textsuperscript{3} ‘stir’; M. Cho *hawt* ‘hunt game’.

/?«? Khumi *t’hâwy* ‘stir’./

[716] FRIEND / FELLOW  

PKC *hooy

Mara *hêi* ‘fellow kindred’; H. Lai *hôoy* ‘friend, fellow, kins’; Khumi *ahaawy* ‘friend’.

[717] GARDEN\textsubscript{2}  

PKC *huan

H. Lai *hûan* ‘garden’; Mizo *hûan* ‘a garden, a yard or run (for poultry, etc)’; Tedim *huan*\textsuperscript{3} ‘garden’; Thado Kuki *hûon* ‘garden’.

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)  

PKC *huum

H. Lai *hûum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; F. Lai *hûum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; Mizo *hûum* ‘unhusked (as rice), unginned (as cotton)’; Tedim *bu?:3 hu:m*\textsuperscript{3} ‘rice with husk’; Thado Kuki *tsâan hûum* ‘paddy grain’; Sizang *tang hûum* ‘paddy’; M. Cho *huum* ‘unpounded rice or millet, empty grain’.

GUMS  

PKC *ha-nii ¼ -*hnii

/See [816]./
[719] HATE / ABHOR

PKC *hua-I, *huat-II

Mara ʰáo 'hate'; H. Lai ʰu-a-I, ʰuat-II 'hate, abhor'; F. Lai ʰu-a-I, ʰuat-II 'hate, abhor'; Mizo ʰu-a-I, ʰuat-II 'to dislike, to hate, to abhor, to detest, to loathe'; Tedim ʰua-I > ʰuat-I 'hate'; Thado Kuki ʰo-o-I, ʰo-t-II 'hate'; Paite ʰu-a 'abhor', ʰuat na 'abomination' ("hate-ness").
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 256) *hua 'hate'./

[720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS

PKC *huay

H. Lai ʰu-a-y-I, ʰu-a-y-II 'be haunted (by spirts), dangerous'; Mizo ʰuai 'to be haunted (by an evil spirit, a demon)'; Tedim ʰau-I3 ʰuai2 'harmful'.

[721] HELP

PNC *hu?

Tedim ʰu23 'help'; Thado Kuki ʰu-u-INV 'help'; Sizang ʰu hī 'help'.

[722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL

PKC *hu(u)r

Mara ʰáo 'passionate in a fleshly way, to be in heat'; H. Lai ʰu-r-I, ʰu-r-II 'homy, be obsessed with sex'; F. Lai ʰu-r-I, ʰu-r-II 'horny, be obsessed with sex'; Mizo ʰu-r 'to be in heat, to have sexual desire, to lust, to be concupiscent'; Tedim ʰu:k2 'in heat (of a female animal)'; Thado Kuki ʰu?-I, ʰu?-II 'lustful'; Paite ʰuuk 'amatory'; M. Cho ng-hui 'to be excited (as animals in rut)'.

[723] INCLUDE / COVER

PNC *huap

H. Lai ʰu-ap-INV 'include, cover'; Mizo ʰuap 'to include, to take in, to cover, to embrace, to apply to'; Thado Kuki ʰu-op-INV 'cover up to include everything (physically or mentally)'.

[724] JUICE / CURRY

PKC *haaŋ

H. Lai ʰaŋ 'juice, curry'; F. Lai ʰaŋ 'juice, curry'; Asho t'en "haung" 'juice'; Khumi ʰaang 'juice'.
/Cognate to WB ʰaŋ 'curry, (dish of) meat, fish, etc. to be eaten with rice'./
LOOK FOR₁ / SEARCH₁  PKC *hool


/?? Tedim ho:l² ‘drive, chase’ (‘chase after as searched’)’./

MANGO  PKC *haay


/Mara hái ‘mango’ seems a later loan. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 059) *ha:i ‘mango’./

MIX  PNC *hil ⋄ *hel

Tedim hel¹ ‘mix’; Thado Kuki hêl-I, hêl-II ‘mix’; Sizang hil hê ‘mix’.

NUMB / ACHE / HURT  PCC *hit

H. Lai hit-I, hit-II ‘be numb (as limb)’; Mizo hit-INV ‘to ache (as with cold), to hurt (as when one knocks one’s funny-bone’.

/See [450]./

ONE  PKC *p-khat ⋄ *-at ⋄ *-hat

/See [497]./

OPEN  PKC *ʔon ⋄ *hôn

/See [497]./

PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.)₁  PKC *hook

H. Lai hook-I, ho?-II ‘peel off, skin, strip off, unroof’; F. Lai hôok-I, hôok-II ‘peel off, skin’; Mizo hâwk ‘to strip off, to unroof, to take off, to blow off (as thatch or roof, or part of a roof)’; Tedim hok¹ > ho?³ ‘peel, to skin off’; Asho hôk ‘peel, bark’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[730] PIGEON

PKC *wa-huy

/*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./

[731] PRESERVE / SECURE

PKC *hual

H. Lai hūal-I, hūal-II ‘preserve, secure’; F. Lai hūal-INV ‘preserve, secure’; Thado Kuki hūol-I, hūol-II ‘preserve, secure’.

[732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand)

PCC *huy-I, *huy?-II

H. Lai hūy-I, hūy-II ‘rake up, scrape (with hand)’; Mizo hūy lūt ‘to scrape, rake into’, hūih ‘to rake up, to scrape up, to sweep, to brush’.

[733] RAW / UNRIPE

PKC *hel

Mara hēi ‘unripe, raw’; H. Lai hēl-I, hēl-II ‘raw, unripe, not well cooked’; Mizo hēl ‘unripe, uncooked, raw, underdone, insufficiently cooked’.
/*Khumi ka(ng) héeng ‘raw thing, green, unripe (thing, plants, etc.)’./

[734] RICH / WEALTHY

PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II

Mizo hāu-sā-I, hāuhsak-II ‘to be rich, wealthy, well off, well to do’; Tedim hau³ > hau³ ‘rich’; Thado Kuki hāaw ‘goods, wealth, riches’; Sizang hau hī ‘rich’.

[735] ROUGH

PNC *ham

Tedim ham‘rough, coarse’; Thado Kuki hām-I, hām-II ‘rough’; Sizang ham hī ‘rough’.

[736] SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED

PCC *him

H. Lai hīm-I, hīm-II ‘be safe, unharmed, undamaged’; Mizo hīm ‘be unharmed undamaged, flawless’.

[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL

PKC *haaw

SCRATCH
/See [457]./

[738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)₁
PCC *heel

H. Lai hēel-I, hēel-II ‘go round, skirt, encircle’; Mizo hēel ‘to go round, to skirt, to pass by, to make a detour in order to avoid’.

[739] SNEEZE
PKC *haʔ-thiaw

Mara hā-thī ‘to sneeze’; H. Lai haʔ-thiaw-INV ‘to sneeze’; F. Lai haʔ-thiaw-INV ‘to sneeze’.
/Evidently cognate to Lahu hā-thī? mì ve although this word certainly has an imitative component. Cf. also WB hap-khyūi./

[740] STEAM / VAPOR
PKC *tuy-khuu  symbolic

/×WB re khou ‘vapor’ (“water smoke”)./

[741] TIME₂ / SEASON
PKC *hun

Mizo hun ‘time, season, day (in the sense of time or season), period, time’; Tedim hun₁ ‘time’; Thado Kuki hun ‘season’; Paite hun ‘time’; Paite a hun ‘hour (time).’

[742] TOOTH
PKC *haa

Mara ha ‘tooth’; H. Lai hāa ‘tooth, teeth’; F. Lai hāa ‘tooth, teeth’; Mizo hā ‘a tooth, the teeth, the edge (of a knife, etc)’; Tedim ha:2 ‘tooth, teeth (fang)’; Thado Kuki hāa ‘tooth’; Sizang hā ‘tooth’; M. Cho ha ‘tooth, tusk’; Asho aho ‘tooth’; Khumi hoʔ ‘tooth’.
/Cognate to WB swā ‘tooth’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 133) *ha: ‘tooth./

[743] VAPORIZE / GILD
PKC *huut

H. Lai huut-I, huʔ-II ‘vaporize (as boiling water), gild (as gold)’; M. Cho ng-hut ‘to let off vapor (as boiling water).’

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[744] VISIT

Tedim ho?2 ‘visit a friend’s home casually’; Sizang haw hi ‘visit’.

[745] WELL-COOKED

H. Lai hu?-INV ‘well cooked (e.g. rice)’; M. Cho huh ‘cook well and get a meal ready’.

WHERE

PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy

/See [323]/

[746] WOO / COURT

H. Lai hel?-INV ‘woo, court’; Mizo hèlh hàwlh ‘to be excited, to be in a favor of excitement’; Tedim he:lI ‘date a girl’; Thado Kuki hèl-I, hèl-II ‘woo’.

[747] YAWN

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 238) *ha:m ‘yawn’./

[748] YOKE

Tedim ha:kI kolI ‘yoke’; Sizang hāk ‘yoke’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.4. PKC Initial Nasals

The PKC nasal series has a voicing contrast (voiced vs. voiceless) in three places of articulation: bilabial, dental and velar.

Northern Chin has merged the PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals, as have Bawm and Khumi.

4.4.1. PKC Initial Voiced Nasals

4.4.1.1. m

(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *m-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 22: PKC *m- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁  PKC *muy-ŝham

H. Lai muy sâm ‘appearance, face’ (“shape of hair”); Asho moi-sán ‘face’.
/*muy- < FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy. The second syllable is identical to HAIR (head): PKC *ŝham.*/

[750] BAMBOO₁  PKC *maaw

Mara rā-māw ‘bamboo’; H. Lai māaw ‘bamboo’; F. Lai māaw ‘bamboo’; Mizo māu ‘a bamboo, the generic name of a number of different species of bamboo’; Tedim ma:u² ‘bamboo (variety)’; Thado Kuki māw ‘bamboo (small sp.)’; Paite mau ‘bamboo’.

[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE  PKC *mooy

F. Lai mōoy-I, mōoy-II ‘beautiful, pretty’; Mizo máwi ‘beautiful, pretty, lovely, nice, appropriate, proper’; Tedim moi² ‘young and tender (“who are considered beautiful”)’.
/* Khumi moo ‘beauty’./
[752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN

PKC *mo?


[753] BLOW2 / SMOULDER

PKC *muut

Mizo mūu-I, mūu-II ‘smoulder’; Thado Kuki mūu-I, mūu-II ‘blow’; Paite mut ‘blow’; M. Cho ng-mut-I, ng-muh-II ‘to be blowing (wind, breath), to breathe on’; Daai mut ‘blow’.
/Cognate with WB hmut ‘blow’; Lahu mā? ‘blow’ (< PLB *s-mut)./n

[754] BRIDE / GROOM

PKC *maw

Mara myû ‘bride’; H. Lai māw ‘bride or groom’; F. Lai māw ‘bride or groom’; Mizo mô ‘a bride, a daughter-in-law, a sister-in-law, a brother’s wife’; Tedim mo2 ‘son’s wife’; Thado Kuki mów ‘bride or groom’; Paite mou ‘bride’; Sizang mō nu ‘son’s wife’.
/* Khumi mew(ng)caa ‘son-in-law’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC */ ok./

[755] BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2

PKC *man-taat

Mara mai-tyu ‘brinjal, egg fruit’; H. Lai mān taat ‘brinjal’; Tedim man3 ta:2 ‘brinjal’; Khumi mietaaw ‘eggplant’.

[756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH

PKC *man

F. Lai mān-I, mān-II ‘capture, catch up, arrest’; Mizo mān ‘to grasp, to arrest, to capture, to catch for’; Tedim man2 > mat2 ‘catch’; Thado Kuki mān-I, mat-II ‘catch (ball, insect in air, fish, etc.)’; Paite man-I, mat-II ‘arrest’; Sizang man hī ‘capture’; Asho mawn ‘capture, catch’.

[757] CHARCOAL / COAL

PKC *may-ho(o)l

/*may- < FIRE: PKC *may; *-ho(o)l < CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l./
[758] CLOUD / FOG
PKC *may

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 005) *mei ‘cloud’./

[759] COST / PRICE
PKC *man

/?Khumi tmuí ‘price’./

[760] CURRY
PKC *me? ∞ *hme?

H. Lai me? ‘curry, dish’; F. Lai hmè? ‘curry, dish’; Mizo hmēh ‘one’s rice or principal food - such as meat, fish, curry, etc.’; Tedim me?³ ‘curry’; Thado Kuki mèe ‘curry’; Paite meh ‘curry’; M. Cho meh hmeh vā ‘to distribute the meat’ (‘to distribute the curry’).

[761] DARK (cosmos)
PNC *mial

Tedim khua² mia¹ ‘dark’; Thado Kuki miel ‘dark’; Sizang kua miel lai tak ‘dusk’.

DILIGENT / ACTIVE
PKC *taay-maa
/See [187]/

[762] DIVORCE (v.)
PKC *maa-I, *maa-INV

Mara má ‘to divorce’; H. Lai māa-I, mæk-INV ‘to divorce (husband to wife)’; F. Lai māa-INV ‘to divorce (husband to wife)’; Mizo māa-I, māak-II ‘to divorce (one’s wife)’; Paite ma, ki-ma ‘divorce’.
[763] DREAM


*/WB ip mak ‘dream’ (“sleep dream”). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 263) *màŋ ‘dream’./

[764] EXTINCT2 / DISAPPEAR1 / LOST1

Mizo màŋ ‘to become extinct, to die out, to be exterminated’; Tedim mang ‘lost, disappear’; Thado Kuki màŋ-I, màn-II ‘be lost’; Sizang mang hì ‘disappear’; Khumi mue(ng) ‘become extinct, die out completely’.

*/WB Mara mò ‘to become extinct’./

[765] EYE


/Cognate to WB myak ‘eye’; WT mig ‘eye’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 125) *mik ‘eye’./

[766] FIGURE / LOOK

H. Lai muy ‘figure, look’; M. Cho mìi ‘look, appearance, color’.

[767] FIRE

Mara méi ‘fire’; H. Lai mày ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai mày ‘fire, tail’; Mizo mëi ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim mei ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki mèi ‘fire’; Sizang më ‘fire’; M. Cho mei ‘fire’, ng-mei ‘tail’; Asho me ‘‘fire’; Khumi mauy ‘fire’.

/The conflation of the notions of ‘fire’ and ‘tail’ in Kuki-Chin languages (except M. Cho and Mara) has resulted from the merger of PTB *mey ‘fire’ and *r-may ‘tail’ (HPTB, pp. 81, 106). This merger was perhaps encouraged by the similarity in shape between an animal’s tail and a tongue of flame. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 090, 212) *mei ‘tail, fire’./
[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH PKC *mit

Mara mò ‘become extinct’, pā-mò ‘exterminate’; H. Lai mit-I, mi?-II ‘extinct (as species), go out (as light), be extinguished (as fire)’; Mizo mit-I, mi?-II ‘to go out, to burn out, to be extinguished’; Thado Kuki mit-INV ‘go out (light)’; M. Cho mit ‘disappear’ cin mit ‘they got extinguished’; Sizang mit hī ‘extinguish’. ∗

WB hmit ‘put out (of light), switch off; blink’ reflects a causative counterpart with a long vowel24, ∗s-mi:t. Cf. Lahu mè? ‘blink, shut abruptly’. In Hakha Lai, there are both simplex and causative pairs: mit-I, mi?-II ‘go out (light), be extinguished’; hmit-I, hmi?-II ‘extinguish (light)’. However, the causative counterpart is not yet possible to reconstruct for PKC. This is a general Tibeto-Burman and Sino-Tibetan root. Cf. HPTB, p. 350./

[769] GOAT PKC *mee


[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL PKC *mul ≠ *hmul

H. Lai hmūl ‘hair (body)’; F. Lai hmūl ‘hair (body)’; Mizo hmūl ‘hair, fur, wool, feathers, plumage’; Tedim mul1 ‘hair, feather’; Thado Kuki mūl ‘body hair’; Sizang mul ‘animal’s hair’; M. Cho mu ‘to be hairy, to have feathers on (birds)’; Khumi muuy ‘body hair’.
/Cognate to WB hmwē ‘body hair, fur’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 096) *mul ‘feather’./

[771] HAWK PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu


[772] HILL1 / MOUND PKC *mual

H. Lai múal ‘hill, mound’; F. Lai múal ‘hill, mound’; Mizo múal ‘a mound, a hill, a hillock, a knoll, a spur (of a hill), rising ground’; Tedim mual2 ‘hill’; Thado Kuki múol ‘hill’; Sizang muel nō ‘hill’; Khumi móaw ‘hill, mountain’.

24 The PTB short-vowelled rhyme ∗-it is reflected by WB -ac. (See HPTB, p. 348.)
[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

PKC *maa ≠ *moo
Mara mâ ‘an interrogative particle’; H. Lai māa ≠ mōo ‘interrogative particle’; F. Lai mōo ‘interrogative particle’; Thado Kuki mōo ‘interrogative particle’; M. Cho ma ‘verbal interr.; it is used when one is assured of a positive answer’.

/ʔposé? Khumi maá ‘where’./

[774] LANDSLIDE

PCC *min
H. Lai mìn ‘landslide’; Mizo mĩn ‘a landslide, a landslip’.

[775] MAIZE

PKC *mim
F. Lai vâay-nim ‘maize’ (“Indian maize”); Mizo vái-mim ‘Indian corn, maize’; Thado Kuki mím ‘maize’; Paite vai-mim ‘maize’.

/ʔposé? Khumi miektie ‘maize, corn’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 066)*gai.mim ‘corn’./

[776] NAME

PKC *miŋ ≠ *hmįŋ;
*min ≠ *hmin
Mara mò ‘a name’; H. Lai min ‘name’; F. Lai hmiŋ ‘name’; Mizo hmiŋ ‘name, reputation, fame’; Tedim min2 ‘name’; Thado Kuki mín ‘name’; Sizang min ‘name’; Daai n-min ‘name’; Asho amín ‘a name’; Khumi amueéng ‘name’.
/Cognate to WB ʔo-manq, ‘name’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 182) *min ‘name’./

[777] NIGHT₁ / DARKNESS

PKC *muy
H. Lai muy ‘night, darkness’; Tedim khua2 mui2 ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”)’; Asho a mü ‘night, evening’.

[778] PEACH

PKC *may-tay
H. Lai may-tāy ‘peach’; Tedim mei2 thei2 ‘peach’; Paite mei-tei ‘peach’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[779] PERSON₁ / MAN₁ / PEOPLE
PKC *mii


/Cognate to WT \textit{mi} ‘person’. Cf. Chinese 民 (Mandarin \textit{mín}) ‘people’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 171) \textit{mi} ‘person’. ??

[780] PLAIN / DULL / STUPID / SIMPLE₂
PKC *mool


[781] PUMPKIN
PKC *maay


[782] QUAIL
PKC *\textit{miim} \textit{\textasteriskcentered}{hmiim}

H. Lai \textit{míim tèe} ‘quail’; Mizo và \textit{hmiim} ‘a quail’; Tedim \textit{va}? \textit{míim}₁ ‘quail’; Thado Kuki và\textit{a miim} ‘quail’; Sizang \textit{va míim} ‘quail’; Khumi \textit{thewmúeng} ‘quail’.

[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE
PKC *\textit{muat} \textit{\textasteriskcentered}{muan}

H. Lai \textit{muat} \textit{\textasteriskcentered}{mot-I}, \textit{mo?-II} ‘rot, fester’; F. Lai \textit{múat-INV} ‘rot, fester’; Mizo \textit{múat} ‘discoloured and brittle (as teeth)’; Tedim \textit{muat}₁ ‘rot, decay’; Thado Kuki \textit{mùán-I}, \textit{mùán-II} ‘decay, rot, rotten’; Paite \textit{muat} ‘rot, fester, putrefy’; Sizang \textit{muat hí} ‘rot’.

[784] RULER / CHIEF₂
PKC *\textit{mañ}

H. Lai \textit{máñ} ‘chief, ruler’ (survives only in name); F. Lai \textit{máñ bøoy} ‘chief, ruler’; M. Cho \textit{mang} ‘rule, govern’; Khumi \textit{mang} ‘king’.

/Cognate to WB \textit{máñ} ‘king, ruler’; Lahu \textit{já-máñ} ‘ruler, chief’.
[785] SAFE / SECURE

Mizo műang-I, műan-II ‘to have no anxiety or fear’; Tedim muan1 huai1 ‘safe’; Thado Kuki múong-I, múon-II ‘be safe, secure’; Sizang muang hî ‘trust, confide’ (“feel secure”).

[786] SEED

H. Lai mù ‘seed’; F. Lai múu ‘seed’; Mizo múu ‘a seed’; Thado Kuki múu ‘seed’; Khumi muu ‘seed’.

[787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF / PARE

H. Lai meet-I, me?-II ‘shave, peel off (skin), pare’; F. Lai mét-I, mét-II ‘peel off (skin), pare, shave (hair)’; Mizo mét-I, mét-II ‘to cut (the hair), to clip (as hair or wool), to shear (as wool or sheep, etc), to shave’; Tedim mét1 ‘shave, cut hair, pare the skin (of apples, cucumbers)’; Paite meet khia ‘pare’, mul meet ‘shave’; M. Cho met ‘scratch (with knife)’. /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 137) *met ‘shave’; (no. 297) *sam.met ‘cut hair’./

[788] SLEEPY

SLEEPY

/See [310]./

[789] SMOKE (n.)


[790] SMOOTH / SLEEK

H. Lai mîl-I, mîl-II ‘be smooth, sleek’; M. Cho ng-mi ‘to be smooth, sleek’.
[791] SOLITARY / FEW₁ / LITTLE₁

PKC *mal

F. Lai mál ‘few, little, less’; Mizo mál ‘a single one, a drop, a grain’; Paite a mál ‘solitary’.

Khumi máydīee(ng) ‘little bit’.

[792] SON-IN-LAW

PKC *maak

Mizo máak pà ‘son-in-law’ (‘male son-in-law’); Tedim maːk₁ (pa₁) ‘daughter’s husband’.

/Cognate to WB sâ mak ‘son-in-law’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 170) *maːk ‘son in law’./

[793] SPIDER

PKC *maay-mom


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 108) *mom ‘spider’./

[794] TAIL

PKC *P-may

Mara chǎo-là-hméi ‘the tail of a bird or animal’; H. Lai máy ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai máy ‘fire, tail’; Mizo mèi ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim mei¹ ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki mèy ‘fire’; Sizang a mè ‘tail, fire’; M. Cho me ‘fire’, ng-mèi ‘tail’; Asho homé ‘tail’; Khumi tmaay ‘tail’.

/The M. Cho prefix ng- and Khumi prefix t- distinguish TAIL from FIRE. The Mara voiceless nasal also indicates a fossilized prefix. See discussion under FIRE: PKC *may./

TEARS

PKC *mik-khlii

/See [1306]/

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL

PKC *mən-khōn

Mara mà-khý ‘the name of a trap to kill animals by falling log’; H. Lai mən khòn ‘trap of beam or log which is set up to fall when an animal passes underneath’; Mizo màng kháwn ‘a trap for rats, etc. in which the victim is killed by a falling beam or log’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[796] TWIST₁ / PINCH₃ / SQUEEZE₂

PKC *mer


[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL

PCC *mak

H. Lai mak-INV ‘unusual, wonderful, great’; Mizo māk ‘unusual, extraordinary, marvelous, wonderful, odd, uncommon’.

[798] USE / USED TO

PKC *mañ-I, *man-II;
*hmañ-I, *hman-II

Mara hmā ‘use’; H. Lai hmāñ-I, hmān-II ‘use, used to, be in the habit of (aux. verb)’; F. Lai hmāñ-I, hmān-II ‘use’; Mizo hmāng-I, hmān-II ‘to use to good effect, to put to main use’; Thado Kuki māñ-I, màn-II ‘use’; M. Cho māng ‘to utilise, to use (s.th.) with advantage’; Khumi māng ‘use (an exhaustible resource, e.g. rice, paper, money, etc.)’.

/* Khumi a(m)yeéwng ‘used to, comfortable, habituated to a situation/thing’ */
4.4.1.2. n\textsuperscript{25}

(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \textit{*n-}.)

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
PKC & Maraic & NKC & CKC & SPKC \\
\hline
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\textbf{TABLE 23: PKC \textit{n-} in Kuki-Chin languages.}

[799] **APPROACH**

PKC \textit{*nay?}

\begin{itemize}
\item H. Lai \textit{nay?-III} ‘approach, come near’, \textit{nàay-I, nāay-II} ‘be near, close, adjacent’;
\item F. Lai \textit{này?-INV} ‘approach, come near’; Tedim \textit{ne?3} ‘approach, come near’.
\end{itemize}

\textit{This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form (Form III in H. Lai) of NEAR\textsubscript{2} / CLOSE\textsubscript{3} / ADJACENT\textsubscript{2}: PKC \textit{*naay} \vDash hnaay.} /

[799] **ASHAMED / SHY\textsubscript{2}**

PKC \textit{*nìŋ-yak-I, *-ya?-II}

\begin{itemize}
\item Mara \textit{nò-zà} ‘to be shy, to be bashful, to be modest’; H. Lai \textit{nìŋ-zak-I, -za?-II} ‘be ashamed, be shy, be modest’; F. Lai \textit{nìŋ-zak-INV} ‘be shy, be modest’; Mizo \textit{zàk-I, zàh-II} ‘shy, bashful’; Thado Kuki \textit{zàa-I, zàa tsaat-II} ‘ashamed, shy’.
\end{itemize}

\textit{Khumi a(ng)yie’angay ‘ashamed, embarrassed’/.}

[801] **AUNT (father’s sister)**

PKC \textit{*nìi}

\begin{itemize}
\item H. Lai \textit{nìi} ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; F. Lai \textit{nìi} ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; Mizo \textit{nì} ‘aunt (a paternal aunt)’; Tedim \textit{nì2} ‘aunt (paternal), father’s sister’; Thado Kuki \textit{nìi} ‘aunt’; Sizang \textit{nì} ‘paternal aunt’; Khumi \textit{nìi} ‘father’s sister’.
\end{itemize}

\textsuperscript{25} There are some words with initial n- which are found only in one Kuki-Chin language, and thus not reconstructible for PKC, but which have cognates outside of Kuki-Chin. For example, SMART: Mizo \textit{nàap} ‘to have a good mind’; WB \textit{pà nap} ‘smart’. WAY, METHOD: H. Lai \textit{nìŋ} ‘method, way’; WB; \textit{nàŋ} ‘method’. FOOTPRINT: H. Lai \textit{nè?-nàŋ} ‘footprint’; WB \textit{nàŋ} ‘trample, step on’. Cf. also Mara \textit{nà pá} ‘be deaf’ (‘ear-deaf’), WB \textit{nà pá} ‘be deaf’, where the first syllable means ‘ear’, and the second syllable reflects PTB \textit{*bàŋ}. This second syllable, however, has so far only been found in Mara, and cannot yet be reconstructed for PKC.
[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER

PKC *nuŋ ≠ *hnŋ

H. Lai hma-nuŋ ‘later, after’; Mizo hnúng ‘the back, the rear’; Tedim nung² ‘back (of the body)’; Thado Kuki núng ‘back, behind, after’; Sizang nung ‘behind’.

/‡ WB noŋ ‘afterwards, later’, hnôn ‘be late’. * Khumi niethô ‘andâng’ ‘the entire back’./

[803] BLACK₂

PKC *nak

H. Lai nak-I, naʔ-II ‘be black’; Asho ní ‘black’.
/Cognate with WB nak ‘black’; WT nag ‘black’./

[804] BUFFALO₂

PKC *naa


[805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head)

PCC *nor

H. Lai nôr-I, nôr-II ‘push (with the head), push forward’; Mizo nâwr ‘to push, or to thrust (with the head as cattle, or with nose or snout as swine, etc.)’.

/‡ TRUNK (of elephant): PKC *nor. The connection between butting and the elephant’s trunk is obviously that an elephant uses its trunk for butting. * Khumi nuy ‘push away’./

[806] CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂

PKC *naaw

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 180) *nau ‘yr.bro. of f.’./

[807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT

PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II

H. Lai nûam-I, nuam?-II ‘comfortable, pleasant’; F. Lai nûam-INV ‘comfortable, pleasant’; Mizo nûam-I, nûam-II ‘to be comfortable, pleasant, nice, cosy, agreeable, genial at ease, delightful’; Tedim nuam³ > nop³ ‘comfortable, enjoyable’; Thado Kuki niöm-I, nûop-II ‘pleasant, comfortable, pleasurable, easy, at ease’; Sizang nûam hî ‘happy’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[808] CUP₁ / MUG / JUG

PKC *naw

Mizo nò ‘a cup, a mug, a tumbler, a jug, a vase’; Paite no ‘cup’.

[809] DAY / SUN

PKC *nii

Mara nò ‘the sun, the day’; H. Lai nī ‘day, sun’; F. Lai nīi ‘day, sun’; Mizo nī ‘the sun, a day’; Tedim nī² ‘day’; Thado Kuki nīi ‘day’; Sizang nī ‘sun’; Khumi knī ‘day, sky, sun’.
/Cognate to WB ne ‘sun’, ne’ ‘day’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 002, 013) *ni ‘day, sun’./

[810] DIRTY₁

PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
*neen-I, *net-II

Tedim ni:n³ > nit³ ‘dirty’; Thado Kuki nèen-I, nèt-II ‘dirty’.

[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF

PKC *nin-I, *nin-II;
*neñ-I *nen-II

H. Lai nèñ-I, nèn-II ≠ nìn-I, nìn-II ‘disdain, be sick of’; F. Lai nīñ-I, nìn-II ‘disdain, be sick of’; Mizo nīng-I, nīn ‘to be tired of, to be weary of, to be sick of, to be fed up with, to be disgusted with’; Tedim neng² > nen³ ‘disdain’.

[812] EAR₂

PKC *naa ≠ *hnaa

/Cognate to WB nā ‘ear’./

[813] EAT₂

PNC *nee-I, *neek-II

Tedim ne:¹ > ne:k³ ‘eat’; Thado Kuki nēe-I, nè? ‘eat’; Sizang ne hī ‘eat’.

[814] FEMALE

PKC *nuu

/≠ MOTHER: PKC *nuu. The difference between FEMALE (PKC Tone-III) and MOTHER (PKC Tone-II) is in their tonal category./
[815] **FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN**  
PKC *nuay

H. Lai *nôoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; F. Lai *nôoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; Mizo *nâwi* ‘small pieces, fragments’; Thado Kuki *nôoy* ‘fragments’.

/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the diphthong./

[816] **GUMS**  
PKC *ha-nii*  

H. Lai *ha-nii* ‘gums’ (*ha- < hâa ‘teeth’); Mizo *hâa hni* ‘the gums’; Tedim *ha*<sub>1</sub> *ni*<sub>1</sub> ‘gums (of teeth)’; Thado Kuki *hâ-nî* ‘gums’; Sizang *hâ nî* ‘gum’.

/*ha- < TOOTH: PKC *hâa. The second constituent of this etymon is probably from PTB *ni ‘red’ (HPTB:48), not PTB *s-nil (HPTB:103) which is reconstructed based on Kanauri stil ‘gums’. Except for Maraic languages and Khumi, final -l is well preserved in Kuki-Chin languages. ☒ Mara hà-pá-nô ‘the gums’. ☒ Khumi hoösátta ‘gums’./

[817] **LIVE$_2$ / ALIVE$_1$**  
PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II

Mara *ma-nô*<sup>3</sup> ‘mankind’ (“living people”); H. Lai *nuŋ-I, nun-II* ‘live, be alive’, *mi-nûŋ* ‘mankind’ (“living people”); Falam *núng-I, nun-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Mizo *nung-I, nun-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Sizang *nung tâ hî* ‘alive’.

[818] **MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)**  
PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu

H. Lai *nu-ŋaak ≠ ŋaak-nûu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’; Sizang *ngâk nû* ‘virgin’.

/*nu-* < FEMALE: PKC *nuu./

[819] **MOP / RUB$_5$ / WIPE$_3$**  
PKC *noot ≠ *hnoot

H. Lai *hnoot-I, hnoot-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; F. Lai *hnôot-I, hnôot-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; Mizo *nawt-I, nâwh-II* ‘to rub, to rub against’; Tedim *no:t*<sub>1</sub> ‘mop, rub’; Thado Kuki *nôot-I, nôot-II* ‘mop, rub’; Sizang *naw tî* ‘wipe’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 291) *no:t* ‘rub, scrub’./

[820] **MOTHER**  
PKC *nuu


/* FEMALE : PKC *nuu. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 173) *nu ‘mother’./
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY

Mara pā-nó ‘to make muddy, to stir up the mud’; H. Lai nōoy-I, nōoy-II ‘be muddy’; Thado Kuki nōoy-I, nōoy-II ‘be muddy’; Paite buan nawi ‘mud’ (‘muddy mud’); M. Cho m-nai ‘muddy’; Sizang nū hī ‘be muddy’.

/Khumi pnuung ‘make murky, make dirty, make cloudy, (water or other liquid)/

[822] MURDER

Mara nỳ ‘to murder’; H. Lai (lāay/mii) nōon-I, nōon-II ‘murder’ (‘kill people’).

[823] NEAR / CLOSE / ADJACENT

Mara nía ‘come near’ ∗ hnía ‘near, close’; H. Lai nāa-I, nāa-II ‘be near, be close’; F. Lai nāa-I, nāy?-II ‘be near’; Mizo hnāi-I, hnāi-II ‘near (in time, space, or relationship), near-by, close, adjacent’; Tedim na:i1 ‘near’; Thado Kuki nāa-I, nāa-II ‘close’; Sizang nai hī ‘near’.

/Cognate to WB nī ‘near’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 359) *na:i ‘near’.

/Khumi nāee ‘nearby thing’.

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS

Mara hnēi ‘to possess, to have’; H. Lai nāy-I, nāy?-II ∗ gāy-I, gāy?-II ‘possess, have, own’; F. Lai nāy-I, nāy?-II ‘possess, have, own’; Mizo nē-i-I, nē-i-II ‘to have, to get, to possess, to obtain, to accept’; Tedim nei3 > nei3 ‘own, have’; Thado Kuki nēy-INV ‘have’; Sizang nē să hī ‘own’.

[825] PAINFUL / SICK

F. Lai nāa-I, nāt-II ‘be painful, sick’; Mizo nāa-I, nāt-II ‘to be sick or ill, to be painful, to hurt, to ache’; Tedim na:3 > nat3 ‘feel pain’; Thado Kuki nāa-I, nāt-II ‘sick, ache, pain, hurt’; Paite na ‘pain’; Sizang a nā ‘pain’; Khumi noō ‘ache (e.g head), hurt, ill, sick’.


[826] PRESS / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?


//This is a separate etymon from WB nāq ‘tread on, trample’ (cognate to the second syllable of H. Lai ne?-nâg ‘print, footprint’). Lahu nā? ‘step on’ apparently reflects an allofam with stopped final, *s-nak.//

[828] PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂

PKC *nam ≠ *nom


//Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 279) *nam ‘push’./

[829] RIB / SIDE₃

PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak


//Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 160) *na:k.ru ‘rib’./

[830] RUB₃ / BRUSH₁ / WIPE₂

PKC *nuul

Mizo nūul ‘to rub against, to brush past’; Tedim nu:l² ‘wipe’; Thado Kuki nûu-INV ‘rub (e.g. ointment on skin), smear’; Paite nul ‘wipe’.

//Khumi pnie ‘rub, massage, squeeze, push (a button), pull (a trigger), put pressure on, constrict’./

[831] SAND

PKC *neel


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁

PKC *niam ≠ *hniam

/Cognate to WB nīm ‘be lower (in elevation), be shorter (in height)’, hnīm ‘to lower’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 344) *niam ‘short (height)’./

[833] SLIPPERY / SLICK₁

PKC *p-naal

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 388) *na:l ‘smooth’./

[834] SMALL₂

PNC *neew

Tedim ne:ul ‘small’; Thado Kuki nēew-I, nēew-II ‘small’.

[835] SMELL (v.)₁

PKC *nam

/Cognate to WB nam ‘smell’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 223) *nam ‘smell something’./

[836] SMILE / LAUGH

PKC *p-nu(u)y-I, *-nuy?-II;
     *p-hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II

[837] SMOOTH₂ / SUPPLE

PKC *neel

Mizo neél ‘supple, flexible’; Tedim neel₁ ‘smooth and soft’; Thado Kuki néel-I, néel-II ‘be smooth, supple’; Sizang neal hê ‘be smooth’.

/Kum Khumi pnaytê ‘smooth’./

[838] SOFT / FLEXIBLE

PKC *neem

H. Lai neem-I, neem-II ‘soft, flexible’; F. Lai nêem-I, nêem-II ‘soft, flexible’; Mizo néeem ‘soft, yielding, weak (as beer, current of water, etc), mild (as tobacco, etc)’; Tedim ne:m² ‘flexible’; Thado Kuki nêem-I, nêem-II ‘soft’.

[839] SULK / AGITATE

PKC *nuar

H. Lai nüar-I, nüar-II ‘sulk, agitate’; Mizo nüar-I, nawrh-II ‘to sulk, to be displeased, to be offended, to be disgruntled, to be cross, to get into a temper’; Tedim nuak² ‘sulk and not cooperate’; Thado Kuki nüo?-I, nüo?-II ‘sulk, agitate’; Paite nuak ‘agitate’.

[840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂

PKC *na(a)m

H. Lai nâm ‘sword, knife’; Tedim nam¹ sau¹ ‘sword (knife)’; Paite naam sau ‘sword’ (“long sword”); Sizang nâm ‘knife’.

[841] TENDER / SOFT₂ / YOUNG

PKC *naw

H. Lai nâw-I, nâw-II ‘be tender, soft, young’; F. Lai nâw-INV ‘be tender, soft, young’; Mizo nô ‘to be young, soft, tender’; Thado Kuki nôw-I, nôw-II ‘be tender, soft’; Khumi naw ‘soft (of fruit), rotten’.

/\WB nu ‘be soft, be delicate’./

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂

PKC *nun-tsan;

*nun-tsan


/These binomes are derived from LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁ : PKC *nun-I, *nun-II and BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC *tsañ-I, *tsañ-II, i.e. what one’s life has become constitutes one’s behavior./
TRUNK (elephant) PKC *nor

Mara nāo ‘elephant trunk’; H. Lai nōr ‘elephant trunk’; Khumi nāw ‘trunk (of an elephant)’.
/Cf. BUTT / PUSH (with head): PCC *nor./

TWO PKC *p-ni? *-hni?

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 127) *ni ‘two’./

YOU PKC *naŋ

Mara ná ‘you’; H. Lai nāŋ ‘you (pron)’; F. Lai nāŋ ‘you (pron)’; Mizo nāŋ ‘thou, you’ (pron); Tedim nang1 ‘you’; Thado Kuki nāŋ ‘you’; Sizang nang ‘you’; M. Cho nang ‘you’; Asho naung ‘thou’; Khumi naaŋ ‘you (2s pronoun)’.
/See[169]/

YOUNG1 (n.) / CHILD1 PKC *θaα-/naaw-parŋ
/See[169]/

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
This proto-phoneme has the fewest PKC etyma among the voiced nasal series. As mentioned in (30), a Northern Chin language Sizang has innovated by changing some cases of PKC *r- into η-. But that innovation has no conditioning environment which is traceable from the modern language. Table (24) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *η-. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin*η-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*η-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>η-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 24: PKC *η- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[846] ASK5 / APPEAL / REQUEST

F. Lai ηèen-I, ηèen-II ‘ask’; Mizo ngèen-I, ngèen-II ‘to ask for, to ask, to demand, to bother for, to cry for’; Tedim nge:n3 > nget3 ‘request’; Paite ngen ‘appeal, adjure’; Sizang ngen hī ‘ask, beg’.

/Cognate to Thado Kuki ηè?-INV ‘urge, request or require (that someone do sth.).’/

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)


/Cognate to WB ηān ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’;

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE

H. Lai ηān ‘king cobra, poisonous snake’; M. Cho ngān ‘coral snake, king snake’; Khumi tha(n)ngād(n) ‘cobra of some sort (light-colored, extremely poisonous snake species)’.

/Cognate to WB ηān ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’;
[849] DARE

PKC *ŋam


/* WB wam ‘dare’ */

[850] DROOP3 / WILT2

PKC *ŋuay

H. Lai ŋōoy-I, ŋōoy-II ‘droop, wilt’; Thado Kuki ngūoy-I, ngūoy-II ‘droop, wilt’.

/* H. Lai form seems the result of a secondary monophthongization */

[851] DULL / STUPID

PKC *ŋoŋ

H. Lai ŋō-ŋ-I, ŋōn-II ‘be dull, stupid’; Mizo ngōawng ‘dull, slow of understanding’.

[852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin)

PKC *ŋaw

Mara ngyü ‘fair, white’; H. Lai ŋāw-I, ŋāw-II ‘be fair skin, white’; F. Lai ŋāw-I, ŋāw-II ‘be fair skin, white’; Mizo ngō ‘white, fair, a light color’; Tedim ngou2 ‘fair in complexion’; Thado Kuki ngōw-I, ngōw-II ‘be fair skin, white’; Paite ngou ‘white’; Sizang ngō hī ‘fair (of color)’.

[853] FISH

PKC *ŋaa ≠ ḥŋaa


/* Cognate to WB ɲa ‘fish’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 101) *ŋa ‘fish’ */

[854] FISH-TRAP

PKC *ŋooy

Mizo ngāwi ‘a fish-trap, a fishing-dam or weir’; Tedim ngo:i2 ‘fishing basket’; Thado Kuki ɲōoy ‘a fish-trap netting across a river’.
FIVE

PKC *s-p-ŋaa


/Cognate with WB ŋą ‘five’. Mindat Cho hma ‘five’ has perhaps resulted from a combination of prefix preemption and nasal assimilation, i.e. the numeral prefix pa- (as found in H. Lai) preempted the root-initial ŋą-, and was at the same time nasalized by the initial ŋą-. The voiceless nasal was resulted from the prefix *s- which is only retained in Mara. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 326) ƞą ‘five’. Khumi pąang ‘five’.

GET₁ / ATTAIN₂ / POSSESS₂

PKC *ŋąa

H. Lai ƞą?-INV ‘get, attain’; F. Lai ƞą?-INV ‘get, attain’; Mizo ngą ‘to possess much, to have much’; Tedim ngą ‘receive, get’; Thado Kuki ƞąa ‘receive, get’; Paite ngąh ‘attain, get’; Sizang ngą ‘receive, get’; Khumi ƞąa ‘get, receive’.

GROWL₁

PKC *ŋį(i)r × *ȵu(u)r

H. Lai. ƞįr-I, ƞįr-II ‘growl’; Mizo nguør ‘to growl, to snarl, to grumble’; Tedim ngįk ‘growl’; Thado Kuki ngie?-I ngie?-II ‘growl’; Paite ngik ‘growl’; M. Cho ngį ‘to be growling, grunting (as dog preparing to bite)’.

HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT

PKC *ŋían

Mara ngąi ‘a handle of a spoon, a spout of a teapot’; H. Lai ƞią ‘handle (as of a spoon or cup)’.

HORNET (bee)

PKC *kuhuy-ŋal

Mara khèi-pā-ngià ‘a hornet, the name of a species of red wasp’; H. Lai khuuuy ŋal ‘hornet (ground bees)’ (< khuuuy ŋal); Thado Kuki khuuuy ŋal ‘hornet’; M. Cho khawi m-nga ‘big hornet, nesting in earth’.

*/kuhuy- < BEE: PKC *kuhuy./
LISTEN / HARK  PKC *ŋaay

H. Lai ŋāay-I, ŋay?-II 'listen, hark, obedient'; F. Lai ŋāay-I, ŋay-II 'listen, hark, obedient'; Mizo ngā-I, ngāh-II 'to listen, to hark, to obey, to take notice of'; Tedim nga:i3 > ngai?3 'love, listen'; Thado Kuki ngaay-I nga-ay-II 'listen to'; Paite ngai 'hark'; Sizang ngai hi 'attend, listen'; Khumi ngāy 'listen to, obey'.

LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP  PKC *kaay-κ *ŋaay-kuaŋ

/See [299]./

LOVE / LONG FOR: PKC *ŋaay. Note the Tedim gloss.

LOVE / LONG FOR  PKC *ŋaay

H. Lai ŋāay-I, ŋay?-II 'long for'; F. Lai ŋāay-I, ŋay-II 'long for'; Mizo ngā-I, ngāh-II 'long for, miss (as anyone or anything from which one is separated)'; Tedim nga:i3 > ngai?3 'to love and like'; Thado Kuki ngaay-I nga-ay-II 'love, like'; Khumi ngāy 'love, want, like'.

MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)  PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu

H. Lai nu-ŋaak ≠ ŋaak-nüu 'belle, unmarried woman'; Paite nu ngak 'belle'; Sizang ngāk nü 'virgin'.
/*nu- > FEMALE : PKC *nuu. /

MONKEY (long tail / grey)  PKC *ŋaaw

H. Lai ŋāaw 'long-tail monkey'; F. Lai ŋāaw 'long-tail monkey'; Mizo ngāw 'grey monkey'; Tedim ngau2 'long-tail monkey'; Thado Kuki ŋāaw 'long-tail grey monkey'.

NOD / DOZE  PKC *ŋuu

H. Lai ŋūu-I, ŋuu-IT 'nod, doze'; Asho ngū 'nod'.

RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTOUS  PKC *ŋal ≠ *ŋnal

Mara pā-ŋīa 'to be rude, to be insolent'; H. Lai hŋāl-I, hŋāl-II 'rude, overbearing, presumptuous, ill-behaved'; F. Lai hŋāl-I, hŋāl-II 'rude, overbearing, ill-behaved'; Mizo nghāl 'rude, overbearing, ill-behaved, unruly, bullying, cruel, troublesome, spiteful'.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[866] SHIN / SHANK
PKC *ŋal
Mara ngìa lý ‘the shin’; H. Lai ŋāl ‘shin’; Mizo ngál ‘shin’; Tedim ngal²ta:k² ‘shin’; Thado Kuki ŋāl pēcen ‘shin’; Paite ngal ‘shin, shank’; Khumi khēw ‘angāay ‘lower shin area’.

[867] SILVER
PKC *ŋuuun
Mara ngò ‘silver, golden’; H. Lai ŋūun ‘silver’; F. Lai ŋūun ‘silver’; Mizo ngūun ‘the name of a bracelet, generally of brass, wound round the arm in a coil, a tendril’; Paite ngun ‘diamond’; Sizang ngūn ‘silver’; M. Cho ngui ‘silver’; Sizang ngūn ‘silver’.
/Cognate with WB ṭwe ‘silver’; WT dŋul ‘silver, money’; Chinese 銀 (Mandarin yín ) ‘silver’./

[868] SMOOTH₃ / SLICK₂ / GLOSSY₂
PKC *ŋil
F. Lai ŋil-I, ŋil-II ‘be smooth, slick, glossy’; Thado Kuki ngil-I ngil-II ‘be glossy, smooth’.

[869] STOP₃
PKC *ŋol

[870] THATCH₃
PKC *ŋaay-dii
Mara ngīa-dī ‘thatch’; H. Lai dīi ≠ ṭaay-dīi ‘thatch’.
/*-dīi < THATCH₂: PKC *dīi./
4.4.2. PKC Initial Voiceless Nasals

Northern Chin languages merged the PKC voiced series (*m-, *n-, *ŋ-) and voiceless series (*hm-, *hn-, *ŋ-) into voiced nasals (*m-, *n-, *ŋ-). This pattern of merger is also found in Bawm, which is a Central Chin language.

4.4.2.1. hm

Like other sonorant initials, there is a possibility that the PKC voiceless labial nasal occurs in simplex-causative pairs, exemplified by Hakha Lai (74).

(74) Simplex Causative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. màan</td>
<td>màan</td>
<td>crush (v.i.)</td>
<td>hmàan</td>
<td>hmàan</td>
<td>crush (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. mèr</td>
<td>mer?</td>
<td>turn (v.i.)</td>
<td>hmer?</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>twist (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. mit</td>
<td>mì?</td>
<td>go out (light)</td>
<td>hmit</td>
<td>hmi?</td>
<td>extinguish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. mot</td>
<td>mo?</td>
<td>be in pieces</td>
<td>hmot</td>
<td>hmo?</td>
<td>break up(v.t.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reflexes for PKC *hm- are listed in Table (25). (cf. KLT Proto Chin *m-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 25: PKC *hm- in Kuki-Chin languages.

AHEAD (be) / FIRST₁ (be) / See [637].

[871] APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPE / PCC *hmeel

F. Lai hméel ‘appearance, face, shape, form’; Mizo hméel ‘appearance, face, looks, countenance, shape, form’; Thado Kuki méeel ‘shape, look, appearance’; Sizang a mel ‘appearance’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[872] BANYAN2

PKC *hmooŋ ≠ *hmuuŋ

H. Lai hmōoŋ ‘banyan tree’; F. Lai hmūuŋ ‘banyan tree’; Mizo hmáwng ‘the banyan, a species of Indian fig tree’; Tedim mo:ng² ‘banyan tree’; Thado Kuki móŋ ‘banyan tree’; Sizang mawng kūng ‘banyan tree’.

CURRY2

PKC *meʔ ≠ *hmeeʔ

/See [760]./

[873] FACE3 / FRONT1

PKC *hmaay

Mara hmía ‘the face, the countenance’; H. Lai hmâay ‘face, front’; F. Lai hmâay ‘face’; Mizo hmâi ‘the face’; Tedim ma:i¹ ‘face, front’; Thado Kuki mây ‘face’; M. Cho hmai ‘face’; Sizang māi tang ‘face’; Khumi moeymây ‘face’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 120) *mai ‘face’./

[874] FRONT2 / FIRST2

PKC *hmaa

Mizo hmá ‘the front, the space or place in front of’; Tedim ma¹ ‘front’; Thado Kuki māa ‘front’; M. Cho hma ‘to make first (at the head)’. /Khumi má ‘first thing, thing which is ahead’ is probably from FACE: PKC *hmaay./

HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL

PKC *mul ≠ *hmul

/See [770]./

HAWK

PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu

/See [771]./

[875] HOLD (in the mouth)

PCC *hmoom

H. Lai hmōom-I, hmōom-II ‘hold something in mouth (e.g. sweets, tobacco)’; Mizo hmâwm ‘to put into the mouth’; M. Cho hmawm ‘to put and keep s.th. in the mouth (without biting nor swallowing)’. 

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH$^3$ / TIP$_2$  
PKC *hmuur

Mara $hmāo$ ‘the lips, the tip’; H. Lai $hmūur$ ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; F. Lai $hmūur$ ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; Mizo $hmūur$ ‘tip, point, end, prow, teat’; Tedim $mu:k3m1$ ‘moustaches (“lip hair”)’; Thado Kuki $mū$ ‘lip’; Sizang $a mūk$ ‘lip (of a vessel)’; M. Cho $hmui$ ‘mouth’; Asho $a mon$ ‘mouth, beak, lips’.

/*Khumi $meéw$ ‘tip (of a sharp thing), point, sharp (pointy) thing’./

NAME  
PKC *miŋ ≠ *hmiŋ;  
*miŋ ≠ *hmiŋ

/See [776]./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM  
PCC *hmun

Mara $hmū$ ‘a site, a place’; H. Lai $hmūn$ ‘place, room, site’; F. Lai $hmūn$ ‘place, room’; Mizo $hmūn$ ‘place, room, site, post, position’; Tedim $mun^3$ ‘place’; Thado Kuki $mūn$ ‘place’; Sizang $mun$ ‘site’; M. Cho $hmūn$ ‘place, site’.

[878] PRESS$_4$ / KNEAD / MASSAGE  
PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II

H. Lai $hmet-I, hme?-II$ ‘press (with hand)’; Mizo $hmēt-I, hmēh-II$ ‘to press with the finger or fingers, to knead, to massage’; Thado Kuki $mē?-I, mē?-II$ ‘press, massage’; Sizang $met$ ‘press’.

QUAIL  
PKC *miim ≠ *hmiim

/See [782]./

[879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED$_2$  
PKC *hmin

Mara $hmō$ ‘to ripen’; H. Lai $hmēn-I, hmēn-II$ ‘ripe, well cooked’; F. Lai $hmēn-I, hmēn-II$ ‘ripe, well cooked’; Mizo $hmēn$ ‘to be ripe, cooked, mature, to ripen’; Tedim $min^2$ ‘cooked, ripe’; Thado Kuki $mēn-I, mēn-II$ ‘ripe, well-cooked, well-done’; Sizang $mēn$ ‘ripe’; Asho ‘$myin$ to be ripe, to be cooked’; Khumi $mūe(ng)$ ‘ripe’.

/Cognate with WB $hman$ ‘ripe’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 409) *$min$ ‘ripe’./
[880] SEE / FIND / GET / SHOW

PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II

Mara *hmo* ‘to find, to discover’; H. Lai *hmūu-I, hmu?*-II ‘see’, *hmu? sak* ‘show’; F. Lai *hmūu-I, hmu?*-II ‘see’; Mizo *hmūu-I, hmūh*-II ‘to see, to find, to perceive, to discover, to come across, to receive, to obtain’; Tedim *mu*:3 > *mu?*3 ‘discover, see, find’; Thado Kuki *mūu*-INV ‘see, find’; M. Cho *hmuh* ‘show’; Daai *mu?* ‘see’; Asho *mū* ‘perceive’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 224) *mu* ‘see’./

[881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT

PKC *hmuy

H. Lai *hmūy*-I, *hmūy*-II ‘smell good, be fragrant’; F. Lai *hmūy*-I, *hmūy*-II ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Mizo *hmūi* ‘savory-smelling, giving forth an appetising savoury smell’; Thado Kuki *mūy*-nám-I, *mūy*-nám-II ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Khumi *muūy* ‘smell, have an odor (good or bad), scent’.

/Cognate with WB *hmwe* ‘be fragrant’./

USE / USED TO

PCC *manj ≠ *hmanj

/See [798]./

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC *hmay

H. Lai *(nu/pa)-hmāy* ‘widow, widower’; F. Lai *nu-hmāy* ‘widower’; Mizo *hmēi-chhia* ‘a woman, a female, a wife’; Tedim *mei*3 gong1 *nu1* ‘widow (“female widow”)’; Thado Kuki *mēi thāay* ‘widow, widower’; M. Cho *hmei* ‘to be left alone; hmei-nu ‘widow’ (“female left alone’’); Khumi *lawmāy* ‘widower’.

[883] WOUND1 / SCAR

PKC *hmaa

4.4.2.2. **hn**

PKC *\(hn\)-* is preserved in Mara and Central Chin languages. There are some etyma (e.g. BACK, GUMS, NEAR, PRINT, SHORT) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials. For example, when Mizo has the voiceless dental nasal and H. Lai has the voiced one, both voiced and voiceless allofams are reconstructed, since both Mizo and H. Lai have a contrast between the voiced and voiceless series. Note that Mindat Cho has merged PKC *\(hn\)-* and *\(hq\)-* into *\(hj\)-* (e.g. NOSE: PKC *\(naa\) ≠ *\(hnaa\), M. Cho *\(hnga\); PUS: PKC *\(hnaay\), M. Cho *\(hngai\). It seems quite strange that there is no simplex-causative pair involving dental nasals in Hakha Lai.

(Cf. KLT Proto Chin *\(p\)-*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 26:** PKC *\(hn\)-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[884] ARGUE\(_2\) / DENY / DISPUTE

Mizo *\(hnial\) ‘to contradict, to refuse, to dispute, to argue, to quarrel with, to protest against’; Tedim *\(nial\)_\(_2\) ‘deny, refuse, reject’; Thado Kuki *\(niel-I, niel-II\) ‘argue’; Sizang *\(niel\_hi\) ‘deny’.

BACK\(_2\) / BEHIND\(_1\) / LATER
/See [802]/

BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN
/See [520]/

[885] BLOW (nose)

Mara *\(hn\_o\) ‘to blow the nose’; H. Lai *\(hniiit-I, hnii?-II\) ‘blow nose’; Mizo *\(hniiit\) ‘to expel forcibly from the nose’; Tedim *\(niit\)_\(_1\) ‘blow nose’; Thado Kuki *\(niit-I, niit-II\) ‘blow nose’; Khumi *\(noeey\/(ng)\) ‘blow one’s nose’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[886] BREAST

Mara *hnó-bía ‘the breasts, the udder’; F. Lai *hnôoy ‘breast’; Tedim no:i ‘breast’; Thado Kuki *nôoy ‘breast’; Sizang noi ‘breast’.

/Vowel of the first syllable in Mara seems a reduced one. \( \star \) WB nui ‘breast, milk’./

[887] COMFORT / CONSOLE

H. Lai *hnêem-I, hnem?-II ‘comfort, console, solace’; F. Lai *hnêem-I, hnêm-II ‘comfort, console, solace’; Mizo *hnêem-I, hnêem-II ‘comfort, console, solace or cheer (as person in sorrow, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hê? néem-I, hê?-nêem-II ‘comfort, console’.

[888] DAMP2 / MOIST3


[889] DIP3 / DYE / SUBMERGE

H. Lai *hnîm-I, hnîm-II ‘dip, dye, submerge’; F. Lai *hnîm-I, hnîm-II ‘dip, dye, submerge’; Mizo *hnîm ‘to dip (in water, etc), to immerse, to duck, to plunge, to souse’; Tedim *nim2 ‘dye’; Thado Kuki *nim-I, *nim-II ‘dip, submerge’.

/At the PTB level this etymon has both simplex and causative variants, e.g. WB *nim ‘be lower, be short’ \( \star \) WB *hnîm ‘to lower (sth from a higher position)’. \( \star \)\( \star \) Mara *nî ‘to dip, to let down, to put in water’\(^{27}\); Khumi *anu(ung) ‘dip, sink, submerge, drown’./

[890] DRAG / PULL3

H. Lai *hnûuk-I, hnu?-II ‘drag, pull’; Mizo *hnûuk-I, hnûh-II ‘to drag, to pull, to tug, to drag along, to haul, to tow’; Asho *nûk ‘to pull’.

/\( \star \) WB *nok twây ‘trailer’ (“dragged connected one”)./}

/See \([812]\)./

\( ^{27} \) We would expect Mara -\( o \) as the reflex of PKC *-im (see section 5.1.2.1.7).
[891] FILTHY / DIRTY₃


[892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃


GUMS

PKC *ha-nii ≡ *hnii

/See [816]./

[893] HASTEN

H. Lai hno?-INV ‘hasten’; Tedim no?³ ‘hasten, do things in haste’; Thado Kuki ki-nȯo-INV ‘hasten’.

[894] KISS


/LWB nȯm ‘kiss, smell’./

[895] LATE₁ / BEHIND₂

H. Lai hnųu ‘behind’, hnųu-I, hnųuut-II ‘be late’; M. Cho hgnu ‘to be behind others, coming last, to be in the rear’; Asho ‘nų-é’ ‘be late’.

[896] LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE


/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 043) *hľŋ.ŋa ‘leaf’./
MANY₂ / MUCH

H. Lai tha-hnèm-I, that-hnèm-II ‘be useful’ ("a good many"); F. Lai tha-hnèm-INV ‘be useful’; Mizo hnèm ‘many, much’; Thado Kuki nèm-I, nèm-II ‘dense, able to contain lots of things, e.g. a basket’.

MOP / RUB₅ / WIPE₃

MOP / RUB₅ / WIPE₃

MOUSE₂

F. Lai ziiŋ hnàm ‘mouse’; Sizang zu nam ‘mouse’.

NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂

NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂

NOSE


OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁

OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁

PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT
[901] PUS / SAP₁

PKC *hnaay

Mara hni a ‘pus’; H. Lai hnāay ‘pus’; F. Lai hnāay ‘pus’; Mizo hnā ‘pus, sap, juice, exudation’; Tedim na:i <i>2</i> ‘form pus, pus, sap’; Thado Kuki nāay ‘pus’; Sizang a nai ‘pus’; M. Cho hnəi ‘pus, matter in a sore’; Khumi na<i>dy</i> ‘pus’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 166) *na:i ‘pus’./

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION

PKC *hnam

Mizo hnām ‘race, clan, tribe, nation, nationality’; Tedim mi<i>nam</i> ‘nation’ (‘people nation’); Thado Kuki nām ‘race’; Sizang a nam ‘tribe’.

RIB / SIDE₃

PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak

/See [829]./

[903] RUB₆ / CRUMPLE / TWIST₂

PKC *hnuay

H. Lai hnūay-<i>I</i>, hnūay-<i>II</i> ‘crumple, rub, twist’; Tedim nuaí <i>1</i> ‘crumple, twist the ear’; Thado Kuki nūoy-<i>I</i>, nwōy-<i>II</i> ‘rub, rub against’; Khumi knawy ‘rub (one’s eyes), crumple up, crush into pieces’.

SHORT₄ / LOWER

PKC *niam ≠ *hniam

/See [832]./

SMILE / LAUGH

PKC *p-nu(u)y-<i>I</i>, *-nuy?-<i>II</i>; *p-hnu(u)y-<i>I</i>, *hnuy?-<i>II</i>

/See [836]./

[904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.)<sub>2</sub>

PKC *hniim

H. Lai hnīim-<i>I</i>, hnīm?-<i>II</i> ‘to sniff, to smell’; F. Lai hnīim-<i>I</i>, hnīm-<i>II</i> ‘to smell, to sniff’; Mizo hnīim-<i>I</i>, hnīm-<i>II</i> ‘to smell’.

[905] SNORE

PKC *hnaar

H. Lai hnāar-<i>I</i>, hnāar-<i>II</i> ‘snore’; F. Lai hnāar-<i>I</i>, hnāar-<i>II</i> ‘snore’; Mizo hnār ‘to snore’; Tedim na:k <i>2</i> ‘breathe’ (? “breathe heavily from the nose”).
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 409) *nər ‘snore’./
[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)  
PKC *hnap

/Cognate to WB hnap ‘nasal mucus’./

[907] SOFT  
PKC *hnip ≠ *hnip

H. Lai hnip-I, hniʔ-II ‘soft (e.g. candy)’; F. Lai hnip-I, hniʔ-II ‘soft’; Mizo hnip ‘soft, easy, yielding’; Tedim nip3 ‘soft’; Thado Kuki jıp-INV ‘be soft, fragile’; M. Cho hngip ‘to be soft, smooth’.

[908] SOURCE (water)  
PCC *hnaa

Mara hnàw ‘the source of a river’; H. Lai ti-hnaa ‘water source’; Mizo hnà ‘the actual source (of a river or stream)’; Khumi tuynó ‘water source’.

TWO  
PKC *p-niʔ ≠ *-hniʔ
/See [844]./

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH  
PKC *hnuay

Mizo nhnúai ‘the part or space beneath, underneath’; Tedim ntaii1 ‘under’; Thado Kuki nùoy ‘under, underneath’; Sizang a nwe a ‘under’; Khumi anuuy ‘underneath, bottom’.

[910] URGE / STIMULATE  
PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II


[911] WORK2 / JOB  
PKC *hnaa

F. Lai hnàa ‘work, job’; Mizo hnàa ‘work, job, task, employment, occupation’; Tedim na3 sem3 ‘work’; Thado Kuki nàa ‘work’; Sizang na sep ‘work’.
4.4.2.3. **ŋ**

PKC *ŋ*- is reconstructed primarily on evidence from three Central Chin languages (H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo). Note that Northern Chin languages and Mara merged PKC *ŋ*- and *ŋ*- into *ŋ*- in Hakha Lai (cf. 75), there exists a simplex-causative pair involving this initial.

(75) Simplex Causative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ŋet?</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>be entwined</td>
<td>hŋer?</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>entwine (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (27) lists the reflexes of PKC *ŋ*- in daughter languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ŋ</em>-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 27: PKC *ŋ*- in Kuki-Chin languages.

BOAR / PIG (wild) PKC *ŋal ≠ *ŋal

FANG / CANINE TOOTH PCC *ŋaw

H. Lai hāw ‘fang (of animal), canine tooth’; Mizo ūi nghò ‘canine tooth’.

FISH PKC *ŋaa ≠ *ŋaa

FIRM / STABLE PCC *ŋet-I, *ŋe?-II

H. Lai hŋet-I, hŋe?-II ‘be firm (as post), stable’; Mizo hŋèt-I, hŋèh-II ‘to be firm, established, stable, immovable’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
FORGET  PKC *hŋil?

H. Lai hŋil?-INV ‘fall asleep’; F. Lai hŋil?-INV ‘forget’; Mizo thēih-ŋghilh ‘to forget’; Sizang ma ngil hi ‘to forget’.
/H. Lai form which is a middle voice seems a grammaticalized one, i.e. to fall asleep as to forget oneself./

LEAN ON  PKC *ŋat ≠ *ŋan

H. Lai hŋat-tshān-IN Vincent ‘lean, lean over’; Mizo ngāt-I, ngāt-II ‘to rest against or upon’; M. Cho ng-hngan ‘to lean over something; to be leaning against’.

NECK / COLLAR  PKC *ŋoonŋ


RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTIOUS  PCC *ŋal ≠ *ŋal

/See [865]./

SOFT3  PKC *ŋnip ≠ *ŋnip

/See [907]./

WAIT  PKC *ŋaak-I, *ŋa?-II

H. Lai ŋaak-I, ŋa?-II ‘wait’; Mizo nghāak-I, nghā-II ‘to wait, to wait for, to keep one’s company’; Tedim nga:k1 ‘wait, to wait for’; Thado Kuki ngā?-I, ngāa-II ‘wait’; Sizang ngāk hī ‘wait’.
/?* M. Cho hngai hī ‘wait for’./

WILDCAT  PKC *s̥a-hŋar

/*s̥a- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s̥a.*/
4.5. PKC Initial Liquids

Both voiced and voiceless series are reconstructed for PKC liquid initials. Detailed explanations are provided under each proto-phoneme.

4.5.1. PKC Initial Voiced Liquids

4.5.1.1. r

PKC initial *r- is retained in Central Chin languages. As shown in (22), it became a voiced velar stop g- in the Peripheral groups, except in Asho where it became a palatal glide y-, perhaps due to Burmese influence. In Sizang PNC *g- is further innovated into the velar nasal n- and/or a lateral liquid l- without any phonological conditioning (cf. Chapter II: (30,31).

In Khumi PKC *r- became a voiced labiodental fricative v- before a high back vowel (e.g. COMPENSATE, CORPSE, DRUNK, INTESTINE, SNAKE, STEAL), i.e. PKC *r- > Khumi v- / ___ [u]. This perhaps means that PKC *r- was labialized before [u], and became pre-Khumi **w-; subsequently **w- became v- as in other Chin languages (except in Asho where PKC*r- became y-). The evolution in Khumi might be stated as, PKC *r- > **w- / ___ [u], **w- > v-. There are two etyma (SHEATH, SIX) which did not follow the above rule. Note that these two etyma have prefixes in Khumi. These prefixes might have helped to preserve the proto-rhotic initial in Khumi. Table (28) lists the reflexes of PKC *r- in daughter languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *r-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>ng-[n]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>~l-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 28:** PKC *r- in Kuki-Chin languages.
[919] BAMBOO₂

PKC *rua


/This PKC etymon survives only as a prefix in Mara. Cognate to WB wâ ‘bamboo’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 048) *rua ‘bamboo’./

[920] BANYAN

PKC *rii

H. Lai rîi râaq ‘banyan tree’; M. Cho ng- gi ‘banyan tree’.

[921] BELIEVE₁ / TRUST

PKC *rin-I, *rin-II

F. Lai rîng-I, rin-II ‘to believe, to trust’; Mizo rîng-I, rin-II ‘to believe, to trust, to confide in’; Thado Kuki gînj tsâa-I, gîn tsât-II ‘believe, trust’; Paite gîng ‘believe’.

/Š WB yum kran, ‘believe, trust’./

[922] BONE

PKC *ru?


[923] BRAVE / FEARLESS

PKC *raal-phraa

Mara rîa-phâ ‘be brave, fearless’; H. Lai râal-thrâa-I, -thrât-II ‘be brave, fearless’; F. Lai râal-thrâa-I, -thrât-II ‘be brave’.

/The first constituent of the etymon is cognate to WB rây ‘be brave’./

[924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be)

PKC *rook

Mara râo ‘break down’; H. Lai rook-I, ro?-II ‘break down’.

/In H. Lai, hrook-I, hro?-II ‘destroy’ is the causative counterpart, and so is Mara pa-râo ‘to damage, to destroy’./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[925] COMPENSATE / REPAY  
PKC *ruul

H. Lai ṛuul-I, ṛul?-II ‘compensate, repay (debt, etc)’; Mizo ṛuul-I, ṛulh-II ‘to compensate, to repay, to requite, to pay a debt, to give in place of’; Khumi tvawy tha ‘repay a favor, get revenge, get even’.

[926] CONCEIVE2 / PREGNANT  
PKC *raay

H. Lai ṛəay-I, ṛəay-II ‘conceive, be pregnant (used for animal)’; F. Lai ṛəay-I, ṛəay-II ‘conceive, be pregnant’; Mizo ṛai ‘to become pregnant, to conceive, to be with child’; Thado Kuki ḍəay-I, ḍəay-II ‘pregnant’; Paite gai ‘conceive’; Sizang ṛnai hī ‘pregnant’; M. Cho m-gai ‘to be pregnant (for animal especially)’.

[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY  
PKC *ruak ∞ *ruaŋ

Mara rí ‘corpse, dead body’; H. Lai ruak ‘corpse, dead body’; F. Lai růak ‘corpse, dead body’; Mizo ruang ‘a corpse, a carcass, a dead body’; M. Cho gawk ‘corpse, human dead body’; Khumi tľangveew ‘corpse, dead body’.

[928] COUNT2 / READ / THINK  
PKC *reel

Mara rēi ‘to count’; H. Lai rêel-I, rêel -II ‘count, read, think of’; Mizo rêel ‘to plan, to arrange, to purpose’; Thado Kuki géel-I, géel-II ‘think’; Khumi rie ‘count’.

[929] DECAY / ROT2  
PKC *rop

H. Lai rop-I, ro?-II ‘decay, rot, crushed into pieces’; F. Lai rōp-I, rō?-II ‘decay, rot’; Mizo ṛawp ‘to rot or be rotten (as cloth, matting, bamboos, buildings, etc)’; M. Cho gawp ‘burst into pieces, to be crushed into pulp’.

[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE  
PKC *ram

Mizo ṛǎm ‘to destroy, to damage, to lay waste to, ravage (as pigs, children, etc. can do to a garden)’; Tedim gam‘ annihilated’; Thado Kuki gǎm-I, gǎm-II ‘die out, become extinct’.

[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST  
PCC *rian

H. Lai rian-I, rian?-II ‘be dilligent, earnest’; Mizo rian ‘diligent, earnest’.
[932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED PKC *p-ru(u)y

Mara pā-rī ‘to be drunk, to be intoxicated’; H. Lai rūi-I, rūit-II ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’; Mizo rūi-I, rūih-II ‘to be drunk, drunken, intoxicated, tipsy, giddy, sick’; Tedim gu:i3 > gui?3 ‘feel nauseated’; Khumi pvuy ‘get drunk on, get high on’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 233) *rui ‘drunk’./

[933] DRY4 / WITHER2 PKC *raw

H. Lai rāw-I, rāw-II ‘dry, wither’; F. Lai rāw-I, rāw-II ‘dry’; Mizo rō ‘to be dry, to be dead’; Tedim go:2 > got3 ‘dry, dry up, become hardened’; Thado Kuki góo-I, got-II ‘dry, withered (from liquid to dry)’.
/Cognate to WB raw ‘wither, become overripe, age’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 380) *ro ‘dry, to be dry’./

[934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL PCC *ren

H. Lai rēn-I, rēn-II ‘economize, be frugal’; Mizo rēn ‘to economize, to eke out, to not waste’.

[935] EIGHT PKC *p-riat

Mara pā-chā-rí ‘eight’; H. Lai pa-riat ‘number eight’; F. Lai pa-riat ‘number eight’; Mizo pā-riat ‘eight’; Tedim giatl ‘eight’; Thado Kuki giet ‘number eight’; M. Cho kheit ‘eight’.
/Cognate with WB hrac ‘eight’, WT brgyad ‘eight’. Mindat Cho kheit ‘eight’ seems to have resulted from a devoicing of the root-initial by fusion of the prefix and the root, i.e. kh- < *p-g-. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 329) *riat ‘eight’./

[936] EMPTY2 / NAKED / VOID PKC *ruak

Mizo rūak-I, rūah-II ‘to be empty, vacant, unoccupied, to be naked or nude’; Tedim guakl tang2 ‘naked’; Thado Kuki guo? tsāŋ ‘naked’. 

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR  PKC *P-raal

Mara chā-ria ‘to be at war’; H. Lai rāal ‘enemy, battle’; F. Lai râal ‘enemy, battle’; Mizo râal ‘an enemy, the foe (in warfare)’; Tedim ga’l e’ ‘enemy’; Thado Kuki ġāal ‘enemy, battle, rival, war’; M. Cho ga ‘enemy’; Khumi tvāy ‘war, fight’.

/Cognate to WB ran ‘enemy’. The Khumi initial seems to be an instance of analogical leveling. Usually PKC *r- becomes Khumi v- only before a high back vowel, i.e. PKC *r- /___ [u]/.

[938] EXPECT2 / HOPE FOR  PKC *rīn-I, *rin-II

H. Lai râal rīn-I, rin-II ‘be prepared, be ready’ (“expect enemy”); Mizo rīng-I, rin-II ‘to expect, to hope for’; Thado Kuki gīn-I, gin-II ‘expect’; M. Cho gîng ‘to be expecting, to be waiting’.

/Cognate to WB ran, hmân ‘hope for, intend, aim at’.

[939] FAST / QUICK  PKC *rān-I, *ran-II


[940] FOOLISH / MAD  PKC *ruut ≠ *hruut

Mara hrû ‘foolish, mad’; H. Lai hruut-I, hru?-II ‘be foolish, mad’; M. Cho gu ‘to be mad, to become mad’.

/Cognate to Lahu ġû ‘mad’; WB rûi ‘mad, crazy’.

[941] FRUIT2  PKC *ra?


[942] GRASS / WEEDS  PCC *ram ≠ *hram

H. Lai râm ‘grass, weeds’; Mizo hrâm ‘the second crop of weeds and sprouting wild vegetation’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 244  | [943] GRILL / BAKE₂ / BURN₅ PKC *raw-I, *roʔ-II  
Mara rào ‘to burn’; H. Lai roʔ ‘grill, bake, burn’; F. Lai ròʔ ‘grill, bake, burn’;  
Mizo ràwh ‘to bake, to roast, to heat, to burn or cremate’; Thado Kuki gòw-I,  
gòo-II ‘grill, bake’; M. Cho gawh ‘grill, burn, calcinate’. |
| 244  | [944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH PKC *rial  
H. Lai ríal-I, ríal-II ‘grind, crush, gnash (as teeth)’; F. Lai ríal-I, ríal-II ‘grind,  
crush’; Mizo ríal rùm ‘to make a grinding’; Thado Kuki gíel-I, gíel-II ‘grind,  
crush, gnash’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 299) *rial ‘grind’./ |
| 244  | [945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR PKC *ruum ≠ *hruum  
Mara hrò ‘to groan, to moan’; H. Lai hrùum-I, hrùum-II ‘groan, growl, roar’;  
Mizo rùum ‘to groan, to moan, to sigh, to growl, to roar’. |
| 244  | [946] HAIL PKC *rial  
H. Lai ríal ‘hail (hard snow)’; F. Lai ríal ‘hail’; Mizo ríal ‘hail, a hail stone’;  
Thado Kuki gíel ‘hail’; M. Cho gáwi ‘hail, hail-stone’; Asho yó-món ‘hail’. |
| 244  | [947] HEAVY PKC *rik-I, *riʔ-II  
Mara á rí ‘to be heavy’; H. Lai rit-I, riʔ-II ‘heavy, weigh’; F. Lai rit-I, riʔ-II  
‘heavy, weigh’; Mizo rit-I, riʔ-II ‘to be heavy, weighty, burdensome, hard’;  
Tedim gik³ > gi³ ‘heavy’; Thado Kuki giʔ ‘heavy, weigh’; Paite gik ‘heavy’;  
Sizang ngit hí ‘heavy’; M. Cho gih ≠ gi ‘to be heavy’;  
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 386 *rit ‘heavy’. ḅ Khumi ji ‘heavy’./ |
| 244  | [948] HELP₃ PKC *run-I, *run-II  
Mizo rúng-I, rún-II ‘to help’; M. Cho gung-I, gun-II ‘to help, aid’. |
| 244  | [949] HORSE PKC *ranj  
/Cognate to WB mrǎn ‘horse’./ |

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[950] HOUSE₂ / HOME  

PCC *ruun

H. Lai rūun-ʔin ‘house, home’; Mizo rūun ‘poetical term for house, home’.

[951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH₂  

PKC *raw


[952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS  

PKC *ril ≠ *rul

Mara rī ‘the intestines, the bowels’; H. Lai rīl ‘intestines, bowels, entrails’; F. Lai rīl ‘intestines, bowels’; Mizo rīl ‘the bowels, entrails, intestines’; Tedim gīl₂ zang₂ ‘intestine, guts’; Thado Kuki gīl ‘intestine’; M. Cho khi gui ‘intestines, bowels’; Sizang ngūl ‘belly’; Khumi tuyvii ‘small intestine’.

/The reconstruction of the allofamic rhyme *-ul is based on M. Cho and Khumi. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 144) *ril ‘intestines’./

[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST  

PKC *ram


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 037) *ram ‘forest’./

[954] LATE₂ / LONG (time)  

PKC *ray

Mara rēi ‘a long time’; F. Lai rāy-I, rāy-II ‘be late, take long (time)’; Mizo rēi ‘to be a long time, to take a long time’; Tedim gei³ ‘long (time)’; Thado Kuki gē-y-INV ‘late’.

[955] LINE₁ / BORDER / LIMIT  

PKC *rii

Mara rā-rī ‘the borders of a country’; H. Lai riì ‘line, border, boundary’; F. Lai riì ‘line, border, boundary’; Mizo rī ‘boundary, border, limit’; Tedim lu₁ gi₁ ‘parting line in hair’; Thado Kuki gām gīi ‘border’; M. Cho ng-gū ‘border, boundary, frontier-line’.

/WB pâ re nâ re ‘wrinkles’ (perhaps “lines at the cheek and ear”)./
[956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC *rim

Mara rò ‘smell, odor’; H. Lai rîm ‘odor, smell’; F. Lai rîm ‘odor, smell’; Mizo rîm ‘odour, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance’; Tedim gim2 ‘smell’; Thado Kuki gîm ‘odor (poetic)’.

/\ WT žîm-pa ‘sweet scented’. Another possible relative of this WT form is TASTY$_2$: PNC *lim [1057]./

[957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

PKC *raal

Mara tí-ria ‘the opposite bank on the other side of a river’; H. Lai râal ‘opposite, the other side (of a river)’; F. Lai râal ‘opposite side’; Mizo râal ‘the bank or side (of a river, etc)’; Tedim ga:l ‘beyond’; Thado Kuki gàal ‘beyond’; M. Cho ga ‘the opposite side beyond a river’.

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II

Mara rî ‘to encamp for the night’; H. Lai riak-I, ria?-II ‘to overnight, spend the night’; F. Lai riak-I, ria?-II ‘to overnight, spend the night’; Mizo riak-I, riah-II ‘to stay the night, to put up for the night, to encamp for the night’; Tedim giak$ > gia$ ‘stay overnight in somebody’s house’; Thado Kuki gîe?-I, gîe-II ‘spend the night’.

/Cognate to WB rak ‘day of 24 hours’ (< OB ryak ‘day’); Lahu há ‘spend the night’. ʔ$ Khumi je ‘overnight, stay over’./

[959] PALE$_1$ / DISCOLORED

PKC *raaw

H. Lai râaw-I, râaw-II ‘be pale, discolored, wither’; Mizo râu ‘to change color or be discolored (as dying leaves), to wither, or die (as leaves, etc)’; Thado Kuki gâaw-I, gâaw ‘wither’.

/ʔ$ Khumi tvâaw ‘afterlife’. Perhaps, the place where the pale ones live. Note that the rhyme and the tone reflect PKC *-aaw rhyme and *tone 4./

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND$_2$

PKC *rual


/Cognate with WB a rway ‘age group, size’./
[961] PHEASANT

H. Lai va-rit ‘pheasant’ ("pheasant bird"); Mizo vâ-hrit ‘the black pheasant’;
Thado Kuki vâa giit ‘pheasant’; Sizang va-lik ‘pheasant’; Asho hôk’yet
‘pheasant’.
/Cognate to WB rac ‘pheasant’./

[962] POISON₂ / POTION

Mizo rûu ‘potent, fiery (as alcoholic spirit)’; Tedim gu₁ ‘poison’; Thado Kuki gû’u
‘poison’; Sizang ngû ‘poison’.

[963] POUR IN₂

Mara rû ‘to pour in’; H. Lai rûon-I, rûon-II ‘pour in’.

[964] RAIN (n.)

Tedim gua?3 ‘rain’; Thado Kuki gûo ‘rain’; Sizang ngûa ‘rain’.
/In Mara the initial rhotic is interpreted as a prefix, and the medial-w- became the
root. Cognate to WB rwa ‘rain (v.)’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 007) *rûa
‘rain’./

[965] RICH₂

Mara rû-nâ ‘riches’; H. Lai rûm-I, rûm-II ‘be rich’.

[966] RING / LOUD₂ / SOUND₃

H. Lai rûñ-I, rûñ-II ‘be loud’; F. Lai rûñ-I, rûñ-II ‘be loud’; Mizo rûng-I, rûng-II
‘to be loud, loud-sounding’; Tedim gûng² > gûin³ ‘sound’; Thado Kuki gûng-I,
gûin-II ‘ring (sound)’; M. Cho ng-gûng ‘to produce a sound, noise’.
/Cognate to WB m ran, ‘to sound, produce sound’./

[967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂ / STRING / RATTAN

Mara khûw-hré ‘cord, string’; H. Lai hrûi ‘rope, cord, rattan’; F. Lai hrûi ‘rope,
cord’; Mizo hrûi ‘rope, cord, cane, string, a creeper’; Paite gui ‘rope, cord’; M.
Cho gui ‘rope, string’; Daai y’s ‘cord’; Khumi rûu ‘vine type with thorns, used
to make baskets; string on a zither’.
/* Khumi tari ‘ropes, leather on the sides of a drum’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131,
no. 051) *tûi ‘rattan’./
[968] RUINED / DESTROYED

H. Lai rāl-I, rāl-II ‘ruined (overripe fruit), to have lost its essence (as liquor)’;
Mizo bó-rāl ‘to be ruined, be completely lost’.
/WT ral ‘torn (as cloth)’; žig ral ‘ruined, demolished’./

[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP

H. Lai ruut-I, rūh-II ‘to scoop up, scrape up’; Mizo rūut-I, rūh-II to scoop up, pick up, gather up’.

[970] SCRATCH3 / LINE2

Mara rò ‘scratch’; H. Lai riin ‘scratch, line’; M. Chu gūn ‘to scratch’; Khumi tphruééng ‘scratch (with claws, fingernails)’.

[971] SHEATH / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)

H. Lai hruk-INV ‘sheathe, cork, put on (cloth)’; Tedim hu:3 > hu:k3 ‘close the mouth of a bottle or a pipe’ (“cork a bottle”); M. Cho guk ‘to put on (the head) one feature of a sacrificed fowl’; Khumi kriw ‘sheath, scabbard, cover, quiver (for arrows), mute (for flutes)’.

[972] SHELF (over fireplace)

H. Lai rap ‘shelf over the fire-hearth’; Mizo rāp ‘the shelf over the fire, the fireshelf’.
/Cognate to Kachin kā-rap ‘the lower screen over a Kachin fire-place’; Lahu ɢò ‘household’./

[973] SHOUT3

H. Lai rāak-INV ‘shout, shout at’; Mizo rāak ‘to shout, to talk loudly’.
[974] SIX

PKC *P-ruk


[975] SNAKE

PKC *p-ruul

/The prefix in the Mara and Khumi form is apparently a survival of the labial element in PTB *s-b-rul (cf. WT sbrul, WB mrwe). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 327) *rul ‘snake’./

[976] SPARROW

PKC *riit


[977] SPIRIT1

PKC *raaw

H. Lai thla-rāaw ‘spirit’; Mizo rāu ‘the name of a malignant spirit supposed to be responsible for stiff-necks and wry-necks in human beings and animals’; Thado Kuki hław gāaw ‘spirit’.

[978] STEAL

PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II

/Khumi form came from PKC *ruuk-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 321) *ru: ‘steal’./

[979] STOP4 / CEASE4 / END4

PCC *re?

H. Lai re?-INV ‘stop, cease, end, over’; Mizo rèh ‘to stop, to cease, to end, to be over, to die away’.
STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *k-rial

/See [1330]./

[980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER

PCC *rem

H. Lai rêm-I, rêm-II ‘be suitable, congruous, proper’; F. Lai rêm-I, rêm-II ‘be suitable, harmonious’; Mizo rêm ‘to be suitable, congruous, appropriate, proper, expedient’.

[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRUCT

PKC *reek

H. Lai reek-I, reh-II ‘tighten, constrict’; Mizo reek-I, reh-II ‘to tighten’; Paite gek ‘constrict’; Tedim ga:k ‘tighten’.

[982] VALLEY3 / VALE

PKC *ruam

Mizo rūam ‘valley, vale, dale’; Paite guam ‘valley, vale’.

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW2

PKC *tha-ruy *-hruy

/See [418]./

[983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET2 / TIRED4

PKC *rim

Mara rō ‘regret’; H. Lai rim-I, rim-II ‘weary, anxious, regretful, tired’; F. Lai rim-I, rim-II ‘anxious, tired, weary’; Mizo rim ‘to be tired or toil-worn’; Tedim gim ‘get tired, pant’; Thado Kuki gim-I, gim-II ‘tired, burdened (from sickness, suffering), pain, ache’.

/Ś WB cūi rim ‘be anxious, worried’. Note that the WB rim appears only as a bound verb./

WHITE1 / LIGHT (color)

PKC *k-raan-I, *-raan-II

/See [1334]./

[984] WORK / JOB

PKC *rian

Mara rāi ‘work, job’; H. Lai rīan ‘work, job’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.5.1.2. 1

All the Kuki-Chin languages have retained the PKC voiced lateral liquid initial (cf. Table 29). Some etyma (e.g. ALARMED, BIER, BRIDGE, DIG) have to be reconstructed allofamically with both voiced and voiceless initials, because the languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) involved have both voiced and voiceless lateral liquids in their inventories. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *l-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 29: PKC *l- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID₁ / NERVOUS

H. Lai laaw-I, laaw-II ‘alarmed, afraid’; F. Lai lâaw-I, lâaw-II ‘alarmed, afraid’; Mizo hlau-I, hlauh-II ‘to be afraid of, to be alarmed at, to be nervous of, to be scared at, to be frightened at or of, to fear or to dread’; Tedim lau³ thei³ ‘nervous’; Paite lau ‘alarmed’; Sizang lau hî ‘dread’.

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN₂

Mara kâ-lâ ‘crotch’ ("between the legs"). H. Lai lak ‘among, amid, between’; F. Lai łak ‘among’; Thado Kuki lâ? ‘between, among’; Paite lak-ah ‘amid’; Sizang kî lak law ‘between’; M. Cho ng-lak ‘to be between two terms (place, time)’; Khumi slâ ‘between, middle, during, while’.

[987] AND / WITH

H. Lai lêe ‘and, with’; F. Lai lê? ‘and, with’; Thado Kuki lêe ‘and, with’.

/Cognate to Lahu le ‘and’./
[988] APPEAR$_2$ / UNOBSERVED / VISIBLE

PKC *lan-I, *lan? * lan-II

Mara là ‘to appear, to be visible’; H. Lai làng-I, làng-II ‘appear, be unobstructed, be visible’; F. Lai làng-I, làng-II ‘appear, be visible’; Mizo làng-I, làn-II ‘to appear, to show to be visible, to be seen, to be in sight, to be manifest, to be exposed to view’; Tedim lang$^3$ > lat$^3$ ‘easily visible’; Thado Kuki ki làng-I, ki làn?-II ‘appear, reveal, resemble’; Paite ki-lang ‘appear’; Sizang lak hî ‘show’.

/ɔx WB làn ‘be bright, be unobstructed, be clear’. ɔx M. Cho dang ‘to appear, be visible’.

[989] ATTRACT$_2$ / PERSUADE / FASCINATE

PCC *leem

H. Lai lêem-I, lêem-II ‘attract, persuade, fascinate, be addicted’; F. Lai lêem-I, lêem-II ‘attract, persuade’; Mizo lêem ‘to attract, fascinate, woo, or charm (by manners, kindness, behaviour, etc)

BAT$_2$

PKC *paa-laak

/See [122].

[990] BEESWAX / WASP

PKC *khuay-lul *-hlul


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 115) *kho:y ‘bee’.

[991] BIER / STRETCHER

PKC *laan * hlaan

Mara ā là ‘bier’; H. Lai làn ‘bier, stretcher’; Mizo làang ‘bier, stretcher, a support made to keep a corpse in a sitting posture’; Paite laang ‘bier’.

[992] BIG / LARGE

PKC *lian-II, *lian?-II

Mara lài ‘big, large’; H. Lai lian-I, lian?-II ‘big, large’; F. Lai lian-I, lian-II ‘big, large’; Mizo lian-I, lên-II ‘to be large, big, great, bulky’; Tedim lian$^3$ > liat$^3$ or lèt$^3$ ‘big’; Thado Kuki lien-I, lyèt-II ‘big’; Kuki a lien ‘big’; Asho ‘lén ‘big’; Khumi lieng ‘big, large, increase in size, grow’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 339) *lian ‘big’.
[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 185) *loŋ ‘boat’./

[994] BOW / SPRING

Mara lî ‘a bow for arrows, a spring of a gun’; H. Lai lîl ‘bow’; F. Lai lîl ‘bow’; Mizo lî ‘a spring (of gun, watch, etc.)’; Thado Kuki săay lîl ‘bow’; M. Cho lî ‘bow (to shoot arrow)’; Daai lî ‘crossbow’; Asho alî ‘bow’; Khumi thaylîl ‘bow’.
/Cognate to WB lê ‘bow, crossbow, pellet bow, catapult’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 218) *lîl: ‘bow (crossbow)’./

[995] BRIDGE

Mara hlei ‘bridge’; H. Lai hlây ‘bridge’; F. Lai hlây ‘bridge’; Mizo lêl ‘a bridge, a suspension bridge’; Tedim lei3 ‘bridge’; Thado Kuki lêy ‘bridge’; Sizang lê ‘bridge’; M. Cho hlei ‘bridge’.

[996] BUFFALO

Tedim lo:i2 ‘buffalo’; Thado Kuki lôoy ‘buffalo’; Sizang law-î ‘buffalo’.

[997] BUY / EXCHANGE

/Cognate to WB láy ‘exchange, change’, hlây ‘exchange’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 317) * lei ‘buy’./

[998] CART / VEHICLE

H. Lai lêen ‘cart, vehicle’; F. Lai lêen ‘cart’; Tedim le:nî ‘cart with three or four wheels’; Thado Kuki bóon lêen ‘cart’ (‘cow cart’); Sizang leang ‘cart’.
/Cognate with WB hlân, ‘cart’./
CELEBRATE // HAPPY // REJOICE

Mara inya lau ‘to rejoice, to be pleased’; H. Lai lōom-I, lom?-II ‘be happy, be celebrating’; F. Lai lōom-I, lom-II ‘be happy, be celebrating’; Mizo lāwm-I, lāwm-II ‘celebrate, to be pleased or delight with, to rejoice over, to welcome, to receive, to greet’; Thado Kuki lōom-I, lōp-II ‘celebrate’.
/* Khumi pliïwng ‘happy, contented, satisfied’./

CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVAL

/Cognate to WB lay ‘center, middle’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) *la:i ‘navel’./

CHANGE1

Tedim lai3 ‘change’; Sizang ki lai hi ‘change’.
/Cognate to WB prōng láy ‘change, transform’. */ Khumi aliee ‘change’./

CHIEF3 / BOSS / LORD

H. Lai lâl ‘chief, lord (only in names, e.g. Lal Ceu, meaning “shining chief”’); F. Lai lâl ‘chief, lord’; Mizo lâl ‘a chief, or chieftainess, a sovereign, a monarch, a rajah or ranee’; Thado Kuki lai ‘boss’; Paite lai ‘chief, lord, aristocrat’; Asho lán ‘chief’.

COPULATE / INTERCOURSE

Mara lâ ‘to copulate’; Mizo lâu-I, lâuk-II ‘to copulate, to have sexual intercourse with’; Tedim lu:l > lu:k ‘have sexual intercourse’; Thado Kuki lâu-I, lÔ?-II ‘to copulate’; M. Cho luk > luuk ‘to penetrate sexually, to possess a woman’; Khumi liïw ‘have intercourse with, of a man with a woman’.
/*? WB lâi ‘copulate, have sex’./
[1004] **COTTON**

Mara *pā-lā* ‘cotton’; H. Lai *lāa* ‘cotton’; Mizo *lāa* ‘cotton, cotton yarn’; Asho *la* ‘cotton’; Khumi *plo* ‘cotton (growing in the field)’.

/\ Note: Lahu *šā-lā* ‘cotton’./

[1005] **CRAWL**

Mara *ā ly ~ ā lāu* ‘crawl’; H. Lai *lōon-I, lōon-II* ‘crawl’.

[1006] **CURL UP / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT**

H. Lai *lip-I, li?-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up, turn inside out (as skin)’; F. Lai *lip-I, li?-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up’; Mizo *lip-I, lih-II* ‘to turn inside out (as umbrella), to strip off and turn back (as roofing)’; Paite *lip* ‘evaginate’.

/Cognate to WB *lip* ‘be curled up (as the edge of a blanket), be rolled up (as tongue)’. Khumi /

[1007] **DANCE**

Mara *lā* ‘to dance’; H. Lai *lāam-I, lāam-II* ‘dance’; F. Lai *lāam-I, lām-II* ‘dance’; Mizo *lāam-I, lām-II* ‘to dance, to parade, to celebrate with dancing’; Tedim *la:m* /’dance, float’; Thado Kuki *lāam-I, lāam-II* ‘dance’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘dance’; M. Cho *ng-lam nak* ‘dance, dancing’; Asho *lawn”* ‘dance’; Khumi *lāng* ‘dance’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 312) *la:m* ‘dance’./

[1008] **DEBT**


/See also, OWE: PKC *bāa-I, *bāat *bāak-II./

[1009] **DIG / DELVE / HOE (v.)**

H. Lai *hlāy-I, hlāy-II* ‘dig, operate (e.g. surgery)’; F. Lai *lāy-I, lāy?-II* ‘dig, delve, hoe’; Mizo *lāi-I, lāi-II* ‘to dig, to delve, to hoe, to excavate, to mine’; Tedim *la:i3 > lāi3* ‘clear weeds’ (“dig out weeds”); Thado Kuki *lāay-I, lāy-II* ‘dig’.
[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE / TOWARDS

PKC *lam

Mara lá ‘direction’; F. Lai lâm ‘direction, side, towards’; Mizo lám ‘direction, side’; Tedim hi3 lam1 ‘this side’(“this direction”); Thado Kuki lám ‘towards’; Daai ñsan lám ‘left side’.

This etymon seems to be a grammaticalized form of WAY / PATH / ROAD: PKC *lam. The same process of grammaticalization is found in Lahu where lo ‘locative particle’ is derived from PLB *lam ‘path, road’ (PC: JAM).

[1011] DISAPPEAR / LOSE

PKC *law-I, *law?-II ;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II

Mara lāo ‘lose’; H. Lai lāw-I, law?-II ‘disappear, lose’; F. Lai hlāw-INV ‘disappear, lose’; Mizo hlōh-INV ‘lose’; Tedim lou3 > lou3 ‘not to be’.

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC *lāa


This etymon is perhaps a loan from Burmese (WB là ‘mule’). But even so, it seems that the loan took place at the PKC stage, because languages from three different subgroups have its reflex.

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC *lay

Mara lēi chāo ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai vo-lāy ‘earth, soil, world’; F. Lai lāy ‘earth, ground, world’; Mizo lēi ‘earth, ground, soil, mould, world’; Tedim lei1 tung1 ‘world’ (“on earth”); Thado Kuki lēy ‘earth’; Sizang lē ‘earth’.


[1014] EMPTY

PKC *loon ≥ *hlook

H. Lai lōon-I, lōon-II ‘be empty (as bottle)’; M. Cho hlawk ‘to be empty (only of grains)’.

*Khumi aloeeyng ‘empty rice husk’.
[1015] ENTER\textsubscript{2}  \hspace{1cm} PKC *luut

H. Lai luut-I, lu?-II ‘enter’; F. Lai lüüut-I, lü?-II ‘enter’; Mizo lüüut-I, lüü-II ‘to enter, to go in, to sink (in)’; Tedim lu:tl ‘enter’; Thado Kuki lüut-I, lüut-II ‘enter, join (army)’; M. Cho m-lut ‘to enter, to drive in’; Daai lu? ‘to enter’;

/See the causative counterpart INSERT\textsubscript{3}: PKC *hlu:. Cognate to Lahu lô? ‘enter’.
Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.277) *lut ‘enter’./

[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS  \hspace{1cm} PKC *lay \hspace{0.5cm} *hlay

Mara hléi ‘more than others, beyond’; H. Lai hlây-I, hlây-II ‘exceed, over, surplus’ (e.g. hlây-ŋàa ‘over ten’); F. Lai hlây ‘more than ten, over ten’; Mizo hléi ‘more than ten, over ten’; M. Cho lei ‘to be in excess, surplus’.

[1017] FARM / FIELD  \hspace{1cm} PKC *law

Mara lyú ~ lâo ‘a farm, a cultivation’; H. Lai lâw ‘farm, field’; F. Lai lâw ‘farm, field’; Mizo lô ‘a farm, a cultivated field, a Lushai cultivation’; Tedim louI ‘field’; Thado Kuki lôw ‘field’; Sizang lô tul ‘field’; M. Cho lo ‘hill-field’; Asho alô ‘a farm’; Khumi laaw ‘a farm’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 408) *lo ‘wet rice field’./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)  \hspace{1cm} PKC *lāa

H. Lai lâa ‘female (adolescent stage)’; F. Lai fa-lâa ‘female (adolescent stage), unmarried young woman’; Mizo lâ ‘young and mature, full grown (used of female animals, poultry, etc)’; Tedim la\textsubscript{2} ‘adolescent stage of an animal’; Thado Kuki bôog lâa ‘unmate female cow’; M. Cho ng-la ‘an unmarried woman, a girl’; Khumi anglôo ‘girl old enough to marry (15-20 years old)’.

[1019] FIELD (paddy)  \hspace{1cm} PKC *lay

H. Lai lây ‘paddy field’; Mizo lêî lêt ‘to engage in wet-rice cultivation’ (i.e. to plough a paddy field’); M. Cho lêî ‘paddy field’; Khumi licê ‘paddy field’ (perhaps loan from Burmese).
/Cognate to WB lay ‘paddy field’. Khumi form, however, is almost identical with modern Burmese form le./
[1020] FLOW
PKC *luan-I, *luan-II

Mara lò ‘to flow as a river’; H. Lai luan-I, luan-II ‘flow’; F. Lai luan-I, luan-II ‘flow’; Mizo luan-I, luan-II ‘to flow, to run (as water, river, etc)’; Tedim luang2 > luan3 ‘flow’; Thado Kuki lüng-I, lüng-II ‘flow’; Sizang luang hì ‘flow’; M. Cho lawng ‘flow’; Daai lon ‘flow’; Asho long ‘to flow (as water)’; Khumi léwng ‘flow (of river water), pour, drip’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 287) *luan ‘flow’.

[1021] FLY (v.)
PNC *leen-I, *leen-II

Tedim le:n^2 > le:n^3 ‘fly’; Thado Kuki lëen-I, lëen-II ‘fly’; Sizang leang hì ‘fly’.

[1022] FOUR
PKC *p-lii

Mara sá-pā-li ‘four’; H. Lai pa-lii ‘four’; F. Lai pa-lii ‘four’; Mizo pā-li ‘four’; Tedim li^2 ‘four’; Thado Kuki lìi ‘four’; M. Cho phli ‘four’ (< p-lii); Sizang lī ‘four’; Khumi plüee ‘four’.
/Cognate to WB le ‘four’. This etymon is reconstructed with prefixal *b- at the PTB level (cf. WT bži). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 325) *li ‘four’.

[1023] FRIEND3
PNC *loom

Tedim lo:m^2 ‘friend’; Sizang lawm pā ‘friend (male)’.

[1024] HEAD
PKC *luu

Mara lù khú ‘a hat’ (“head cover”); H. Lai lūu ‘head’; F. Lai lūu ‘head’; Mizo lú ‘the head’; Tedim lu^2 ‘head’; Thado Kuki lū ‘head’; M. Cho lu ‘head’; Sizang lū ‘head’; Khumi luá ‘head, front’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 119) *lu: ‘head’.

[1025] HEART / LIVER2
PKC *P-luŋ

Mara pā-loŋ ‘heart’; H. Lai lūŋ ‘heart, liver’; F. Lai lūŋ ‘heart’; Mizo lūng ‘the heart’; Tedim lung^2 ‘heart’; Thado Kuki lūng ‘heart’; Sizang lung ‘heart’; M. Cho m-lung ‘heart’; Asho amlūŋ ‘heart’; Khumi plüwng ‘heart, chest, breast, mind’.
/In Hakha Lai lūŋ ‘heart’ and thìn ‘liver’ are used interchangeably, especially in psycho-collocations (VanBik 1998). PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 141) *luŋ ‘heart’.
[1026] HOT$_2$ / RED-HOT

PKC *lin-I, *lin-II

H. Lai lin-I, lin?-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’; Mizo ling-I, lín-II ‘to be red-hot, to be aglow’; M. Cho ng-ling ‘to be very hot’.

[1027] IMAGE$_1$ / IDOL / PICTURE

PKC *lim $\neq$ *lem

H. Lai mi-lêm ‘idol’; F. Lai lêm ‘idol’; Mizo lêm $\neq$ lim ‘image, model, picture, drawing, portrait, likeness, imitation, type’; Tedim lim$^1$ ‘picture’; Thado Kuki lim ‘picture, map’; Paite lim $\neq$ lem ‘image, idol’; Sizang mî lim ‘idol’.

[1028] INHABIT$_2$ / OCCUPY / INHERIT

PKC *lua?

F. Lai lua?-INV ‘inhabit, occupy’; Mizo luah ‘to inhabit, to occupy, to take possession of, to fill or hold (as post or office)’; Tedim lua?$^3$ ‘inherit’; Thado Kuki lôo-INVS ‘occupy (as a house)’.

KIN / RELATIVE

PKC *tsiñ-laα

/See [544]./

[1029] LEECH (water)

PKC *liit $\neq$ *hliit

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 413) *li:t ‘water leech’./

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC *p-liak-I, *-lia?-II

Mara pā-lî ‘lick, lap’; H. Lai liak-I, lia?-II ‘lick, lap’; F. Lai liak-I, lia?-II ‘lick, lap’; Mizo liak-I, liah-II ‘to lick, to lap, to lap up’; Tedim liak$^1$ > lia?$^3$ ‘lick’; Thado Kuki lîe?-I, lîe-II ‘lick’; Sizang leak hî ‘lick’; Khumi plee ‘lick up’.
/Cognate to WB lyak ‘lick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 242) *liak ‘lick’./
[1031] LIFT₃ / RAISE
PKC *lliim × *hliim × *liip

H. Lai hliim-I, hliim-II ‘lift, raise, turn up’; F. Lai hliim-I, hliim-II ‘lift, raise, turn up’; Mizo hliim ‘to lift up, raise (as coat sleeve, cloth, veil, curtain, roofing, or covering of anything), to turn up, to expose’; Thado Kuki liip-I, liip-II ‘lift, raise’; M. Cho lim ‘to raise one’s clothes (rare)’.

[1032] LIFT₄
PKC *laam

Tedim la:m³ > lap³ ‘lift’; Thado Kuki làam-I, làp-II ‘lift’; Sizang lâm hí ‘lift’.

[1033] LOG
PKC *thin-luaŋ

H. Lai thin-luan ‘log’ (“wood log”); Mizothing luan ‘a long log of wood, a fallen tree, a prostrate tree’; Thado Kuki lüŋ ‘log (on the ground)’; Sizang ching luang ‘trunk (stranded log)’; Asho ten-”lo ŋ ‘a log’; Khumi lewngthoeeyng ‘log portion of a falling-log trap’.
/*thin- < TREE₂ / WOOD: PKC *thin/.

[1034] MAGGOT₃ / WORM
PKC *luŋ

Mara lō³ ‘maggot’; H. Lai lūŋ ‘maggot, worm’; Mizo lūŋ ‘a maggot’; Tedim lung ‘worm’; Thado Kuki lūŋ ‘worm, maggot’; Paite lung ‘worm’; Asho alün-heng ‘maggot’; Khumi kliwang ‘maggot; grub species (from a tree, eaten fried with salt and turmeric)’.
/* WB lok ‘maggot’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 107) *luŋ ‘insect’./

[1035] NOT (negative marker)
PKC *law

H. Lai lāw ‘negative marker, not’; F. Lai làw ‘not’; Mizo lō ‘not’; Tedim ha:t³ lōu³ ‘weak’ (“not strong’); Thado Kuki lōw ‘not’; Khumi alaaw ‘not have to do something, be reprieved from something, get out of doing something, get released; get freed from doing something’.
/* In Hakha Lai, this etymon seems to derive from DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE: PKC *law-I, *law?-II./

[1036] ONLY / ALONE
PKC *loonŋ

H. Lai lōonŋ ‘only, alone’; F. Lai lōonŋ ‘only, alone’; M. Cho lōəŋ ‘only, alone’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1037] OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR

H. Lai liam-I, liam-II ‘overflow, go out of sight, disappear’; F. Lai liam-I, liam-II ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Mizo liam ‘to overflow, to go or be out of sight behind or beyond anything, to disappear’; Tedim liam ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Khumi lieng ‘go over (bridge, hill, etc.), cross, pass by’.

/웨 WB hlyam ‘overflow, run over’, hlyûm ‘be brimful’.

[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK

Mara lào lyú ‘to pick as fruits and flowers’; H. Lai làw-I, làw-II ‘pick fruit, pluck’; F. Lai làw-I, làw-II ‘pick fruit, pluck’; Mizo làw-I, làw-II ‘to pluck, pick or gather (as flowers, fruit, etc)’; Tedim loul > loul ‘pick’; Thado Kuki lôw-I, lôo-II ‘pick (fruit)’.

Khumi dô ‘pick (flowers, fruit) from above (e.g. from a tree)’. The Khumi initial is interpreted as a “hardening” of PKC *j- to d-, which is not an unusual development in TB languages (cf. Matisoff 1990).

[1039] POOL / LAKE / POND


[1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT

H. Lai làar-I, làar-II ‘be popular, prominent’; F. Lai làar-I, làar-II ‘be popular, prominent’; Mizo làar ‘to be popular, prominent or outstanding, bright (in colour), showy’.

[1041] POUR / POUR OUT

Mizo làih-INV ‘to pour (as fluid), to pour out’; M. Cho lei ‘to pour out liquids’; Khumi lý ‘pour, throw out, empty out’.

[1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON

H. Lai làn-I, làn-II ‘proceed, continue on (as in a journey)’; M. Cho ng-lan ‘to proceed in somewhat serial fashion’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE

\[
\text{PCC} \ast \text{leet}
\]

H. Lai \textit{leet-INV} ‘renge, change (as one’s mind), alter’; Mizo \textit{lēet-I, lēh-II} ‘to alter, change, transform’.

[1044] RESEMBLE

\[
\text{PKC} \ast \text{law}
\]

Mara \textit{lyū} \textit{≠} \textit{lāo} ‘resemble, to be the image of’; H. Lai \textit{lāw-I, lo?-II} ‘resemble, be like’; Thado Kuki \textit{ki-lōw-I, ki-lōo-II} ‘resemble, be like’.

[1045] RETURN

\[
\text{PKC} \ast \text{looy}
\]

H. Lai \textit{lōoy-I, lōoy-II} ‘return, go home’; Khumi \textit{alawy} ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.

[1046] RIVER / STREAM / BROOK

\[
\text{PKC} \ast \text{liuuy}
\]

Mizo \textit{lūi} ‘river, stream, brook’; Thado Kuki \textit{liuuy} ‘river’.

[1047] ROLL UP / CURL UP

\[
\text{PKC} \ast \text{liq}
\]

H. Lai \textit{līn-I, līn-II} ‘roll up, curl up (used mainly for hair)’; Tedim \textit{ling} \textsuperscript{3} ‘curly as hair (of some chickens)’.

[1048] SCAB / SCALE

\[
\text{PNC} \ast \text{lip}
\]

Tedim \textit{lip} \textsuperscript{3} ‘scaly (as of fish), form scales (as leper)’; Thado Kuki \textit{lip} ‘scab (of wound)’.

[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE

\[
\text{PKC} \ast \text{p-liaq}
\]


The Mindat Cho initial cluster is interpreted as a result of the fusion between a prefix (as found in Mara and Khumi) and the root-initial. Also, Mara \textit{phia-kaw} ‘shoulder’ seems cognate to WB \textit{pa-khūm} ‘shoulder’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE

H. Lai look-I, lo?-II 'shovel, scoop up, ladle'; Mizo lāwk-I, łāw̃h-II 'to shovel up, to scoop up'.

[1051] SNATCH2 / CONFISCATE2

F. Lai lōŋ-INV 'to snatch away, confiscate'; Khumi lawng 'snatch away from, take away (money, land, etc.), rob'.

[1052] Spleen

Mara chā-láw 'spleen', chā-láw ṭā ṭā 'to have an enlarged spleen'; H. Lai ṭā 'spleen'; F. Lai ṭā 'spleen'; Mizo  ṭā 'the spleen'; Paite la 'spleen'; Asho a'tō 'the spleen'; Khumi kloo 'internal organ, close to the liver (spleen, gall bladder?)'.

[1053] SQUIRREL2

Mara zā-lēi 'squirrel'; H. Lai zu-lāy 'squirrel'; Tedim zu1 lei1 'squirrel'; Thado Kuki zu-lāy 'squirrel'.

/*yu- < MOUSE3 / RAT: PKC *yuu.*/

[1054] STONE2 / ROCK2

Mara lō-3 'a stone, a rock'; H. Lai lūŋ 'stone, rock'; F. Lai lūŋ 'stone, rock'; Mizo lūŋ 'a stone, a rock, a boulder, a pebble'; Tedim pe:k1 lung1 'marbles'; M. Cho lung 'stone'; Asho ałūn 'a rock'.

*Khumi lu(ng)sewngli(m)hoo 'soft stone'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) *luŋ 'stone'.*/

[1055] SWALLOW3 / GULP2

H. Lai lem?-INV 'swallow, gulp'; Mizo lɛm 'to swallow, to gulp down'.
[1056] TAKE / FETCH

PKC *laa-I, *laak-II

Mara lā ‘to take, to obtain’; H. Lai lāa-I, laak-II ‘take, get, fetch, obtain’; Mizo lā-I, laak-II ‘to take, to fetch, to bring’; Tedim la: > la:k ‘lick’; Thado Kuki lāa-I, lā?-II ‘get, take, pick, besiege, conquer’; Sizang lā hī ‘take’; M. Cho la-I, laak-II ‘to fetch, to come and take’; Asho lō ‘to fetch’; Khumi laa ‘take, marry (a wife); harvest, pick (cotton)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) *la: ‘take’./

[1057] TASTY2

PNC *lim

Tedim lim2 ‘tasty’; Sizang lim hī ‘tasty’.

/≠? WT zīm pa ‘find the taste or smell of it agreeable’. But see [956] for another possible affiliation of this WT form. Cf. FOUR: WT bzi, PKC *lii. Note that PTB *l- often > WT z- / [i]./

[1058] TONGUE

PKC *P-lay


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 131) *lei ‘tongue’./

[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND

PKC *let-I, *le?-II

H. Lai let-I, le?-II ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; F. Lai lèt-I, lè?-II ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; Mizo lèt-I, lèh-II ‘to turn upside down, to turn over’; Thado Kuki lèe-INV ‘reverse, respond, translate’; Sizang lum let hī ‘turn over’.

[1060] TRAVEL1 / VISIT2

PKC *laan-I, *laan-II

H. Lai lāan-I, lāan-II ‘travel (to a distance) and return the same day’; Mizo lâang-I, lâan-II ‘to go and return the same day, to go and get back again the same day’; Tedim la:ng2 > la:n3 ‘visit (by the ghost of a person who had an unnatural death)’.

[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED

PCC *let-liŋ

H. Lai let-liŋ ‘be upside down, inverted’; Mizo lèt-liŋ-I, lèt-liŋ-II ‘to be upside down or inverted, to be the wrong way round, to be reversed’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
VISIT / WANDER

H. Lai léen-I, léen-II ‘visit, walk about’; F. Lai léen-I, léen-II ‘visit, walk about’; Mizo léeng-I, léen-II ‘to pay a visit (to another’s house or to a nearby village), to walk about’; Thado Kuki khúo láay léen-I, léen-II ‘wander around the village’.

/Cognate to WB lan, ‘make a round of visits’./

VOMIT


/Khumi form came from PKC *P-luak-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 234) *lua ‘vomit’./

WALLOW / ROLL ABOUT

H. Lai lóon-I, lóon?-II ‘roll about (on the floor), wallow (in the mud)’; M. Cho ng-lawk ‘to wallow in (mud, water, as pigs do)’.

/M. Cho velar stop developed from a glottalized nasal./

WARM / HOT

Mara la-lò ‘hot, warm’; H. Lai lúm-I, lúm-II ‘warm, hot’; F. Lai hlúm-I, hlúm-II ‘warm, hot’; Mizo lúm ‘to be warm or hot, to be comfortable, to be in comfortable circumstances’; Tedim lum2 ‘warm’; Thado Kuki lúm-I, lúm-II ‘be warm’; Paite lum sa ‘hot’; Sizang lum hí ‘be warm’.

/Cognate to WB lum ‘to be warm’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 432) *lum ‘warm’./

WAVE (v.) / FLASH

H. Lai lek-INV ‘wave (as hand), flash (as lightning)’; Mizo lék ‘to wave, to give a prominent position to, to take or hold in the hand’.

/?? WB lak ‘flash, glitter, coruscate’./
[1067] \(\text{WAY}_2 / \text{PATH}_2 / \text{ROAD}_2\) PKC \(^*\text{lam}\)

Mara lá ‘a road, a path’; H. Lai lá\(m\) ‘road, path, way’; F. Lai lá\(m\) ‘road, path, way’; Mizo lá\(m\) ‘way, pathway, path’; Tedim \(\text{lam}\_1 \text{pi}\_1\) ‘road’; Thado Kuki lá\(m\) ‘road, way, path’; Paite lam ‘path’; Sizang lam ‘road’; M. Cho lam ‘a road, path’; Asho lawn ‘a road, a path’; Khumi laang ‘road, way, method, means’.

/Cognate to WB lá\(m\) ‘road, path’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 184) \(^*\text{lam}\) ‘road/path’./

[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea) PCC \(^*\text{laap}\)

H. Lai laap-I, la?-II ‘weak (as liquor, tobacco, tea)’; Mizo lá\(ap\) ‘weak (as tea, liquor)’.

[1069] \(\text{WIN}_2 / \text{BEAT}_2 / \text{SUPERSEDE}\) PCC \(^*\text{laan}-I, *\text{laan}-II\)

H. Lai lá\(aaz\)-I, lá\(aan\)-II ‘win (in competition), beat, replace (by winning)’; Mizo lá\(ang\)-I, lá\(aan\)-II ‘to beat, supersede, to supplant, to oust and take the place of’.

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow) PCC \(^*\text{lee}-\text{le}\)

H. Lai lé\(e\)-\(e\)-\(le\) ‘young divorced woman or young widow’; Mizo lé\(e\)-\(e\)-\(lê\) ‘a young widow or a divorced young woman’.

[1071] \(\text{YARD} / \text{ARMSPAN} / \text{CORD}_3\) PKC \(^*\text{la(a)m} \times *\text{hlam}\)

Mara là ‘a measurement: one fingertip from the other’; H. Lai lá\(m\) ‘yard (measurement: one fingertip from the other)’; F. Lai lá\(m\) ‘yard’; Mizo hlám ‘a measurement (the distance between the tip of the fingers on the right hand to the same on the left, with the arms extended)’; Thado Kuki lá\(am\) ‘yard (measurement: spread arms)’; M. Cho lam ‘span of the arms’; Khumi lá\(ang\) ‘fathom (distance from one hand to the other with outstretched arms)’.

/Cognate to WB lam ‘to measure by the arms extended’, Lahu lò ‘a cord’ (a technical term for armspan length)./
4.5.2. PKC Initial Voiceless Liquids

The PKC voiceless liquid initials are not uniformly reflected in the daughter languages. In other words, patterns of change from the proto-phonemes to the modern languages are not parallel. For example, in Northern Chin languages, PKC *hr- simplified into a voiceless glottal fricative, but PKC *hl- merged with PKC *l- into l-.

4.5.2.1. hr

PKC *hr- is retained only in Central Chin languages such as Mizo, H. Lai, F. Lai, and also in Mara. At the PPC level, it seems possible to hypothesize that PKC *hr- had become PPC *x- (possibly, a voiceless velar fricative) as reflected in Daai [x-], which is exemplified in LIVE (GREEN), LOUSE, TEN. In Mindat Cho’s orthography, it is transcribed as gh-, which Jordan (1969:5) explained as “pronounced like a hard French ‘ch’ or ‘sch’. In Northern Chin languages, PPC *x- is further simplified into *h-. Figure (13) portrays these developments.

![Figure 13: Evolution of PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages](image-url)
There is also evidence of simplex-causative pairs in Hakha Lai involving this phoneme (cf.76).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. rîl</td>
<td>rîl?</td>
<td>roll (v.i.)</td>
<td>hrîl</td>
<td>hrîl?</td>
<td>roll (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. rook</td>
<td>ro?</td>
<td>break down</td>
<td>hrook</td>
<td>hro?</td>
<td>destroy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (29) lists the reflexes of PKC *hr- in daughter languages.

---

**TABLE 29: PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[1072] AVOID\textsubscript{2} / GO (round\textsubscript{2})  
Mara chā-hrî ‘to avoid, to go round’; H. Lai hrîal-I, hrîal-II ‘avoid, shun’.

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)  
Mara ā hrēi ‘ax, hatchet, choper’; H. Lai hrây ‘axe, adze’; F. Lai hrây ‘axe, adze’; Mizo hrēi ‘an axe, a hatchet’; Tedim heï\textsuperscript{3} ‘axe’; Paite heï ta ‘adze, adz’; M. Cho gheï ‘ax, blade of an ax’; Sizang he ‘axe’.

[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH  
H. Lai hrîñ-I, hrîn-II ‘bear (a child), give birth’; F. Lai hrîñ-I, hrîn-II ‘bear (a child), give birth’; Mizo hrîng-I, hrîn-II ‘to bear, to bring forth, to give birth to, to beget’; Thado Kuki hin-INV ‘bear (a child), give birth’.

[1075] BIRCH TREE  
H. Lai hrînɡ ‘birch tree’; Mizo hrînɡ ‘the birch tree (a species of Betulaceae)’; Tedim hiang\textsuperscript{2} ‘birch tree’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1076] CHOOSE / SELECT

PKC *hril

F. Lai hril-I, hril-II ‘chose, select’; M. Cho ghi ☐ ghu ‘to chose’.
/* WB rwê ‘chose, select’/

[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH

PKC *hriat

H. Lai hriat-I, hriat-II ‘comb, brush’; F. Lai hriat-I, hriat-II ‘comb, brush’;
Tedim hiat1 ‘comb’; Thado Kuki hiet-I, hiet-II ‘comb, brush, scrape’; Khumi
hie ‘scrape with the sharp edge of a dao’.

[1078] CUP

PKC *hraay

H. Lai hrāay ‘cup’; F. Lai hàay ‘cup’; Tedim ha:i3 ‘cup’; Thado Kuki hàay ‘cup,
bottle’; Paite hai ‘cup’.

[1079] DETAIN / TIE

PKC *hreeng-I, *hreen-II

H. Lai hrēen-I, hrēen-II ‘detain, tie’; F. Lai hrēen-I, hrēen-II ‘detain, tie’; Mizo
hreeng-I, hreeng-II ‘to detain forcibly, to sequester or sequestrate’; Tedim he:n1
‘tie’; Thado Kuki hēeng-I, hēen-II ‘detain, attach an animal’; M. Cho gheng ‘to
make fast and secure, to fix tightly’.
/*? Mara chá-hry ‘to bind, to tie’; Khumi thāng ‘tie up (a cow, etc.), tie (e.g.
shoes)’./

[1080] DISTRIBUTE / SHARE

PKC *hroom

H. Lai hrōom-I, hrōom-II ‘share, distribute’; Tedim ho:m2 ‘distribute, divide’;
Thado Kuki hōom-I, hōop-II ‘distribute’; Sizang hawm hī ‘divide’.

[1081] DRINK / EAT (semi-liquid food)

PKC *hroop

H. Lai hroop-I, hro?-II ‘drink or eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Tedim ho:p1
‘eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Thado Kuki hōop-I, hōop-II ‘drink soup
(with handle bowl or spoon), sip’; Sizang hawp hī ‘drink’.

[1082] EXPLAIN / TEACH

PKC *hril?

H. Lai hril?-fia? ‘explain’; F. Lai hril?-fia? ‘explain’; Mizo hril ‘explain, expound, tell’;
Tedim hil?3 ‘teach, instruct’; Thado Kuki hil-INV ‘teach’; Paite hilh ‘teach, tell’; Sizang lam hil pā ‘guide (“one who explains the way”)’;
/*? Khumi thūypiee ‘explain to, say to’./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1083] FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED

PKC *hroon × *hrook

H. Lai hrōon-I, hrōon-II ‘go along, follow (e.g. along river)’; M. Cho ghawk × ghawi ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’.

FOOLISH / MAD

PKC *ruut × *hruut

/See [940]./

[1084] FRET / DISLIKE

PKC *hrē?

F. Lai hrē?-INV ‘fret’; Mizo hrē hāng ‘that which one dislikes or has an aversion to’; Tedim heʔ3 ‘dislike, be angry’; Paite heh ‘fret’.

GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram × *hram

/See [942]./

[1085] GREEN / ALIVE₂ / FRESH₂

PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II

Mara hrō ‘to live (as life), green (as wood)’; H. Lai hrōŋ-I, hrōn-II ‘green, alive’;
F. Lai hrin-I, hrin-II ‘green, alive’; Mizo hring-I, hrin-II ‘to be green, (in colour), to be fresh (as milk or fish)’; Tedim hing² > hing³ ‘green (fresh, alive)’;
Thado Kuki hing-I, hin-II ‘alive’; Sizang hī ‘fresh, alive’; M. Cho m-ghin ‘to give life, make live; to nourish, entertain life’; Daai xɪ ‘live’; Khumi hōeyng ‘live, living, alive, green’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 365) *rīŋ ‘green’./

GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR

PCC *ruum × *hruum

/See [945]./

[1086] INSERT₂ / POKE

PKC *hrol?


[1087] LEAD / GUIDE

PKC *hruay

H. Lai hrūay-I, hrūay-II ‘lead, guide’; F. Lai hrūay-I, hrūay-II ‘lead, guide’; Mizo hrūai ‘to lead, to guide, to escort’; Khumi p’hāwy ‘lead (e.g. an animal), take along’, haāwy ‘bring along, unite, put together’.
/Təʔ Tedim huai ʰ ‘bring people together as a group’./
[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA


WT shig ‘louse’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 110) *rik ‘louse’.

[1089] MOAN2 / CRY1 / GROAN2

H. Lai hrāam-I, hrāam-II ‘moan, cry’; F. Lai hrāam-INV ‘moan, cry’; Mizo hrāam ‘to cry or call (as animal, bird, insect, etc), to bray, to roar, to shout’; Tedim ha:m2 ‘cry (used with animals)’; Thado Kuki hāam-I, hāam ‘speak’; Khumi hāng ‘cry out, scream’.

Mara hró ‘to moan, groan’.

[1090] NEEDLE1

Mizo hrīau ‘a needle’; Thado Kuki híew ‘needle’; Sizang hēu ‘needle’.

[1091] OTTER


The first syllables of the binomes in Mara and H. Lai are the same as the reflexes of ELEPHANT2:PKC *saay. Perhaps this final palatal glide is a secondary development in Lai and Mara from ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa.

PHEASANT

PKC *rik ≠ *hrik

[1092] PLAN / ATTEMPT2

H. Lai hrī?-INV ‘plan, attempt’; Paite hih ‘attempt’.

[1093] PUNISH / TORTURE

Mara hrí ‘punish’; H. Lai hrēm-I, hrēm-II ‘punish, torture’; F. Lai hrēm-INV ‘punish, torture’; Mizo hrēm ‘to punish, to inflict punishment, to chasten’.
[1094] RECUPERATE / REVIVE

H. Lai hrîim-INV ‘recuperate, revive, regain strength’; Mara hrò ‘to revive after fainting’.

[1095] REALLY

H. Lai hrim ‘really, indeed’; Mizo hrim ‘really, simply’.

[1096] ROLL₁ / TWIST₃

H. Lai hrûal-I, hrûal-II ‘roll, twist, unite (as fibers into a rope)’; F. Lai hrûal-I, hrûal-II ‘roll, twist (e.g. fiber into a rope)’; Mizo hrûal ‘to roll up in the hand, to twist, to cord together (as string)’; Tedim hual² ‘roll something into a ball by hands’; Thado Kuki kháaw hûol ‘whip’ (“ropes twisted to form whip”); Khumi haâwy ‘unite, put together, bring along’.

ROPE₂ / CORD₂

PKC *ruy ≅ *hruy

/See [967]./

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂

Mara châ-hrâ ‘rough, not slippery’; H. Lai hraat-I, hraat-II ‘be rough, harsh, sharp’; M. Cho ghat ‘to be rough, harsh, cutting (as a rough surface)’; Daai xa:t ‘sharp’.

[1098] SCORCH₃ / BURN₆

H. Lai hrëem-I, hrëem-II ‘scorch over fire (e.g. hair, feathers)’; M. Cho m-ghim ‘to grill (“scorch”) over the fire the hair or feathers of killed animals’.

[1099] SHARP₃ / POINTED

Mara hrai ‘sharp, keen as a razor’; H. Lai hrîam-I, hrîam-II ‘be sharp (as knife), pointed (as spear)’; F. Lai hrîam-I, hrîam-II ‘be sharp, pointed’; Mizo hrîam ‘sharp, keen-edged’; Tedim hîam² ‘sharp’; Thado Kuki hien-I, hien-II ‘sharpen to a point (stick)’; Sizang hîam hî ‘sharpen (of a blade), pointed’.

SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)

PKC *ruk ≅ *hruk

/See [971]./
[1100] TEN₂

PKC *p-hraa

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 331) *tə ‘ten’./

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂

PKC *tha-ruy & *-hruy

/See [418].

[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY

PKC *hraan-I, *hraan-II

Mara hrā ‘savage’; H. Lai hrāan-I, hrāan-II ‘be wild, frantic, get angry’; F. Lai hrāan-I, hrāan-II ‘be wild, frantic’; Mizo sà hrāang ‘a term applied to the larger and more wild animals, e.g. bear, elephant, wild gayal, wild pig’; Tedim sa¹ hā:ng² ‘tiger (“wild animal”)’; Thado Kuki hāan-I, hāan-II ‘wild, fierce, mad, crazy’; Paite hang ‘frantic’; Sizang sa hāng ‘tiger’ (“wild animal”); Khumi haāng sa ‘get angry (of an animal)’.

[1102] YAM₂ / POTATO

PKC *hraa

H. Lai ba-hrāa ‘yam’; Mizo hrā kāi ‘the name of a species of wild edible yam’; Thado Kuki háa ‘yam’; Sizang ha kai ‘yam’; M. Cho gha ‘yam, Indian potato’; Khumi hōo ‘jhum potato’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.5.2.2.  hl

PKC *hl- is retained in Mara, M. Cho and Central Chin languages except Bawm. Northern Chin languages merged PKC *hl- and *l- into l-. Note that Thado Kuki hl- comes from PKC *kl- and *khl- (see Section 4.7.1.1-4). In H. Lai some words with hl- are the causative counterparts of the simplex reflex l- (cf.77). (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *l-.)

(77)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th></th>
<th>Causative</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Gloss</td>
<td>Form I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. lâw</td>
<td>law?</td>
<td>disappear</td>
<td>hlâw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. lâaw</td>
<td>Ëâaw</td>
<td>be alarmed</td>
<td>hlâaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. luut</td>
<td>lu?</td>
<td>enter</td>
<td>hlù?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (30) lists the reflexes of PKC *hl- in daughter languages.

Table 30: PKC *hl- in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALARMED / AFRAID / NERVOUS
PKC *laaw ≠ *hlaaw
/See [885]./

BANANA
PKC *6an-hlaa
/See [3]./

BEESWAX / WASP
PKC *khuay-lul ≠ -*hlul
/See [990]./

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)
PKC *hlaan


BIER / STRETCHER
PKC *laan ≠ *hlaan
/See [991]./
BRIDGE
/See [995]./

BUY₂ / EXCHANGE
/See [997]./

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER
PKC *hluy

H. Lai ᵇʰᵃʳ ᵇʰⁱⁱ ‘cock (“chicken cock”)’; Mizo ᵇʰᵉʳ ᵇⁿᵉⁿ ‘a red cock’; Tedim ᵃʰ₂⁷⁶
ˡᵘⁱ² ‘cock’; Sizang ᵇⁿᵉⁿ ‘cock’; M. Cho ᵇⁿᵉⁿ ‘male, cock (fowls, birds)’; Khumi ᵇⁿᵉⁿ ‘cock, rooster’.

[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂
PKC *hlip ≠ *hlep

H. Lai ᵇˡᵉᵖ-I, ᵇˡᵉʔ-II ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; F. Lai ᵇˡᵉᵖ-I, ᵇˡᵉʔ-II ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; Mizo ᵇˡᵉᵖ-I, ᵇˡᵉʔ-II ‘to cut off (generally by catching hold of with one hand and cutting off with the other), to cut off a piece of meat and give it to anyone’; Thado Kuki ᵇˡⁱᵖ-INV ‘skin (animal), cut out the skin’.

?ʷʳ Khumi ᵇᵉᵉ ‘peel bark or skin off’. We would expect -ie rhyme for Khumi./

DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)
/See [1009]./

DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE
PKC *law-I, *lawʔ-II;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlawʔ-II
/See [1011]./

EMPTY₃
/See [1014]./

EXCEED / SURPLUS
PKC *hlay
/See [1016]./

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR
PKC *hlet

H. Lai ᵇˡᵉᵗ ‘a secret exit (of a mouse or a rat), backdoor’; Mizo ᵇˡᵉᵗ ‘a secret exit from the burrow, e.g. of a rat, by which it can escape when attacked by an enemy from the main entrance’; M. Cho ᵇˡᵉᵗ ‘back-door, exit (of a den), outlet’. 

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1107] **EXPEL / ABANDON**

PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II

H. Lai *hlōo-I, hloot-II ‘expel, abandon’; M. Cho *ng-hlawt ‘to be expelling others’.

IPA WB *lwat ‘to be loose, free’, *hlwat ‘set free, release’ (< PTB *g-lwat ‘free’, HPTB, p. 70/)

[1108] **FAR (away) / REMOTE**

PKC *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II

Mara ā hla ‘far, long way’; H. Lai *hlāa-I, hlāa-INV ‘far away, remote’; F. Lai *hlāa-INV ‘far away, remote’; Mizo *hlā-I, hlā-INV ‘to be far, distant, far-away, remote’; Tedim *la1 ‘far, far away (“far-away country”’); Thado Kuki *lāa-I, lāat-II ‘far’; M. Cho *hla ‘far away, long ago (in time)’; Asho *lō ‘distant’; Khumi *pōeloo ‘far, distant’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 358) *la: ‘far’./

[1109] **FAT**

PCC *hlap

H. Lai *hlap ‘fat (between bowels and the walls of the belly)’; Mizo *hlāp ‘the fat and membrane (or great omentum) between the bowels and the walls of the belly’.

[1110] **FLEA**

PKC *?uy-hlii

Mara ā hli ‘a flea’; H. Lai *?uy-hlii ‘flea’ (“dog-flea”); Mizo *uim ‘a flea’; Tedim *u1 ‘flea’; Thado Kuki *?uy-hlii ‘flea’; Sizang *wil ‘flea’; Asho *u-li ‘louse (of dog)’; Khumi *uysōee ‘flea’.

/*?uy- < DOG: PKC *?uy. Khumi seems to have diphthongize the high front vowel into “oeé”./

[1111] **INSERT**

PKC *hlu?

H. Lai *hlu?-INV ‘insert, make enter’; M. Cho *m- hluh ‘to make enter through’.

/Cf. the simplex counterpart ENTER: PKC *luut [989]./

[1112] **LADDER / STAIRS**

PKC *hlaak


LEECH (water) PKC *hliit

/See [1029]/
[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame)  

H. Lai *hliaw-I, hliaw-II* ‘lick (used for fire or flame only)’; Mizo *hliau* ‘to lick (as flames do a pot), to envelop (as flames)’.

[1114] LIE2 / CHEAT2  


LIFT3 / RAISE  

PKC *li(i)m, *hli(i)m; *li(i)p, *hli(i)p

See [1031]./

[1115] OLD2 / ANCIENT / PAST  


/* WB luan ‘past’, luan khay’sawhnac ‘last year’./

[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH  

H. Lai *hlâm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mizo *hlâm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mara *hlā* ‘the placenta’.

[1117] PROFITABLE / WORTHY2  

H. Lai *hlook-INV* ‘profitable, worthy’; Mizo *hlâwk* ‘to be profitable, fruitful, productive, paying, to yield due return, to gain, to profit’.

[1118] ROUND4  

Mara *hlo* ‘ball’; H. Lai *hlûûm-I, hlûûm-I* ‘round, circular’; F. Lai *hlûûm-I, hlûûm-II* ‘round, circular’; Mizo *hlûûm* ‘to wind into a ball’; Tedim *lu:m1* ‘shaped like cabbage’; Thado Kuki *lûûm-I, lûûm-II* ‘round (solid)’; M. Cho *m-hlum* ‘to wind (thread) into a ball’; Khumi *alueng* ‘ball (of thread)’.

/* Cognate to WB lûûm ‘round, circular’ */
[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)1

PKC *hli(i)m

Mizo hlím ‘shadow, the shade (generally cast by the sun)’; Tedim li:m3 ‘shadow’; Thado Kuki li:m ‘shade’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 011) *la: ‘shadow’./

[1120] SHADOW (n.)2 / SUNSHADE

PKC *hliap

H. Lai ni-hliap ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo ni hlíap ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim liap1 ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki liep ‘shadow’.

[1121] SHAKE2 / LIFT UP1

PKC *hlok

H. Lai hlok-I, hlo?-II ‘shake, lift up’; Tedim lok3 > lo?3 ‘shake (tr)’; Thado Kuki lô?-I, lô?-II ‘shake up’.
/Æ? WB hlup ‘shake’./

[1122] SONG

PKC *hlaa

Mara hlá ‘song, chant, hymn’; H. Lai hlâa ‘song, hymn’; F. Lai hláa ‘song’; Mizo hlâa ‘a song, a hymn, a poem, poetry, vocal music, chant, psalm, sonnet’; Tedim la1 ‘song, melody’; Thado Kuki lâa ‘song’; Sizang lâ ‘song, melody’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 250) *la.sa ‘sing’./

SQUIRREL1

/See [413]./

[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP2 / LIFT DOWN

PKC *hlaan-I, *hlaan-II

H. Lai (kée) hlâan-I hlâan-II ‘take steps’ (“to lift the legs up and down”); Mizo hlâang-I, hlâan-II ‘to lift up, to lift down, to lift over, to lift across’.
/Æ? Mara hlâi ‘to walk up and down’./

[1124] THORN

PKC *hlîñ

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 041) *líñ ‘thorn’./
[1125] THROW₄ / DISCARD

H. Lai hlōn-I, hlōn-II ‘throw, discard’; Tedim lo:n³ > lot³ ‘throw’.

PCC *hlo(o)n-I, *hlōn-II

[1126] UNTIE / UNDO

H. Lai hliit-I, hliit-II ‘untie, undo’; M. Cho hliit ‘undo (as the mechanism of a trap),
untie (as rope-knots)’.

PKC *hliit

[1127] WAGES

Mara hlao ‘wages’; H. Lai hlo? ‘wages, earnings’; Mizo hlăwh ‘wages, salary,
pay, stipend, allowance’; Thado Kuki lŏo ‘wages’; M. Cho hlăwh (v.) ‘to get for
one’s work’.

PKC *hlo?

[1128] WOUND₂ / INJURE

H. Lai hlīam-I, hlīam-II ‘wound, injure’; Mizo hlīam ‘to wound, to injure’;
Tedim liam² ‘injured’; Thado Kuki liem-I, liem-II ‘wound, injure’.

PKC *hlīam

[1129] WRAP₄ / COVER₉

Mara pā-hlŷ ‘to wrap, to cover’; H. Lai hlōom-I, hlōom-II ‘wrap, cover’; Khumi
a(m)luēäng ‘wrap (oneself) up in something’.

PKC *hloom

YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃

PKC *la(a)m = *hlam

/See [1071]./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.6. PKC Initial Glides

Two initial glides (*w- and *y-*) are reconstructed for PKC. There is no voicing contrast reconstructed for PKC glides.

4.6.1. w

Except in some southern-plains languages, e.g. Daai and Asho Chin, PKC initial *w- became a labiodental voiced fricative in Kuki-Chin languages. According to Jordan, the M. Cho’s orthographic *v- is “often pronounced like *w- in the beginning of words” (Jordan 1969:300). Khoi reconstructs this proto-phoneme as Proto Chin *g- (see discussion in section 4.1).

Table (31) lists the reflexes of PKC *w- in daughter languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*w-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 31: PKC *w- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1130] ASHES / DUST

PKC *wut


/* PKC *phut ‘dust, powder’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 213) *gut ‘dust’./

BACHELOR

PKC *klaŋ-waal

/*See [1255]./

[1131] BAD

PCC *tshia-vaa

H. Lai tshia vāa-I, vaat-II ‘really bad’; F. Lai sā vāa-INV ‘really bad’; Mizo chhīa vā ‘very, specially, utterly (all used in a bad sense only)’.

/*tshia- < BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II. Cf. WB chūi wā ‘very bad, very wicked’.*/
[1132] BEAR (animal)  
PKC *P-wom

Mara čḥ̂a-vṵj ‘a bear’; H. Lai vôm ‘bear’; Mizo sā-váwm ‘a bear, the Himalayan black bear’; Tedim vom² pi₁ ‘bear’; Thado Kuki vóm ‘bear’; Paite vom pi ‘bear’; Sizang vom ‘bear’; Khumi tvōeeng ‘bear (Helarctos malayanus or Selenarctos thibetanus, black with a whitish V on the chest)’.
/Cognate to WB wam ‘bear’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 074) *gom ‘bear’./

[1133] BEAT₄ / FIGHT₄  
PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II

H. Lai vēel-I, vēl? ‘beat, fight’; Mizo vēel-I, vēlh-II ‘to beat, strike, smite or hit (with or without a stick, whip, scourge, etc.).’

[1134] BIRD  
PKC *P-waa

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 093) *ga ‘bird’./

[1135] BLACK₃ / DARK₁  
PKC *wom

Mara pā-vṵj ‘to blacken’; Mizo vāwm ‘black, dark, tawny’; Tedim vom² ‘black’; Thado Kuki vóm-I, vóm-II ‘black’; Sizang a vom ‘black’.

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH  
PKC *waan ≠ *waay


[1137] BURY₂  
PKC *wuuy

H. Lai víuy-I, víuy-II ‘bury’; Mizo ví ‘to bury, inter, dispose of (the dead) in any manner’; Tedim vu:i² ‘bury the dead’; Thado Kuki víuy-I, víuy-II ‘bury’; M. Cho vui ‘to cover up with earth/soil’.

[1138] CIRCLE / GO (round)₃  
PKC *weel

H. Lai vēel-I, vēel-II ‘circle, go round, surround’; Mizo vēel ‘to go round, to encompass, to encircle, to surround’; Thado Kuki vēel-I, vēel-II ‘go around (within an area), skirt’; M. Cho vei ≠ veng ‘to go round’.
[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)  PKC *waat

Mara vāw ≠ vā ‘to cut a jungle’; H. Lai vaat-I, va?-II ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’;
F. Lai vāat-I, vāat-II ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; Mizo vāat-I, vāh-II ‘to cut
(jhoom)’; Tedim va:tI ‘clear shrubs and weeds with a long sword or stick’;
Thado Kuki vāat-I, vāat-II ‘clear jungle, or forest’.

[1140] COLD2 / CHILLY  PKC *wot

Mizo vāw (long vowel) ≠ vāwt (short vowel)-I, vāwh-II ‘to be cold, to be chilly’;
Tedim vort ‘cold’; Thado Kuki vōt-INV ‘cold (freezing cold)’.

[1141] CURL UP3 / ENTWINE  PKC *wial

Mizo vial ‘to curl up, to coil, to encircle (as snake, etc.), to twist about, to be
looped’; Tedim vial3 > vialh3 ‘entwine (e.g. snake)’; Thado Kuki viel-I, viel-II
‘encircle, turn around’.

[1142] DRILL2 / BORE2  PCC *ver? ≠ *vir?

H. Lai vir? ≠ ver?-INV ‘drill, bore, make a hole’; Mizo vērh ‘to drill or bore or
make a hole’.

*wit-I, *wi?-II

H. Lai vit-I, vi?-II ‘drill, bore, pierce’; F. Lai vit-I, vi?-II ‘drill, bore’; Mizo vit-I,
vih-II ‘to pierce, to prick, to stab, to puncture’; Tedim vut3 > vu?-3 ‘drill a hole,
bore a hole, dig’; Thado Kuki vūt-I, vūu-II ‘drill, bore’; Sizang vut ‘bore a hole’;
M. Cho vūt ‘to bore a hole’.

[1144] DROOP4 / WITHER3  PNC *vul

Tedim vul2 ‘drooping as leaves’; Sizang vūl hī ‘wither’.

ELEPHANT1  PKC *būy ≠ *wuy

/See [23]./
ENCIRCLE

H. Lai vål-I, vål-II ‘encircle, to make ring (as with rope on the ground)’; Mizo vål ‘to form a ring or circle’.

/ə/ WB wâing wân ‘encircle, surround’. M. Cho van ‘to tie s.thg. by rolling the rope around it’ might be a recent loan from Burmese./

FAIR (color) / PALE2 / WHITE2

Mara và ‘pale’; H. Lai vàar-I, vàar-II ‘fair (as skin), white, pale’; F. Lai vàar-INV ‘fair (as skin), white’; Mizo vàar ‘to be white, to be light (not dark)’; Paite vaak ‘fair’.

FART


FLOUR

Tedim bu?3 vui2 ‘rice flour’; Sizang tâng vê ‘flour’.

GUARD2 / WATCH2


HEAP2 / PILE

H. Lai vàum-I, vàum-II ‘heap, pile up’; Mizo vàum-I, vàum-II ‘to be heaped up, to be piled up (as rice, etc, in measure, or as earth, etc)’; Tedim vàum2 ‘heap of soil’; Paite ‘heap’.

HIDE2 / COVER10

M. Cho vàm ‘to hide’; Asho wi ‘to hide’.

/ə/ Mara vào ‘hidden, concealed, covered’. Mara -ao rhyme reflects various PKC rhymes. For example, Mara bao ‘assist, help’ < HELP1 / ASSIST : PKC *boom ; Mara pao ‘to die of plague’ < PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS : PKC *puul ; Mara khao ‘a hole in the ground’ < DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.) : PKC *khur etc./
[1152] HIT\textsubscript{6} / BEAT\textsubscript{5} / STRIKE\textsubscript{6} \hspace{1cm} PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II

H. Lai vúa-I, vuak-II ‘hit, beat, strike’; F. Lai vůak-INV ‘hit, beat, strike’; Mizo vūa-I, vūak ‘to hit, to strike, to beat, to smite’; Tedim vua\textsuperscript{3} > vuak\textsuperscript{3} ‘beat a person and make him or her cry’; Thado Kuki vōo-I, vō?-II ‘hit, beat’; M. Cho m-vawk ‘to cause s.th. to hit s.o.’; Asho wō-é ‘to quarrel’.

[1153] HONEYBEE \hspace{1cm} PKC *khuay-wa?

/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay. The second syllable reflects PTB *was ‘honey, bee’; cf. HPTB, p. 432.*/

HORNBILL \hspace{1cm} PCC *wa-kok × *?-ok
/See [292]./

[1154] HUSBAND\textsubscript{2} \hspace{1cm} PKC *waa

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 176) *ga ‘husband’./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF \hspace{1cm} PKC *waay

H. Lai fa-vāay ‘husk, chaff’; F. Lai fa-vāay ‘husk, chaff’; Mizo vāi ‘the husks of grain, chaff’; Tedim bu?\textsuperscript{3} va:i\textsuperscript{2} ‘rice husk’; Thado Kuki vāay ‘husk’; Sizang tang vai ‘husk’.
/* WB phwāy ‘chaff’ (< PTB *pwa:y ; cf. HPTB pp. 23, 213).*/

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW \hspace{1cm} PKC *wuur

H. Lai vū(u)kr × vūur ‘ice, frost’; F. Lai vūur ‘ice, frost’; Mizo vūur ‘ice, snow, hoarfrost’; Tedim vu:k\textsuperscript{2} ‘snow, ice’; Paite vūuk ‘frost’; Paite vūk hā ‘ice’.
/ʔʔ? Lahu vā ‘snow, ice’ (< PTB *wal; cf. HPTB p. 404)./

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field) \hspace{1cm} PCC *vaaw

H. Lai vāaw ‘the jungle bordering hillside field’; Mizo vā ‘the jungle or forest bordering a jhoom, the fringe of jungle or forest round a jhoom’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1158] LEECH (land) PKC *P-wat  *-wot  *-wut

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 414) *got ‘land leech’./

[1159] LIGHT2 / SHINE1 PKC *waan-I, *waan-II  *waak

H. Lai vàan-I, vàan-II ‘light (e.g. candle, lamp), shine (strictly used for moon)’; Tedim va:k2 ‘light a lamp’; Thado Kuki và-I, và?-II ‘to shine as moon’; M. Cho vai ‘to shine as the moon’; Asho a wa ‘light’; Khumi avang ‘bright, light, shine’.
/Cognate to WB wâŋ ‘bright’. The final palatal element in M. Cho seems to be an internal development. There are other cases of allofamic alternation between a final palatal glide and a final velar stop or nasal: ghawi xghaw k ‘to follow’, vei  veng ‘to go round’./

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE PKC *vul

H. Lai vàl ‘wild apple’; Mizo vàl ‘Indian medlar (a deciduous European tree (Mespilus germanica) having white flowers and edible apple-shaped fruit)’.

[1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT PKC *weenŋ

Mara vái ‘a neighbor’ a village, a hamlet’; F. Lai véeŋ ‘neighbor, area’; Mizo lal véeŋ ‘a village, a hamlet, etc. or the part thereof occupied by a particular individual or community’; Tedim veeng2 ‘neighbor’; Thado Kuki véeŋ ‘district (of town)’.
/∃ Khumi avangciee ‘neighbors, villagers’./

[1162] PIG PKC *wok

/Khumi has lost the initial glide. Cognate to WB wak ‘pig’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 085) *gok ‘pig’./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
PIGEON
/See [730]./

[1163] PRODUCE (v.)

H. Lai vūy-I vūy-II ‘produce (fruits), harvest (good); F. Lai vū ‘produce (fruits)’; Mizo vū-I, vūh-II ‘produce (fruits)’.

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

/*sʰa- > ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sʰaa./

[1165] RARE2 / SCARCE

Mizo vāang-I, vāan-II ‘to be scarce, scantly, rare, uncommon’; Paite vāang ‘scarce’.
/*ŋ M. Cho ng-vang ‘to be miser, stingy’. This etymon has the same form as LIGHT/SHINE: PKC *wāaŋ. In H. Lai, there is a verb tīw-I, tīw-II ‘bright, shine’ which is also used when one is really short of something to the barebone. The same semantic association appears in colloquial Burmese where there is a verb proŋ ‘shine’ which is also used when one has used up something (e.g. money)/

[1166] REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE

H. Lai vul? ‘rear (animal), domesticate’; Mizo vūh ‘to keep or rear (as domestic animals or poultry)’.

[1167] RIVER2 / STREAM2 / CREEK

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 407) *tui.ga ‘stream’./

[1168] SHARE2 / LOT

Mara vyū ‘one’s share, one’s portion, one’s lot in life’; H. Lai tsāw-vāw ‘share, portion’; Paite tan-vou ‘share’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1169] SKIN (n.)_2 / LEATHER

PKC *wun

Mara sā-vō ‘skin, hide, leather’; H. Lai vūn ‘skin’; F. Lai vūn ‘skin’; Mizo vūn ‘skin’; Tedim vūn ‘skin, leather (hide)’; Thado Kuki vūn ‘skin (generic)’; Sizang a vūn ‘skin, leather’; M. Cho vūn ‘skin (living being only)’; Daai wūn ‘skin’; Asho u-ūn ‘skin’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 163) *gun ‘skin’./

[1170] SKY / HEAVEN

PKC *waan

Mara ā vā ‘the sky, the heavens’; H. Lai vāan ‘sky, heaven’; F. Lai vāan ‘sky, heaven’; Mizo vāan ‘the sky, heaven’; Tedim vān ‘sky’; Thado Kuki vān ‘sky’; Sizang vān ‘sky’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 176) *ga:n ‘sky’./

[1171] STRAY_2 / LOST_2 / WANDER_2

PKC *waay

Mara pā-vīa ‘to stray, to be lost in the jungle’; H. Lai vāy-Ⅰ, vāy-Ⅱ ‘stray, wander’, lūn vāy-Ⅰ, vāy-Ⅱ ‘be bewildered (psycho-collocation)’; Mizo vāi-Ⅰ, vāi-Ⅱ ‘to be at a loss, to be bewildered’.
/WB rac wāy ‘go round and round’./

[1172] SWALLOW_4

PNC *wal

Tedim vāl-Ⅲ ‘swallow’; Thado Kuki vāl-INV ‘swallow’; Sizang vāl ẖī ‘swallow’.

[1173] SWELL_3 / SWOLLEN

PKC *wuuŋ

Mizo vūung-Ⅰ, vūun-Ⅱ ‘to swell, to be swollen’; Tedim vu:n-Ⅰ > vu:n ‘swollen’.

[1174] THROW_5 / SCATTER_2 / TOSS

PKC *woor-Ⅰ, *wor-Ⅱ

[1175] TIMES (Cf.)  

PKC *woy *way

H. Lai vōy ≠ vāy ‘times (Cf.)’ as in ka vōy hniŋ naak ‘my second time’; F. Lai vōy ‘time, times (preceding a numeral)’ Mizo vâwi ‘time, times (preceding a numeral), as in vâwi thum kâ hmû tâwh ‘I have seen it three times’; Thado Kuki vāy ‘time (Cf.)’; M. Cho vei ‘time in the sense of recurrence’, e.g. hngih vei ‘twice’.

[1176] VISIT₄ / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)  

PKC *we?

H. Lai ve?-INV ‘visit (as farm, sick people)’; Tedim ve?₃ ‘visit and comfort the sick’.

[1177] WALES (have) (v.)  

PCC *vual

H. Lai vûal-I, vûal-II ‘have wales, have stripes on the skin’; Mizo vûal ‘to have a wale or stripe (from beating)’.

[1178] WANDER₃ / CRAWL₂ / ROAM  

PKC *waak-I, *wa?-II

Mara á vâw ‘to crawl on the belly’; H. Lai vaak-I, va?-II ‘wander, roam, crawl’; F. Lai vâak-INV ‘wander, roam, crawl’; Mizo vâak-I, vâh-II ‘to wander about, to roam, to creep, to crawl’; Tedim va:k² ‘roam, go out without any purpose, walk’; Thado Kuki vâ?-I, vâa-II ‘wander’; Sizang bok vâk hî ‘crawl’; Asho wauk ‘crawl’; M. Cho ng-vak ‘to crawl, to proceed on all fours (legs and hands), as baby’; Khumi avaa ‘crawl’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 275) *gak ‘crawl’./

[1179] WATCH₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR  

PKC *wil

Mizo vîl ‘to watch over, to look after, to tend, to care for, to take care of’; Tedim vil³ ‘watch and look, keep watch (as a sentry)’; Sizang vil hî ‘watch (as a sentry)’.

[1180] WEAR (around body) / TIE (around)  

PKC *we(e)t

Mizo vêet-I, vêh-II ‘to put round or on, to attach or to tie to (by encircling)’; Tedim vet³ > ve³ ‘wear a garment by tying it around the waist’.

/= Lahu vâ? ‘wear around body, wind around, tie around’; WB wat ‘wear, put on’./

WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁  

PKC *?uay ≠ *wuay

/See [518]/
4.6.2. \( y \)

PKC initial \(*y\) is retained in Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho, Daai, and Asho). Note that Hartmann-So (1985) transcribed the “semivowel” for Daai as \( y \)- whereas Hartmann-So (1988) transcribed it as \( j \)-. PKC \(*y\)- is reflected as both \( y \)- and \( j \)- in Khumi “in a state of flux (a semi-free variation), which may be moving towards \( j \)” (PC: Peterson, 2005)\(^{28}\). Northern Chin languages, e.g. Sizang (aka Siyin) has free variation between \( y \) and \( z \) in initial position. As Nayor (1925:2) states, “these two letters are interchangeable in most words.” This means that at the stage of Proto-Northern-Chin, PKC \(*y\)- was still maintained as PNC \(*y\)-. Thus, whenever there is a cognate between Northern Chin languages with Central Chin or Maraic, PKC \(*y\)- is reconstructed. But at the PCC level, it has to be reconstructed as PCC \(*z\)-. Table (32) lists reflexes for PKC initial \(*y\) in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \(*z\)-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*y)-</td>
<td>(z)-</td>
<td>(z)-</td>
<td>(z)-</td>
<td>(\sim y)-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 32: PKC \(*y\)- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[1181] **ADDICTED / HABITUATED**

F. Lai *zōng-sāŋ* ‘be addicted to, be habituated, be accustomed to’; Mizo *zāwng-chhāng* ‘to become addicted to, to be accustomed to, to be in the habit of’; Tedim *zōŋl* *sāŋl* ‘habituated’; Khumi *yeēwng* ‘habituated, comfortable, used to a situation’.

[1182] **ALIGN / LINE UP**

H. Lai *zōon-I, zōon-II* ‘align to, be in line with’; Mizo *zāwn* ‘to be in line with, to be opposite to’; M. Cho *ng-zan* ‘to be aligned, to be in line/row’.

/Khumi* yueēng ‘draw a line, run a finger across something’./

---

\(^{28}\) Khumi words showing free variation between \(j\)- and \(y\)- include: *ayēwng \(\sim ajeēwng* ‘carry together’, *yang \(\sim jang* ‘spread’, *pyāwng \(\sim pjāwng* ‘swallow’, *amyie \(\sim amjie* ‘distribute’ (PC: Lelung Khumi, 2006).
[1183] ALL (plural Pn)  

PCC *zaa

H. Lai zāa-tēe 'all' (e.g. ṣān-zāa-tēe 'all of them'); F. Lai zaā 'all'; Mizo zā 'all, all together (plural particle)' (e.g. ā-nāu zā 'all brothers and sisters').

/Perhaps derived from HUNDRED: PKC *yaa./

[1184] ALSO / TOO

PKC *yoŋ

Mara zōŋ 'too'; H. Lai zōŋ 'also, too'; F. Lai zōŋ 'also, too'; Mizo zāwŋ 'also'; Tedim zōŋ3 'also'; Thado Kuki zōŋ 'also'; Paite zōŋ 'too'; Sizang zōŋ 'also'.

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC *yak

H. Lai zāk 'armpit'; F. Lai zāk 'armpit'; Mizo zāk 'the arm-pit, the axilla'; Thado Kuki zāʔ noy 'armpit'.

/M. Cho chāk 'armpit'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 147)*zāk 'armpit'./

ASHAMED / SHY

PKC *niŋ-yak

/See [800]/

[1186] BACK3 / SPINE

PKC *yaaŋ

Mara zōŋ-rū 'the backbone, the spine'; F. Lai zānŋ 'back (of a person or animal), spine'; Mizo zāŋ 'the back (of a person, animal, etc)'; Thado Kuki zāŋ 'back, spine'; Sizang nūŋ zāŋ 'spine' ('back spine').

/The diacritic mark in Mara vowel is an orthographic one. That's why the tone is marked with number./

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC *yaal

H. Lai zaal 'bag, pocket'; M. Cho ng'za 'a hanging bag'.

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC *yuu

H. Lai zuu 'beer, liquor'; F. Lai zuu 'beer'; Mizo zū 'beer or any fermented liquor'; Tedim zu2 'rice beer'; Thado Kuki zuu 'beer'; M. Cho yu 'beer'; Asho a yū 'beer'.

/Cf. Chinese 酒 (Mandarin jǐu) 'wine'; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 056) *zu: 'beer, liquor'./
[1189] BELIEVE₂

PKC *yuum

/Cognate to WB yum ‘believe’./

[1190] CARRY (together)

PKC *yoon-I, *yoon-II

H. Lai zōon-I, zon?-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai zōon-I, zōon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo zawn-I, zawn-II ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’; Tedim zo:ng² > zon³ ‘carry or lift something together’; Thado Kuki zōong-I, zōon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Sizang zawng hī ‘carry (by a pole between two person)’; Khumi ajewng ‘carry on the shoulder (of two people)’.

[1191] CREEP / CRAWL₃ / SPREAD₂

PKC *yaam

H. Lai zāam-I, zāam-II ‘creep, climb, spread (e.g. vine)’; Mizo zāam ‘to creep, spread or climb (as a creeper)’; Tedim za:m² ‘crawl like a creeper’; Thado Kuki zāam-I, zāam-II ‘creep, climb, spread’; Khumi yang ‘spread’.

[1192] CREEPER / ROPE₃

PKC *yuun

H. Lai zūun ‘creeper, rope’; Asho a yūn ‘creeper’.

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC *yil

H. Lai zīl ‘cucumber’; Asho panyī ‘cucumber’.
/* Khumi pyáwy’athay ‘cucumber-like fruit’./

[1194] DARK₂

PNC *yiiŋ

Tedim khua² zi:ng² ‘be dark’; Thado Kuki ziŋ-I, ziın-II ‘be dark (as night)’; Sizang kua a zing hī ‘it is dark’.

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *shaa-yuk

H. Lai sa-zuk ‘deer (male), antler’; Mizo sà-zük ‘the sambar deer or Indian elk’; Tedim sa¹ zuk³ ‘big deer’; Thado Kuki sà-zū? ‘deer (big sp.with multiple horns)’.
/*shaa < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shaa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 075) *sa.zuk ‘deer’./
[1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE

H. Lai zôr-I, zôr-II 'diminish, decrease (as in number)'; Mizo záwr 'to diminish (in cooking), to decrease in quantity'; Khumi yaw ~ jaw 'decrease, be less'.

[1197] DRONGO (bird)

H. Lai va-zūun-I, zôr-II 'drongo bird'; Mizo va-zūun 'the name of a bird with a long tail'.

[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE

Mizo zawl 'to give a present or bribe in order to curry favor'; Tedim zol1 'entice by giving an incentive'; Thado Kuki zól-I, zól-II 'entice, bribe'; Sizang zol hī 'entice'.

[1199] FAN (v.) / WINNOW / FLUTTER

H. Lai zaap-I, za?-II 'fan (v.), winnow, flutter (wing)'; F. Lai zâap-INV 'to fan, to winnow'; Mizo zâap-I, zâh-II 'to fan, to winnow, to flap, to flutter'; Thado Kuki zâap-I, zâap-II 'fan, winnow, wave, blow'.
/Cognate to WB yap 'fan'./

[1200] FEEBLE

H. Lai zôy-I, zôy-II 'be feeble, diminished in strength'; Mizo zâwi 'to be feeble, powerless'.

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

Mara zô3 'handiness with one's fingers'; H. Lai zunj 'fingers, toes'; F. Lai zunj 'fingers, toes'; Mizo zung 'a root, a finger, a toe, a digit'; Tedim zung1 'root'; Thado Kuki zunj 'root, finger, toe, tendon'; Sizang a zung 'root'; Asho a-yûn 'root'.
/privileged Khumi kwpyueeng 'index finger'./
/The connection between ROOT and FINGER is interesting. The visual images of fingers and roots are similar in that both of them are appendages to a main "stalk"./

[1202] FINISH / COMPLETE

Mizo zô-I, zâwh-II 'finish, complete'; Thado Kuki zôw-I, zôo-II 'defeat, win, succeed, complete'; Tedim zou1 > zo?3 'finish, succeed, overcome, able'; Paite zou 'finish'; Khumi pyadw 'complete, finish, possible'.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1203] FLEE₁

H. Lai zāam-I, zāam-II ‘flee, escape, run away’; Thado Kuki zāam-I, zāam-II ‘flee’.

[1204] FOLLOW₂ / WALK ON₃

H. Lai zò?-INV ‘follow (as road, river), walk on (as rope)’; Mizo zàwh ‘to follow, to go along, to walk along’; M. Cho yawh ‘to follow along (e.g. a river along its bank, a ridge along mountains)’.

[1205] FOLLOW₃

Mara zí ‘to follow’; H. Lai zūul-I, zul?-II ‘follow’; Mizo zūul-I, zūlh-II ‘to follow (as the water from a roof leak, etc.), to follow the course of’ ≠ zūi ‘to follow, to go after, to go with, to accompany’; Thado Kuki zūuy-I, zūy-II ‘follow’; M. Cho yun ≠ yawi ‘to follow a line’.

[1206] GUNPOWDER

H. Lai zéen ‘gunpowder’; Mizo zéen ‘gunpowder, saltpetre’.

[1207] HUNDRED


[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT


[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE

H. Lai zūal-I, zūal-II ‘intensify, increase, worsen (as in sickness)’; Mizo zūal ‘to be more’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1210] **ITCH₂ / TICKLE**

PKC *yaa-I, *yaat-II


/Cognate to WB yâ ‘itch’./

[1211] **JOIN₃ / CONNECT₃ / LINK₂**

PKC *yom

Mizo zâwm ‘to join, to unite, to connect, to place in contact with’; Tedim zom³ > zop³ ‘link, connect’; Thado Kuki zôn-I, zôt-II ‘connect, join’.

[1212] **JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)₂ / LEAP**

PKC *yuan-I, *yuan-II


/Mara á zâw ‘to jump, to fly’; Tedim zuan¹ ‘hop, splash out’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 097) *zuâng ‘fly’./

[1213] **LEAK₂ / RUN OUT**

PKC *yut ≥ *yun

Mara á zû ‘to leak’; H. Lai zut-I, zut-II ‘leak’; F. Lai zûn-INV ‘leak’; M. Cho yut ‘to run out, flow out through a small hole (as grains, liquids)’.

/Cf. WB chut yut ‘to decrease, become less, to degenerate’./

[1214] **LIGHT (weight)**

PKC *yaan-I, *yaan-II

H. Lai zâan-I, zâan-II ‘light (not heavy)’; F. Lai zâan-I, zâan-II ‘light (not heavy)’; Mizo zâang-I, zâan-II ‘to be light in weight, to be easy, buoyant, pleasurable’; Thado Kuki zâang-I, zâan-II ‘light (weight)’; M. Cho yang ‘to be light, as load’; Khumi jang ‘thin, light, not heavy, portable’.

/Cognate with WT yang po ‘light, lightness’./

[1215] **MANNER / HABIT / METHOD₂**

PKC *yia

[1216] MESSENGER  

H. Lai zūal-kāw ‘messenger (usually bringing bad news)’; Mizo zūal-kō ‘an urgent messenger’.  
/*zual- < INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual; *-kaw < CALLI / SHOUTI: PKC *kaw. The messenger is the one who calls to people when things get intensified (as sickness)/.

[1217] MONKEY  

PKC *yooŋ

Mara zy ‘monkey’; H. Lai zōon ‘monkey’; F. Lai zōon ‘monkey’; Mizo zāwang ‘a monkey’; Tedim zo:ng2 ‘monkey’; Thado Kuki zōon ‘monkey’; Sizang zāwang ‘monkey’; M. Cho yāwang ‘monkey’; Daai jōŋ ‘monkey’; Asho yōn ‘monkey’.  
/z/ WB myok ‘monkey’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 076) *zo:ŋ ‘monkey’./

[1218] MORNING (early)  

PKC *yiŋ

H. Lai ziŋ ‘early morning’ (e.g. thāay ziŋ ‘tomorrow, i.e. the next morning’); F. Lai thāay ziŋ ‘tomorrow’; Mizo ziŋ ‘early morning’; Tedim zi:ng2 sang2 ‘morning’; Thado Kuki ziŋ ‘tomorrow, twilight’; Sizang ying sang ‘twilight’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 014) *ziŋ ‘morning’./

[1219] MOUSE3 / RAT  

PKC *p-yuu

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 080) *zu ‘rat’./

[1220] NIGHT2  

PKC *yaan

Mara zā ‘night’; H. Lai zān ‘night’; F. Lai zān ‘night’; Mizo zān ‘night’; Tedim za:n3 kim3 ‘midnight (“half of the night”)’; Thado Kuki zān ‘night’; Sizang zān ‘night’; Asho yān ‘night’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 012) *zan ‘night’./

[1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)  

PKC *yool

Mara pa-zāo ‘an oval, an oblong’; H. Lai zōol-I, zōol-II ‘be oblong or oval figure (as the shape of an egg)’; Tedim zo:l1 ‘oblong’.  

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1222] PAINT\textsubscript{2} / PLASTER / RUB\textsubscript{7} 

PKC *yuut

Mizo zuut ‘to stroke, to rub to caress (by stroking)’; Tedim zu:t ‘paint, anoint’; Thado Kuki zuut-I, zuut-II ‘massage, plaster, apply mud (wall, floor)’.

[1223] PARALYZE

PKC *yen-I, *yen-II

H. Lai zën-I, zën-II ‘paralyze’; F. Lai zën-INV ‘paralyze’; Mizo zëng-I, zën-II ‘to be paralyzed (as arm, hand, leg, etc)’; Thado Kuki zën-I, zën-II ‘paralyze’; Paite zeng ‘paralytic’.

/?\~? Khumi yoeé ‘paralyzed, useless (of a limb)’.

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)

PKC *yaŋ

Mara zá ‘penis’; H. Lai zâŋ ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; F. Lai zân ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Mizo zãng ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Tedim zang\textsubscript{1} ‘penis’; Thado Kuki zâŋ ‘penis’; Sizang zang ‘penis’; M. Cho yang ‘penis’; Khumi jaang ‘penis, stinger (of a bee)’.

[1225] PLAINS FIELD / FIELD (in plains)

PNC *yaanŋ

Tedim zang\textsubscript{2} ‘plain field’; Thado Kuki zâŋ ‘plain (land)’.

[1226] POINTED\textsubscript{2} / SHARP\textsubscript{4}

PKC *P-yum

Mara pa-zo ‘be sharp’; H. Lai zûm-I, zûm-II ‘pointed, sharp’; F. Lai zûm-I, zûm-II ‘pointed, sharp’; Mizo zûm ‘sharp (as pointed), to be sharp pointed, to be pointed’; Tedim zum\textsubscript{2} ‘sharp and pointed’; Thado Kuki zûm-I, zûm-II ‘pointed, narrow (by itself)’; Paite zum ‘acuminate’; Sizang zum sak hî ‘sharpen (of a point)’; M. Cho m-yum ‘tip’; Asho m-yôn ‘sharpen’.

[1227] PRESS OUT

PKC *yoot

H. Lai zûo-I, zoot-II ‘press out (juice)’; M. Cho yawt ‘press out (as pus from the boil), to make go out’.

[1228] PULL OUT\textsubscript{3} / RETRACT

PKC *yuuk

H. Lai zuuk-I, zu\textsubscript{2}-II ‘pull out, retract’; Mizo zûuk ‘to retract one’s word’; Asho yûk ‘pull out’.
[1229] QUICKLY

H. Lai zok ‘quickly, hastily’ (e.g. kâl zok! ‘go quickly’); Mizo zâwk ‘quickly, hastily, for a moment, in a moment’.
Khumi yue ‘motion of something passing quickly (including time’).

[1230] RESPECT / REVERE

Mara zâ ‘respect’; H. Lai za?-INV ‘respect, revere’; F. Lai zâ?-INV ‘respect, revere’; Mizo zâh ‘to respect, to reverence, to revere’; Thado Kuki zâa-INV ‘respect’.

[1231] ROLL_2 / ROLL UP

H. Lai zîal-I, zîal-II ≠ zûal-I, zûal-II ‘roll (e.g. cigarette)’; Mizo zîal ‘to roll up (as a rug, piece of paper, cigarette, etc)’; Tedim zîal2 ‘fold by rolling’; Thado Kuki zîel-I, zîel-II ‘roll’; Sizang zîel hî ‘wrap’; Khumi akyaâwy ‘roll up, rolled up, curled up, folded up’.

[1232] SCRAPE

H. Lai ziat-I, zia?-II ‘scrape’; Mizo ziat-I, ziah-II ‘to scrape (as with a knife, etc), to shave’.

[1233] SEARCH_2 / LOOK FOR_2 / QUEST

Mizo záwng-I, zâwn-II ‘to search for, to look for, to seek, to quest’; Tedim zong2 > zon3 ‘seek, search, look for’; Paite zong ‘search, quest’; Sizang zong hî ‘search, seek’.

[1234] SELL


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 318) *zuar ‘sell’./
[1235] SHY₂ / BASHFUL

H. Lai zak zum-I, zum-II ‘shy, bashful’; Mizo zum ‘to be or feel shy, bashful, diffident, apprehensive’; Tedim zum² ‘feel shy’.

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE

H. Lai zuat-I, zuat-II ‘spare, leave’; Mizo zum-I, zum-II ‘to spare, to leave’.

[1237] SPREAD₃ / HANG₃

Mara zaw ‘spread, hang’; H. Lai zaar-I, zaar-II ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; F. Lai zaar-I, zaar-II ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; Mizo zaar ‘to spread or spread out (as wings, canopy, cloth, etc.), to hang up (as clothes on a line)’; Tedim za:k² ‘spread a trap or blanket’; M. Cho yai ‘hang something in the sun’.

/?/ Khumi jaáng ‘spread (the word of something), hang up (e.g. a curtain) string up, extend (e.g. a rope)’. If the Khumi final nasal is a secondary development, it would be a good cognate./

[1238] STRETCH₂ / SUSPEND

H. Lai zâm-I, zâm-II ‘stretch or suspend (as rope), spread (as net)’; Mizo zm ‘to stretch from one post/object to another (as cloth line, spider web, etc.), to spread or set (as cloth, net, birdlime)’; M. Cho yam ‘to suspend or hang up sth in the air, to have dried in the sun’; Khumi ayang ‘stretch (the body)’.

[1239] SUCK₃ / SMOKE (v.)₂

H. Lai zuu-I, zuuk-II ‘smoke (as cigar)’; Mizo zuu-I, zuuk ‘drink (by sucking through a tube), to smoke (as a pipe)’.

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)

H. Lai zâay ‘thread or strand (as of hair or cotton)’; Mizo zâí ‘a single thread or strand (as of cotton, hair, wire, etc.).
[1241] TIP\textsubscript{3} / TOP\textsubscript{4} / EDGE\textsubscript{1} / SPROUT\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *yiik

H. Lai ziik ‘tip (of vegetable), sprout, new shoot, top (of a tree), edge (of a branch)’; Mizo zïik ‘sprout, shoot’; Thado Kuki zi? ‘vegetable tip’.

/?WB yan ‘touch’ (of extremities, edges), e.g. da-yan-tuïk ‘(wear a garment) with the hem (“edge”) trailing along the ground’.

[1242] TRAVEL\textsubscript{2} / VISIT\textsubscript{5}  
PKC *yin

F. Lai lâm-zin ‘journey, road’; Mizo zîn ‘to travel, to go on a journey’; Tedim zîn\textsuperscript{I} ‘go on a journey’; Thado Kuki zîn-I, zîn-II ‘travel, visit’.

[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT\textsubscript{4}  
PKC *yep-I, *ye?-II

Mizo zêp-I, zêh-II ‘to turn in, to insert’; Tedim zêp\textsuperscript{3} ‘tuck a flat thing under something (e.g. a sheet under a mattress)’; Thado Kuki zêp-I, zêe-II ‘insert’.

[1244] URINATE  
PKC *yuï-I, *yun-II


[1245] URINE  
PKC *yun


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 168) *zun ‘urine’./

[1246] VERY / EXCEEDINGLY  
PCC *zet

F. Lai zêt ‘very, exceedingly’; Mizo zêt ‘very, exceedingly, certainly, really’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.7. PKC Initial Clusters

4.7.1. PKC Lateral Clusters

Three PKC initial lateral clusters, *pl-, *kl-, and *klh-, are reconstructible based on the correspondences between M. Cho or Asho and other Chin languages. In the absence of M. Cho or Asho cognates, however, it is impossible to decide whether the PKC initial was *pl- or *kl-. Such cases are conventionally reconstructed as *kl-.

4.7.1.1. pl

Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho and Asho) are the most important for the reconstruction of PKC initial *pl. Khoi did not reconstruct this initial cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*pl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 33: PKC *pl- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[1247] ANTHILL

Mara cḥhō-tlɔ³ 'an anthill, clay formed by white ants'; H. Lai tʃhʊn-tluŋ 'white anthill'; F. Lai sɛn tlʊŋ 'white anthill'; Tedim tung¹ tu:n¹ 'white anthill'; M. Cho ng-plung 'white anthill'; Asho blʊŋ 'anthill'.

Khumi alloeyngbuu 'anthill'.

[1248] BOIL (v.)4

Mara tlǎo 'to boil', pā-tlǎo-sā 'to cause to boil, to bubble up'; H. Lai tlovak, tloʔ-II 'boil (int)'; Asho plūk 'to boil'.

[1249] FULL4 / COMPLETE3 / ATTAIN TO

Mara tlɔ 'to be complete, pā-tlɔ 'to complete'; H. Lai tliŋ-I, tlɪn-II 'full, complete, attain to, reach (a standard)'; Mizo tliŋ-I, tlɪn-II 'to attain to, to reach the proper height'; Asho plē x pli 'full'.

WB pran 'be full'; OB płañ 'full' (Nishi 1999:1).
[1250] LAYER$_2$  
PKC *pleep

H. Lai *pleep* ‘layer’; Mizo *tleep* ‘to be gathered together in great numbers, close together in great numbers’; M. Cho *ng-plep* ‘to be piled up, folded into several layers’.

[1251] RUN$_1$ / FLEE$_2$  
PKC *plii* ≠ *play


[1252] SLIP OUT  
PKC *ploot

H. Lai *tloot-INV* ‘slip out, fall (e.g. food out of table)’; M. Cho *ng-plawt* ‘slip out’.

[1253] VISIT$_6$ / MOVE  
PKC *ploọñ-I, *plooon-II

Maratly ‘visit’; H. Lai *tlọọñ-I, tłęon-II* ‘visit, travel’; F. Lai *tlọọñ-I, tłęon-II* ‘visit, change (place)’; Paite *tawn* ‘visit’; M. Cho *plawng-I, plawn-II* ‘to move from one place to another’; Asho *plo ng-ê* ‘to remove, alter one’s residence’.

/≠ WB *prọñ* (proñ) ‘move, change’, OB *ploñ* ‘to change’ (Nishi 1999:1)./
4.7.1.2. kl

The main evidence for the PKC initial cluster *kl- is from the Asho Chin language. Mara and Central Chin languages maintained the medial lateral element of this PKC cluster. Thado Kuki also reflected the medial lateral element, but merged PKC *kl- and *khl- into hl-. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*kl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 34: PKC *kl- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[1254] ARRIVE\textsubscript{2} / RETURN\textsubscript{3} PKC *kluŋ-I, *kluŋ-II

H. Lai tlʊŋ-I, tlʊŋ-II ‘arrive, return (home)’; F. Lai tlʊŋ-I, tlʊŋ-II ‘arrive, return back, go home’; Tedim tung\textsuperscript{1} > tun\textsuperscript{1} ‘arrive’; Thado Kuki hlʊŋ-I, hlʊŋ-II ‘arrive’.

[1255] BACHELOR PKC *klaŋ-waal

H. Lai vāal ≠ tlʊŋ-vāal ‘bachelor’; F. Lai vāal ≠ tlʊŋ-vāal ‘bachelor’; Mizo tlāŋ vāal ‘a youth, a young man, a bachelor’; Tedim tang\textsuperscript{1} va:1\textsuperscript{2} ‘bachelor’; Paite tang val ‘bachelor’; Sizang tang vāl ‘bachelor’.

The two Lai dialects have retained both allofams of this etymon./

[1256] COLLAPSE\textsubscript{2} / FALL OVER PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II

H. Lai tlʊw-I, tlʊw-II ‘collapse, fall over’; F. Lai tlʊw-I, tlʊw-II ‘collapse, fall over’; Mizo tlʊw-I, tlʊw-II ‘to fall down (not from a height)’; Tedim tu:k\textsuperscript{2} ‘fall down, collapse’; Thado Kuki hlʊw-I, hlʊ?-II ‘fall over (e.g. tree, person)’; Asho klʊk ‘collapse, fall over’; Kaang kruu A ‘fall’ (KLT 2001:123, no. 283).

This etymon is the causative counterpart FELL\textsubscript{2} / CUT DOWN: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II. ?kB wb kyūi ‘break, be creased, fall into a set pattern’./

[1257] DURABLE / LASTING PKC *klaw

H. Lai tlāw-I, tlāw-II ‘durable, lasting’; Mizo tlō ‘durable, lasting, strong, steadfast, enduring’; Tedim tou\textsuperscript{2} ‘tough, last long’; Thado Kuki hlōw-I, hlōw-II ‘durable’; Paite tou ‘durable’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1258] EDGE₂ / BORDER / RIM

H. Lai tłąaŋ ‘edge, rim’; Mara tlà ‘the border of a cloth, the rim of a pot, the brim’; Mizo tłąang ‘border (as of cloth, etc), edge (of table, box, basin, pot, etc), rim, brim’.

[1259] FALL₂ / DROP (v.i.)

Mara tlà ‘to fall (from a height)’; H. Lai tłąa-I, tlaak-II ‘fall, drop (from height)’; F. Lai tłąa-I, tlaak-II ‘fall, drop (from height)’; Mizo tłą-I, tłąak-II ‘to fall (from height), to set or to go down, or sink (as sun, moon, stars)’; Tedim kra³ > kiat³ ‘fall’; Thado Kuki hlàa-I, hlà-II ‘drop (intr), fall from a height’; Paite kia ‘fall’; M. Cho kia ‘fall’; Asho klo-I ‘fall (of water), klua-II ‘fall from height’; Khumi tlaa ‘fall’.

/Cf. the causative counterpart: DROP/ LET FALL: PKC *khlaa. Cognate to WB kya ‘fall from height’. Based on the same data from Tedim, Mara, Mizo, and Hakha, Khoi reconstructed this etymon as *kra ‘fall’ (KLT: 2001:123. no. 283). His reasoning behind the *kr- cluster is based on Kaang krui ‘fall’. The problem with Khoi’s reconstruction is that he ignored the medial lateral element of the etymon in Mara, Mizo, and Hakha. In addition, the Kaang rhyme does not correspond well with other languages in his cognate-set. In fact, the Kaang word seems more akin to an etymon which I have reconstructed as COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II. My interpretation then is that Kaang merged PKC *kl- and *kr- into kr-. As for the reflex of PKC *kr- in Kaang, Kaang has a word krap-I ‘weep’ which both Khoi and I reconstruct as PKC *krap. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 226)./ 

[1260] FEW₂ / LITTLE₂

H. Lai tōom-I, tōom-II, tōom-I, tōom-II ‘be few, little (amount)’; Tedim to:m² ‘few in number, little or less’; Thado Kuki hōom-I, hōom-II ‘few, less’; Paite tawn kha ‘few’.

/The H. Lai allofam tōom-I, tōom-II ‘few’ is interpreted as a cluster simplification from tōom-I, tōom-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 337) to:m ‘few’./

[1261] GADFLY

PKC *klip

H. Lai tlip ‘gadfly’; Mizo tlip ‘a horse-fly, a gadfly’; Thado Kuki siel hlip ‘gadfly’ (siel ‘buffalo’).
[1262] HERD / GRAZE \_2 / LEISURE

H. Lai tlôn-I, tlôn-II 'herd, graze (as flock of animals), to be at leisure, to be at freedom'; Mizo tlâwng àwl 'to be at leisure' ("graze taking easy")'; Asho klông 'herd, graze'.

/\ WB kyôn 'to tend, to feed (as cattle)'.

[1263] HILL \_2 / MOUNTAIN

Mara tlà 'a mountain, a hill'; H. Lai tlâan 'hill, mountain'; F. Lai tlâaj 'hill, mountain'; Mizotláang 'a mountain, a hill'; Thado Kuki hlâaj 'mountain, mountain range'; Paite taang 'hill'; Asho kyan 'a mountain, hill'.

/\ WB khâj 'mountain ridge, narrow elevation across a surface', Lahuqhâ 'mountain' (< PLB *kanj ). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 035) *kranj 'mountain'.

[1264] LATE \_ 3 / SLOW

Mara tîa 'to be late, behind hand'; H. Lai tlâay-I, tlâay-II 'be late, slow'; F. Lai tlâay-INV 'be late, slow'; Mizo tlâi 'to be late, to be slow (as clock)'.

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

H. Lai tlâj 'lump, clod, solid thing'; F. Lai tlâj 'lump, clod, solid thing'; Mizo tlâng 'a lump (of anything), a clod, a loaf'; Tedim tang-3 'lump'; Thado Kuki hlâj 'lump, solid thing'; M. Cho kiang 'to be dry and hard'; Asho k'liing 'a lump, hard thing'.

/\ Lahu jê?-khâ 'clod, lump of earth'.

[1266] MISS

H. Lai tlôl?-INV 'miss (as a meeting)'; Mizo tlâwleh 'to misfire (as gun), to not carry out, to leave undone'.

[1267] MUD \_2 / CLAY

H. Lai tlak 'mud, clay'; Mizo tlâk 'clay, slate'.

/\ WB Mara ?a-thû 'mud'.

[1268] OILY / GREASY

Mara tlâo 'to be greasy, to be glossy, to be sleek'; H. Lai tlôr-I, tlôr-II 'oily, greasy'; F. Lai tlôr-I, tlôr-II 'oily, greasy'; Mizo tlâwr 'oily, greasy'; Paite tawk 'greasy'.
[1269] RANCID (smell) PCC *tlɛr

H. Lai tlɛr-I, tlɛr-II ‘smell rancid (as when heating oil)’; Mizo tlɛr ‘to be rancid, to smell rancid’.

[1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE PCC *klan

Mara chā-tlai ‘to ransom, to redeem’; H. Lai tlān-I, tlān-II ‘redeem, ransom, save’; F. Lai tlān-INV ‘redeem, ransom, save’; Mizo tlān ‘to ransom, to redeem’; Tedim tan3 > tat3 ‘pay a ransom or dues’.

[1271] RINSE / CLEANSE PCC *tleq

H. Lai tleq?-INV ‘rinse, cleanse (as dishes)’; Mizo tleeng-I, tleen-II ‘to clean or cleanse by pouring water over’.

[1272] ROW2 / LINE3 PKC *klaar

Mara pā-tlā ‘to line up’; H. Lai tlāar ‘row, line’; Mizo tlāar ‘a row’.

[1273] RUN2 / FLEE3 PCC *tlāan

F. Lai tlāan-I, tlāan-II ‘run, flee’; Mizo tlāan ‘to run’.

[1274] SHINE2 / LIGHT3 / BRIGHT PKC *klaaq-I, *klaan-II


[1275] WORTHY3 / ACCEPTABLE PKC *klaak

Mara tlā ‘worthy, fit, proper’; H. Lai tlāak ‘be worthy, acceptable’; F. Lai tlāak ‘worthy, acceptable’; Mizo tlāak ‘to be worthy, to be fit’; Paite pom taak ‘acceptable’ (pom ‘accept, embrace’, “worthy to accept”).
4.7.1.3. phl

NO EXAMPLES

4.7.1.4. khl

As illustrated in (34), the PKC initial cluster *khl is reconstructed primarily on the evidence of Asho Chin and M. Cho. According to Jordan (1969:4, grammar section), M. Cho’s orthographic ch- is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’; in front of e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whenever this cluster is in M. Cho, when compared to other Chin languages, it is possible to reconstruct a PKC *khl- cluster (cf. Table 35). Khumi simplified this proto-cluster into a simple lateral consonant l- (as in Burmese). In H. Lai, some words with the aspirated voiceless lateral cluster [thl-] (which is the reflex of PKC initial *khl-) are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (78).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. tlaa</td>
<td>tlaak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tlaaw</td>
<td>tlaaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. tløy</td>
<td>tløy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. tlëe</td>
<td>tleet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. tleek</td>
<td>tlee?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. tlëer</td>
<td>tleeer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. tlön</td>
<td>tlön?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. tlûu</td>
<td>tluk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. tol?</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Rather Khoi reconstructed some of these etyma (e.g. BRAIN, MOON, WING) with *khr-. Again, Khoi’s reconstruction is based on Kaang data. As discussed above (see FALL2 / DROP (v.i.): PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II) it appears that Kaang merged PKC *khl- and *khr- into khr-. There is evidence for this merger in Khoi’s own data. On the one hand, the etyma for BRAIN, MOON, and WING (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 121, 003, 095) have a medial lateral element in Mizo, Hakha, and Mara. In all these, Kaang also has khr- initial cluster. On the other hand, an etymon for SEW (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 200) has an aspirated retroflex dental stop in Mizo and
Hakha, where the cognate word in Kaang still begins with \textit{khr}- cluster. This is a clear indication that Kaang merged PKC initials \textit{*khl-} and \textit{*khr-}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 35: PKC \textit{*khl-} in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[1276] \textsc{AIR}_2 / \textsc{WIND}_2

Mara \textit{thlì} ‘air’; H. Lai \textit{thlìi} ‘air, wind’; F. Lai \textit{thli} ‘wind, breeze’; M. Cho \textit{chi} ‘wind, air’; Daai \textit{kho\text{\textit{kbi}}} ‘wind’; Asho \textit{k’li} ‘the wind, air, breeze’; Khumi \textit{ali} ‘air, wind’.

/Cognate with WB \textit{le} ‘air, wind’./

[1277] \textsc{AMPUTATE}_2 / \textsc{CUT OFF}

Mara \textit{thlèi} ‘cut off’; H. Lai \textit{thleŋ-INV} ‘amputate, cut off (branch)’; Paite \textit{ki-kheng} ‘amputate’.

[1278] \textsc{ARRIVE}_3 / \textsc{REACH}_4

F. Lai \textit{thlèŋ-I, thlèn-II} ‘arrive, reach (as a destination)’; Mizo \textit{thlèŋ-I, thlèn-II} ‘to reach, to arrive at, to get to, to come to’; Sizang \textit{hteng hî} ‘arrive (reach)’.

/The Sizang cognate allows this etymology to be reconstructed for PKC./

[1279] BRAIN


/?*? MARROW / SAP: PKC \textit{*khlik s *khliq}. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 121) \textit{*khrok} ‘brain’./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

Mara \textit{thlaw} ‘bunch, cluster’; H. Lai \textit{thláar} ‘bunch (of bananas), comb (of honey)’; Mizo \textit{thláar} ‘a bunch or hand (as of bananas, etc.).’
[1281] CHANGE₂ / EXCHANGE₂

PKC *khlen-I, *khlen-II

Mara pā-thlēi ‘to change one’s mind’; H. Lai thlēn-I, thlēn-II ‘change, exchange’; F. Lai thlēn-I, thlēn-II ‘change, exchange’; Mizo thlēng ‘to change, to change for, to exchange (for)’; Tedim kheng₁ > khen₁ ‘exchange’; Thado Kuki hlēn-I, hlēn-II ‘exchange’; Paite ki-kheng ‘change, exchange’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 319) *khren ‘exchange’./

[1282] DECEIVE / COZEN

PKC *khleem

H. Lai thlēem-I, thlēem-II ‘deceive, betray’; Tedim khe:m₁ ‘deceive, lie’; Thado Kuki hlēem-I, hlēp-II ‘deceive, cheat, betray, tempt, seduce’; Paite khem ‘deceive, cozen’.

[1283] DESCENDANT

PKC *khlaak ≠ *khla?


/In Hakha Lai there is a little difference between thlaak and thla?. thlaak is used when the descendant reflects the source (e.g. ?a-pāa thlaak ‘image of his father’) whereas thla? is used when the existence of the descendant is caused by the source (e.g. ?a-pāa thla? ‘the father’s descendant’)./

[1284] DROOP₁

PKC *khlep

H. Lai thlep-I, thle?-II ‘droop (as a cock’s comb, or cow’s ears)’; Mizo thlēp-I, thlēh-II ‘to be drooping (as comb of cock or hen, etc)’; Thado Kuki hlēp-INV ‘droop, fold (as ears)’.

[1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL

PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II

Mara pā-thlā ‘to drop’; H. Lai thlāa-I, thlāak-II ‘drop, let fall’; Mizo thlā-I thlāak-II ‘to lower, to let down, to drop, to let fall’; Tedim khia³ > khiat³ ‘drop’; Thado Kuki hlā?-INV ‘drop, put in vegetables into soup, mix in (only used in cooking)’; Khumi plaa ‘cause to fall, drop, send down, plant, send’.

/≠ WB khya’ ‘put down, lower (causative of kya’ ‘fall, drop, descend); This etymon is the causative counterpart of FALL / DROP: PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II./
[1286] FELL₂ / CUT DOWN

PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II

Mara thlū ‘to chop down, to fell a tree’; H. Lai thlu-u-I, thluuk-II ‘fell, chop down (e.g. tree)’; Thado Kuki hlūu-I, hlū?-II ‘fell, chop down’; M. Cho chuk ‘cut down, to fell a tree’.

//This etymon is the simplex counterpart of COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II./

[1287] FOLD₃

PKC *khlep

Mizo thlēp-I thlēh-II ‘to fold, to fold up (as cloth, paper, etc)’; Tedim khep³ ‘fold’; Thado Kuki hlēp ‘fold’; Khumi pōeliee ‘fold’.

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB

PKC *khaan

Mara thlā ‘a grave, a tomb’; H. Lai thlāan ‘grave, tomb’; F. Lai thlān ‘grave, tomb, cemetery’; Mizo thlāan ‘a grave, a tomb, a sepulchre’; Tedim ha:n³ ‘grave yard’; Thado Kuki hlāan ‘cemetery, grave’; Sizang htan ‘grave’.

[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH

PKC *kh(l)aay

Mara thli a ‘to weigh’, pā-thli a ‘to hang down’; H. Lai thlāy-I, thlāy-II ‘hang, hang down, weigh’; F. Lai khāay-I khāay-II ‘lift something up or hang something down (with the hand)’; Mizo khā́i ‘lift up, suspend, carry in the hand (as anything that hangs down)’; Tedim khai² ‘hang’; Thado Kuki khāay-I, khāy-II ‘hang’; Sizang htai hi ‘hang’.

//The Mara and H. Lai initials come from PKC *khl- clusters. Other initials come from PKC *kh-./

[1290] HINDER / FORBID₂ / PROHIBIT

PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

H. Lai thlaw?-INV ‘hinder, prevent, prohibit, strongly oppose’; Tedim khou³ > khou²³ ‘prohibit’; M. Cho m-chaw ‘to hinder, to prevent from’.

[1291] HUT₂ / FIELDHUT

PKC *khlaam

H. Lai thlāam ‘hut (at the farm or field)’; Mizo thlāam ‘a jhoom house’; Thado Kuki hlāam ‘temporary tent, hut (ricefield house)’.
[1292] INTONATION / ACCENT

Mara *thlu-zi* ‘a tune’; H. Lai *thluuk* ‘intonation, accent, the fall of the sound’; Mizo *thluuk* ‘intonation, accent, tune, modulation’.

[1293] LOWER / DOWN / SOUTH

H. Lai *thlaj* ‘lower part, down’; Mizo *thlaj* ‘to be lower down’; Tedim *khang* ‘south’; Thado Kuki *hlaj* ‘down, lower side, south’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 022) *khran.lam* ‘south’./

[1294] MARROW / SAP


/BR* BRAIN: PKC *khuukak./

[1295] MOON / MONTH

Mara *thlâ-pá* ‘the month, the moon’; H. Lai *thlâa* ‘moon, month’; F. Lai *thlâa* ‘moon, month’; Mizo *thlâ* ‘the moon, a moon, a lunar month’; Tedim *kha* ‘moon’; Thado Kuki *hlâa* ‘moon’; M. Cho *cha* ‘moon’; Daai *ma?kyba* ‘moon’; Asho *k’lo* ‘moon, month’; Khumi *lo* ‘month, moon’.

/PTB *s-la ≠ g-la* (cf. WT *zla-ba*, WB la’; Lahu *ha-pa*, HPTB pp. 34,39). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 003) *khrâ*: ‘moon’./

[1296] PERSON / MAN

Daai *?kyha:n* ‘person’; M. Cho *chang* ‘man, people, human being’; Asho *ak’laung* ‘a person, man’; Khumi *léewng* ‘person’.

/Khum and Asho Chin form reflects -oon rhyme./

[1297] RELEASE / SET FREE

H. Lai *thla?-INV* ‘release, set free, send off’; Mizo *thlâh* ‘to release, to let go, to set free (anything held or seized)’; Tedim *kha* ‘release; put in ingredients while cooking food or preparing medicines’; Thado Kuki *hlâa* ‘let go (e.g. bird, rope), release’; Paite *khah khia* ‘release’; Sizang *htâ hî* ‘release’; M. Cho *chah* ‘release’.

/Mara *pâ-thlí* ‘to release, to let go’./
[1298] SEED$_4$ / CROP$_2$  
PKC *khlaay-tsii

H. Lai thlāay tsii ‘seeds, crops’ (tsii ‘seed, kind’); Thado Kuki khāay-tsīi ‘seed, crop’; Paite khai chi ‘crop’; Sizang htaï chi ‘seed’.
/WB ce ‘seed’ is cognate to the second syllable, SEED$_1$ / CROP$_1$ :PKC *tsii./

[1299] SEPARATE$_4$ / REMOVE$_2$ / TRANSFER$_2$  
PKC *khlay

Mara thlēi ‘to separate’; H. Lai thlāy-I, thlāy-II ‘separate, remove’; Mizo thlēi ‘to separate, to divide, to distinguish between, to sift’; Tedim khei‘remove a thorn etc. from the body; operate surgically’; Thado Kuki hlēy ‘transfer (sth.) from one place to another’; M. Cho ng-chei ‘to be separated, disjoined, disconnected’.
/S WB khyāy ‘widen intervals between persons or objects, space out (as in spoken words)/.

[1300] SPIRIT$_2$ / IMAGE$_2$ / SHADOW (n.)$_3$ / SOUL  
PKC *khlaa

Mara thlā ‘spirit, soul’; H. Lai thlāa ‘spirit, soul, shadow, image’; Mizo thlāa ‘spirit, one’s double, the spirit or soul of a man’; Tedim kha:2 ‘soul’; Thado Kuki hlāa ‘spirit, ghost’; Paite kha ‘soul’; Sizang hti hti ‘ghost’ (“dead person spirit”); M. Cho m-cha ‘soul, shadow, image’; Asho k’lo ‘the spirit, soul, ghost’; Khumi phayldo ‘soul’.
/This etymon seems to be allophonically related to WING: PKC *khlaa. Note that the two are different in their tonal category (WING-Tone III, SPIRIT - Tone-IV; see Chapter VII). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 270) *khra ‘spirit’./

[1301] SPLIT$_3$ / SLIT  
PCC *thleer

H. Lai thlēer-I, thlēer-II ‘split, slit (as bamboos)’; Mizo thlēer ‘to split, to slit, to tear’.

[1302] SPLIT$_4$ / CRACK$_2$  
PKC *khleek-I, *khle?-II

H. Lai thleek-I, thle?-II ‘split (as clothes), crack (as bamboo)’; M. Cho ng-cheh ‘to split, crack’.
/In H. Lai this etymon has the simplex counterpart: tleek-I, thle?-II ‘rip off, split, crack (v.i)/.
[1303] SUPPORT3 / CARE2  
PCC *thlop

H. Lai thlop-INV ‘support, care’; F. Lai thlôp-INV ‘support, care’; Mizo thlâwp ‘to support, or to stand up for or on behalf’.

[1304] SWEAT2 / PERSPIRATION  
PKC *khlan


[1305] SWEET  
PKC *khlum

Marathlò ‘to be sweet, lō-thlō-pá ‘sweets, sugar’; H. Lai thlüm-I, thlüm-II ‘sweet’; F. Lai thlüm-I, thlüm-II ‘sweet’; Mizo thlum ‘to be sweet, to taste sweet’; Tedim khum2 ‘sweet’; Thado Kuki hlüm-I, hlüm-II ‘sweet’; Paite khum ‘sweet’; Sizang htum hī ‘sweet’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 374) *khrum ‘sweet’./

[1306] TEARS  
PKC *mik-khlii

/*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik. The second syllable of this binome is from PTB *kloy ‘excrement’ (HPTB, p. 21). Tears are conceived of as “eye-shit” at the PKC level./

[1307] TOP5 / APEX  
PKC *khlu(u)ŋ

H. Lai thlūnj ‘top’; Mizo thlûng lú ‘the head (the poetical equivalent of lú)’; Paite khung ‘top’; M. Cho chung ‘top’; Khumi sliwing ‘top’.
/*? Mara sō-thlû ‘to put on top’./

[1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)2 / PLOUGH  
PKC *khlaw

Mara thlīyā ‘to weed, to hoe weeds’; H. Lai thlôw-I, thlō?-II ‘to weed, hoe’; F. Lai thlâw-I, thlō?-II ‘to weed, hoe’; Mizo thlō-I, thlâwh-II ‘to weed, clear of weeds, to till’; Tedim kho1 > kho3 ‘hoe, farm’; Thado Kuki hlôw-I, hlôo-II ‘weed, hoe, cultivate, plow’; Paite kho ‘to hoe’; Khumi law ‘weed, cut grass’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.7.2. PKC Rhotic Clusters

Four PKC initial rhotic clusters, *pr-, *kr, *phr-, and *khr-, are reconstructible based on correspondences between Central Chin and other Chin languages.

4.7.2.1. pr

The PKC *pr- cluster is very rare, appearing only in two etyma. Since PCC has merged PKC *pr- and *kr- clusters into PCC *tr-, it is only when the Northern languages have an initial p- corresponding to Central Chin alveolar voiceless stops (e.g. Mizo ᵗ-) that the PKC *pr- cluster is reconstructible. When examples are found only in the Central Chin languages, it is possible to list them under the PKC *pr- section as there is a possibility that they might have descended from PKC *pr-. But those PCC etyma with *tr- clusters are provisionally listed under the PKC *kr- section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*pr-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>tr-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 36: PKC *pr- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1310] BEGIN / START

Mizo tân ‘begin’; Paite pan ‘begin, start’.

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

Mara pā-rā ‘uncle’ (“father’s sister’s husband’); H. Lai trāŋ ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; F. Lai rāŋ ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Tedim gang2 ‘father’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki gāŋ ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Khumi praāŋ ‘uncle-in-law, term of address’.

/H. Lai initial tr- has descended from PKC *pr-, while the forms of F. Lai, Tedim, and T. Kuki are from PKC *r-./
4.7.2.2. \( kr \)

As discussed in section 2.2.2, PKC initial cluster \( *kr \) is reconstructed when Central Chin languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) have an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop \( [t] \) and other languages have a voiceless velar stop (Table 36). Apparently, Kaang retained this PKC cluster \( *kr \), as exemplified by two words: \( kruŋ \) 'roof' (KLT 2001:121, no.189), \( krap \) 'weep' (KLT 2001:121, no. 226). Some words in Southern-Plains (e.g. M. Cho \( krap \) 'weep'; Asho \( kyî \) 'afraid') also show the existence of this cluster at the PKC level. In some cases the velar element is treated as a prefix (e.g. STRIPED / SPOTTED: PKC \( *k \)-rial; WHITE\_ / LIGHT (color): PKC \( *k \)-raan). Note that Mara has affricated PKC initial \( *kr \) into \([ts-]\). PCC \( *tr- \) descended from PKC \( *kr- \) by way of homorganic assimilation. Also note that PCC has merged PKC \( *kr- \) and \( *pr- \) clusters into \( *tr- \). As a result, when there are examples only for the Central Chin languages, etyma with PCC \( *tr- \) are provisionally listed under PKC \( *kr- \). (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \( *kr- \).)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( *kr- )</td>
<td>ch-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TABLE 37: PKC \( *kr- \) in Kuki-Chin languages. |

[1312] BIND\_3 / TIE (knot)  
PKC \( *kraan \) \( \neq \) \( *kroon \)

H. Lai \( trōon-I, trōon-II \) 'bind, tie (as knot)'; Mizo \( tāwn \) 'to bind, to tie, to do up in a knot (as hair)'; Thado Kuki \( kāan-I, kāan-II \) 'bind, tie'; Asho \( ak'un yaih \) 'bind'.

[1313] BITE\_5 / CHEW  
PKC \( *kray \)

Mara \( chāî \) 'to bite or tear'; H. Lai \( trāy-I, trāy-II \) 'bite, chew'; Tedim \( kei3 \) 'bite, chew'.

/\?sh? Khumi \( ke \) 'bite'./

[1314] BUTTOCK\_2  
PKC \( *krook \)

Mara \( cháo \) 'buttock'; H. Lai \( trook \) 'buttock'.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
**[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS**  
PKC *ʔan-kram*

H. Lai ʔān-trām ‘cabbage, mustards, greens’; Mizo ān ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; Tedim an/kam teʔ ‘mustard leaves’; Thado Kuki ān kāṃ ‘Chinese mustard green’; Paite an kām ‘cabbage’; Paite an kām te ‘mustard plant’; M. Cho an ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.  
/ The second constituent is cognate to WT kram ‘cabbage’./

**[1316] DECREASE₂ / DESCEND / SHRINK₃**  
PKC *k-rum*

Mara chō ‘to descend, to come down’; H. Lai trūm-I, trūm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; F. Lai tūm-I, tūm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; Mizo tūm thlā ‘to jump down’; Tedim kum-I ‘descend’; Thado Kuki kūm-I, kūm-II ‘descend’; Asho kawn ‘descend, go down’; Khumi avung ‘climb down (from a tree), descend, go down’.  
/ The initial consonants of Mara and the central Chin languages came from PKC *kr- cluster whereas the Northern Chin lost the medical *-r~. Khumi form came from PKC *r-. Cognate to WB krum câ ‘to shrink in size’; Lahu chā-ke-ne ‘dwarf’ (“the shrunk one”)./
FEAR / AFRAID

Mara chi ‘fear’; H. Lai tri?-INV ‘fear’; F. Lai ti?-INV ‘fear, be afraid of’; Mizo tih ‘to fear, to be afraid of, to be frightened of’; M. Cho kih aa ‘to fear, be afraid of’; Asho kyí ‘afraid, fear’. /?*?? Thado Kuki ki tsāa-I, ki tsāat-II ‘afraid’ (ki is a reflexive marker in T. Kuki).

HALF / MIDWAY

H. Lai trim ‘half, midway’ (e.g. zaan trim ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”)); Tedim za:n3 kim3 ‘midnight’; Thado Kuki zaan kim ‘midnight’; Sizang za kim lai ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”); Asho kó-i ‘half’.

LANGUAGE / SPEECH

F. Lai tròŋ ‘language, speech’; Mizo tāwng ‘language, speech’.

LIGHTNING / THUNDER


NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL

F. Lai tūul-I, tūul-II ‘necessary, essential’; Mizo tūul ‘to be necessary, urgent, important, imperative, needful’; Tedim ku:j1 ‘necessary’; Paite kul ‘essential’.

RETURN / GO (home)

H. Lai trīin-I, trīin-II ‘return home, go home’; Mizo tiin ‘to go home, to depart or leave and go home’.

SCATTER

Mara chi ‘scatter’; Mizo tái ‘to scatter’.
/see WB krāy ‘scatter’, kray ‘star’ (“scattered ones”); Lahu mā?-ko ‘star’. See Matisoff 1980./
[1328] SOOT

PKC *kri(i)ŋ


[1329] STORM (in spring)/ HURRICANE

PCC *traw

H. Lai trǎw-thǎw ‘spring storm, hurricane’; Mizo ṭò ṭě ‘spring storm, hurricanes’.

[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *k-rial

H. Lai trǐal-I, trǐal-II ‘be striped, spotted’; F. Lai trǐal-I, trǐal-II ‘be spotted, striped’; Mizo ṭǐal ‘striped, spotted’; Tedim giαl2 ‘spotted, have many colours’; Paite giαl sak ‘mottle’ (“cause to be striped”); Sizang ngiăl hǐ ‘striped’.

/The initial tr- in the Central Chin languages seems to have descended from PKC *kr-, while Tedim and Paite g- are from the simple PKC initial *r-./

[1331] SUPPORT / SIDE WITH

PCC *tran

H. Lai trǎn-I, tran?-II ‘support, side with’; Mizo ṭàn ‘to side with, to be on the side of’.

[1332] TIME3 / OCCASION

PCC *trum

H. Lai trǔm ‘time, occasion, at the time of’; F. Lai tǔm ‘occasion, at the time of’; Mizo tǔm ‘time, occasion’.

/*WB krum ‘happen or meet by chance, experience’./

[1333] WEEP / CRY2

PKC *krap-I, *kra?-II


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 226) *krap ‘weep’./
[1334] WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color)  
PKC *k-raan-I, *-raan-II

Mara rà ‘white’; H. Lai rāañ-I, rāañ-II ‘be white’; F. Lai rāañ-I, rāañ-II ‘be white’; Mizo rāáng-I, rāañ-II ‘marked in any way with white, grey or light colour’; Tedim ka:ng² > ka:n³ ‘white’; Thado Kuki kāañ-I, kāañ-II ‘white’; Khumi ka(ng)lāwang ‘white thing’.

/As seen in (22), PKC *r- corresponds to PNC *g-. However, for this etymon Tedim and Thado Kuki have k-. Tedim and Thado Kuki initials are interpreted as reflecting the allofamic initial, PKC *k-. Note that Northern Chin languages have lost medial -r-/.

[1335] WORN OUT / TORN 
PKC *tret-I, *tret-II

H. Lai tret-I, tret-II ‘be worn out (as clothes), torn’; Mizo têt-I, têt-II ‘torn’.

[1336] WORK₃  
PKC *kruan

H. Lai truan-I, truan-II ‘work, perform duties’; F. Lai čuán-I, čuán-II ‘work’; Tedim kuan¹ ‘set out for work’; Thado Kuki kuan-I, kuan-II ‘go to work’.

?Khumi a(m)kaąwng ‘work together, unite, join together, cooperate’./
4.7.2.3. phr

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *phr-. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*phr-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>hp-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 38:** PKC *phr- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

Mara sā-phū ‘the scaley ant-eater’ (“anteater animal”); H. Lai sa-phūu ‘anteater, pangolin’; Mizo sā-phū ‘the pangolin or the scaly ant-eater’; Thado Kuki sā- phū? ‘anteater, pangolin’; Khumi sphruu ‘scaly anteater, pangolin’.

/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa. Khumi form allows us to reconstruct this etymon with phr- cluster./

BRAVE / FEARLESS

/See [923]./

[1338] GOOD

Mara phā ‘be good’; H. Lai thrāa-I, thrat-II ‘good, nice’; F. Lai thāa-INV ‘be good, nice’; Mizo thuā-I, thuā-II ‘be good, nice, well, right, correct’; Tedim pha:3 > phat3 ‘be good’; Thado Kuki phāa-I, phāt-II ‘good’; Sizang a hpā ‘good’; Asho p’oi ‘be good’.

[1339] NEEDLE


/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 201) *phim ‘needle’./
4.7.2.4. khr

Table (38) lists reflexes of PKC initial *khr in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. PRPC *khr-). As is the case with other aspirated voiceless initials, some H. Lai words with initial thr- are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (79).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Causative</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. trek</td>
<td>tre?</td>
<td>spread (v.i.)</td>
<td>threk</td>
<td>thre?</td>
<td>scatter (v.t.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tret</td>
<td>tre?</td>
<td>be worn out</td>
<td>thret</td>
<td>thre?</td>
<td>dismantle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. triaw</td>
<td>trīaw</td>
<td>be dispersed</td>
<td>thriaw</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>disperse (v.t.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. trīl</td>
<td>til?</td>
<td>fall (leaves)</td>
<td>thrīl</td>
<td>thril?</td>
<td>drop (v.t.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. trūm</td>
<td>trūm</td>
<td>decrease</td>
<td>thrūm</td>
<td>thrum?</td>
<td>bring down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 39: PKC *khr- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1340] AWAKE

PKC *khraŋ-I, *khraŋ?-II

H. Lai thrāŋ-I, thrāŋ?-II ‘awake’; F. Lai thāŋ-INV ‘awake’; Mizo thàng khat ‘a sleep, a period of unbroken sleep (“between sleep and awake”’); Thado Kuki khāŋ-I, khā?-II ‘awake, wake up’; Asho k‘āk ‘to awaken’.

[1341] BLINK

PKC *khrep

H. Lai threŋ-I, threŋ?-II ‘blink (eyes)’; F. Lai thəŋ-INV ‘blink’; M. Cho (mik) m-chūp ‘to flap one’s eyelids’.
[1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃
PKC *kh(r)en

Mara chhài ‘to divide, to separate’; H. Lai khên-I, khên-II ‘separate’ (used only for romantic tragedy where two lovers are separated) ≠ thên-I, thên-II ‘divide, separate’; F. Lai thên-I, thên-II ‘separate’; Mizo thên ‘to divide, to separate, to sunder, to part’; Tedim khen² ‘separate, divide, apportion’; Thado Kuki khên-I, khên-II ‘divide, separate’; Paite seh khen ‘divide’; Sizang khen hî ‘separate’.
/H. Lai thren-I, thren-II ‘divide, separate’, F. Lai thên-I, thên-II ‘separate’, and Mizo thên ‘to divide, to separate’ reflect PKC *khren. The allofam PKC*khen ‘separate’ is reconstructed based on H. Lai which has a specialized use for it. ?sc?
Khumi khawy ‘divide, split (wood)’./

[1343] DOVE
PKC *khruu

Mara vā-chhû ‘dove’; H. Lai thru-rāw ‘dove’; Mizo vā-thû ‘a dove, the generic name for doves’; Tedim vā-ku² ‘dove’; Thado Kuki vā khûu ‘dove’; Sizang vā hkû ‘dove’; Asho wā-k’ô ‘dove’; Khumi cangbuhûu ‘dove’.
/Cognate to WB khrûi ‘dove’./

[1344] GROIN
PKC *khraal

Mara chhā ‘groin’; H. Lai thrāal ‘groin’; Mizo thàal ‘the groin’; Paite khal ‘groin’.

[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE₂
PKC *khrañ-I, *khran-II

H. Lai thrāñ-I, thrāñ-II ‘grow, grow’; F. Lai thāñ-I, thāñ-II ‘grow’; Mizo thāñ-I thāñ-II ‘to grow, to increase in size, etc’; Tedim khang² > khan³ ‘grow, prosper’; Thado Kuki khāñ-I, khāñ-II ‘grow’; M. Cho chang ‘to grow’.
/?sc? Mara nang-chhî ‘rise’./

[1346] LOUSE (body)
PKC *khra?

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

Mara chhēi ‘to miss the mark’; H. Lai khel?-INV ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ ≠ threl?-INV ‘miss (mark), fail to hit (a target)’; Mizo ŭhēlh ‘to miss, to miss the mark, to fail to hit’; Tedim khial3 > khial?3 ‘make a mistake, be wrong’; Thado Kuki khēl-INV ‘miss mark, fail, wrong, mistake’; Paite khial-I, khelh-II ‘miss’; Sizang hkelh ‘miss, miss (the target)’.

/H. Lai threl?-INV ‘miss (mark)’ and Mizo ŭhēlh ‘to miss’ reflect PKC *khrial? (Form II) whereas H. Lai khel?-INV ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ reflects PKC *khial? (Form II). In H. Lai threl?-INV and khel?-INV are used differently; thel?-INV is used when one misses a mark or a target whereas khel?-INV is used when one misses an opportunity or a train. Note that the northern Chin languages simply merged PKC *kh- and *khr- into kh-/.

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

Mara pā-chhī ‘the name of any kind of bead’; H. Lai thīi ‘necklace, beads’; F. Lai ŭhī ‘necklace, beads’; Mizo ŭhī ‘a bead, a necklace’; Tedim khī ‘necklace, beads’; Thado Kuki khīi ‘necklace, beads’; Sizang hkī ‘necklace, beads’.

[1349] RESCIND / DETER

H. Lai thūoul-II, thul?-II ‘rescind, deter, change one’s mind to act’; Mizo ŭhūlh ‘to not do a thing, to be deterred, prevented, to omit to’; Thado Kuki lōw khūl ‘abandoned field’ (“field that has been rescinded upon”).

[1350] SCOOP (with hand)

H. Lai thūam-I, thāum-II ‘scoop up with hand’; Mizo thūum ‘to scoop up with both hands’.

/Mizo form seems a result of monophthongization./

[1351] SEW / STITCH

H. Lai thūi-I, thit?-II ‘sew, stitch’; F. Lai ŭhīi-I, ŭhīt-II ‘sew, stitch’; Mizo ŭhī ‘to sew, to make (anything that needs sewing, such as coat, etc)’; Tedim khūi3 na2 ‘lining (“stitching line”)’; Thado Kuki khūuy-I, khūy-II ‘sew’; M. Cho khū ‘to stitch, sew’; Asho kō-é ‘to sew, unite with’; Khumi ēy ‘sew’.

/Ś Jingpho tšūi ‘to sew’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 200) *khrui ‘sew’./
[1352] SIT

PCC *thruu-I, * thrut-II

H. Lai thrūu-I, thrut-II ‘sit, sit down’; Mizo ṭhū ḥlāwl (ṭhūt-II) ‘to sit up (after lying down)’.
Khumi khwódhkuu sűeduee ‘kneel, sit on ones bent legs’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 271) *ṭhū: ‘sit’./

[1353] SPRING RAIN

PCC *thruaŋ-(rua?)

H. Lai thrūaŋ-rua? ‘spring rain’ (thrūaŋ is also a kind of tree which blossoms in the Spring); Mizo ṭhūang ‘the rain which sometimes falls about February or March’.

[1354] STRONG

PKC *khroorj

H. Lai thrōoŋ-I, thrōoŋ-II ‘be strong’; M. Cho chāng ≠ khawng ‘strong, firm’.

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC *khraal

H. Lai thrāal ‘dry season’; F. Lai ṭhāal ‘dry season, summer’; Mizo ṭhāal ‘the dry season’; Tedim kha:l2 ‘summer’; Thado Kuki khāal ‘summer’; M. Cho cha ‘hot and dry season’.

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.8. Allofamic Variation in PKC Initials

This section relists PKC etyma which show allofamic variation in initials, e.g. voiced vs. voiceless, non-aspirated vs. aspirated, velar vs. glottal, oral stop vs. nasal, or stop vs. glide. "Allofam" is the term coined by Matisoff to label variants of the same word-family: "members of the same word-family are said to be allofams of each other, or to stand in the relationship of allofamy with each other" (Matisoff 1978:17). For example, in WB the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals (n- vs. hn-) are different phonemes (e.g. na ‘be painful’, hna ‘nose’). But there are two variants nan’ ≠ hnan’ which have the same meaning ‘to wag the tail’. In this case, the two forms for WAG THE TAIL are considered to be co-allofams. Similarly, Hakha Lai has two different phonemes k- and kh- (e.g. kàa ‘door’, khàa ‘chin’), but there are allofams which involve these phonemes: këw ≠ khëw ‘to sprout’; kan? ≠ khan? ‘round up (animals)’.

Note that ‘allofam’ goes beyond the notion of ‘doublet’, since word-families exist both intra-lingually and inter-lingually. For instance, final -p and -m are both phonemic in Mizo and Tedim. However, Mizo has the form khàp and Tedim has kha:m for the word FORBID/PROHIBIT. This variation between final -p and -m in the two languages is interpreted as reflecting the proto-allofams kha:m ≠ khap. In fact, this proto-allofam is attested in H. Lai where khàm-I, kham?-II is used for general prohibition, and khap-INV is used only in the middle voice for prohibitions to oneself, e.g. from smoking.

As Mary Haas once said, "any language is an actual or potential protolanguage" (1978:230); if the daughter languages have allofams, it is reasonable to assume that the proto-language did as well.

4.8.1. 6- ≠ p-

[30] HEAP / COLLECT_1
PKC *6uum ≠ *puum

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)
PKC *ba(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y

[36] MOUSE_1 / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE
PKC *5uy ≠ *puy

[47] SPERM / SEMEN
PKC *5oo ≠ *poo

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE_1
PKC *6an ≠ *pan

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.8.2. ɓ- ƙ ʷ-

[23] ELEPHANT₁  PKC *buy ƙ *wuy

4.8.3. ɗ- ƙ ᵗ-

[71] CUBIT  PKC *dɔŋ ƙ *tonŋ
[79] EGG  PKC *duy ƙ *tuy
[92] LENGTH  PKC *dʊŋ ƙ *tʊŋ

4.8.4. p- ƙ  ph-

[140] DIE₁ / WASTED  PKC *paam ƙ *phaam
[168] WHILE  PKC *paʔ ƙ *phaʔ

4.8.5. t- ƙ  th-

[190] ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE  PKC *tuar ƙ *thuar
[229] SKEWER / SPIT₁  PKC *tuul ƙ *thuul

4.8.6. k- ƙ  kh-

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)  PKC *kaa ƙ *khaa
[283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂  PKC *kee ƙ *khee
[287] HAND  PKC *kut ƙ *khuut
[298] KNEE  PKC *kuup ƙ *kuuup ƙ
   *khuuk
[311] SPAN₂ / HANDSPAN  PKC *kaap ƙ *khaap
[323] WHERE  PKC *koy ƙ *khoy ƙ *hoy

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.8.7. k- x ?-

[292] HORNBILL

PCC *wa-kok x *wa-?ok

4.8.8. k- x η-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC *kaay-x ñaay-kuanj

4.8.9. kh- x h-

[323] WHERE

PKC *koy x *khoy x *hoy

[450] ONE

PKC *po-khat x *?-at x *-hat

[457] SCRATCH₂

PKC *kuat x *huat

[740] STEAM / VAPOR

PKC *tuy-khuu x *tuy-huu

4.8.10. kh- x ?-

[450] ONE

PKC *p-khat x *?-at x *-hat

4.8.11. kh- x khr-

[1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃

PKC *kh(r)en

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II

4.8.12. ?- x h-

[450] ONE

PKC *po-khat x *?-at x *-hat

[496] OPEN

PKC *?oŋ x *hoŋ

4.8.13. ?- x w-

[518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *tuay x *wuay

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
4.8.14. m-  °  hm-

[760] CURRY₂
PKC *me?  °  *hme?

[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL
PKC *mul  °  *hmul

[771] HAWK
PKC *muu  °  *hmuu

[776] NAME
PKC *hmin  °  *hmiŋ  °  *min

[782] QUAIL
PKC *miim  °  *hmiim

[798] USE / USED TO
PKC *maŋ  °  *hmaŋ

4.8.15. n-  °  hn-

[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER
PKC *nuŋ  °  *hnunŋ

[812] EAR₂
PKC *naa  °  *hnaa

[816] GUMS
PKC *haa-nii  °  *haa-hnii

[823] NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂
PKC *naay  °  *hnaay

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁
PKC *nay  °  *hnay

[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT
PKC *ne?  °  *hne?

[829] RIB / SIDE₃
PKC *naak  °  *hnaak

[832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁
PKC *niam  °  *hniam

[836] SMILE / LAUGH
PKC *po-nuy  °  *-hnuy

[844] TWO
PKC *po-ni?  °  *hni?
4.8.16. η- ≠  hŋ-

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)                  PKC *ŋal ≠ *hŋal
[853] FISH                                      PKC *ŋaa ≠ hŋaa
[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTOUS        PKC *ŋal ≠ *hŋal

4.8.17. r- ≠ hr-

[940] FOOLISH / MAD                          PKC *ruut ≠ *hruut
[945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR                 PKC *ruum ≠ *hruum
[961] PHEASANT                                PKC *rik ≠ *hrik
[967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂                           PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy
[971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)        PKC *ruk ≠ *hruk

4.8.18. r- ≠ kr-

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)     PKC *p-raŋ

4.8.19. r- ≠ kr-

[1316] DECREASE₂ / DESCEND / SHRINK₃         PKC *k-rum
[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED                      PKC *k-rial
[1334] WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color)                PKC *k-raŋ-I, *-raan-II

4.8.19. l- ≠ hl-

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID₁ / NERVOUS            PKC *laaw ≠ *hлаaw
[990] BEESWAX / WASP                         PKC *khуay-lul ≠ *-hлul
[991] BIER / STRETCHER                       PKC *laŋ ≠ *hлаŋ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>995</td>
<td>BRIDGE</td>
<td>PKC *lay × *hlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>BUY₂ / EXCHANGE₁</td>
<td>PKC *lay × *hlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)₁</td>
<td>PKC *laay × *hlaay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>EMPTY₃</td>
<td>PKC *loon × *hlook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>EXCEED / SURPLUS</td>
<td>PKC *lay × *hlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>LEECH (water)</td>
<td>PKC *liit × *hliit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>LIFT₃ / RAISE</td>
<td>PKC *liim × *hliim × *liip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>WARM / HOT₃</td>
<td>PKC *lum × *hlum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃</td>
<td>PKC *la(a)m × *hlam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.9. PKC binomes

This section relists (in the numerical order in which they appear above) the binomes ("two-syllable etyma") that may be reconstructed for PKC. These binomes are important because they are especially characteristic of the KC languages. A total of seventy two binomes have been reconstructed so far.

The formation of binomes is not uniform, i.e. the degree of boundedness or freedom of their constituents varies from one etymon to the other. Sometimes both constituents are free nouns (N + N). But there are also some bound nominals (Bn) which have meaning only in combination with a free morpheme. For example, the bound nominal *paŋ [169] has the meaning of 'young (n.), child' only if it is attached to free noun-roots: *θaa ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’ [612] or *naaw ‘child, infant, young’ [806]. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (N + Bn). In addition to bound nominals, occasionally a bound verbal morpheme (Bv) is reconstructible in constituency with a noun, e.g. SLEEPY: PKC *mik-*kuk-I, *-ku?-II (N + Bv) [310] (cf. EYE: PKC *mik); BE AHEAD / FIRST1: PKC *hmaay-saa (N + Bv) [637] (cf. FACE3 / FRONT1: PKC *hmaay). etc.

There are also some unanalyzable two-syllable nouns or binomes which are formed by two bound nominals. Thus neither syllable in BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2 maan-taat [755] means anything by itself. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (Bn + Bn). Similarly there are unanalyzable two-syllable verbs (and verbal adjectives): EXPECT1 / HOPE: PKC *ɓay-say [26]; DILIGENT / ACTIVE: PKC *taay-maa [187]; ASHAMED / SHY2: PKC *niŋ-yak [800] which are marked (Bv + Bv). In H. Lai there are many such unanalyzable two-syllable verbs: *lak-lo? ‘be hesitant, be unready’; *hnek-sak ‘test’; *ne?-so? ‘deride, look down on’; *hman-hmo? ‘be in a hurry’; *du?-sa? ‘be slow’; *tōol-rēel ‘take care of’; *dāay-thlāaŋ ‘be sloppy’; *phu-hrūŋ ‘be paranoid’, etc.

3 BANANA (Bn + Bn) PKC *ɓan-hlaa

10 BRINJAL / EGGPLANT (Bn + Bn) PKC *ɓokin-ɓoon ≠ *ɓokin-ɓun

18 CHIN (N + Bn) PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa-ɓee

/See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa [265]./

26 EXPECT1 / HOPE (Bv + Bv) PKC *ɓay-say

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST (Bv + Bv)  
PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II

[78] DROOL (N + Bn)  
PKC *ka-  *kha-dii
/See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa  *khaa [265]./

[122] BAT2 (Bn + Bn)  
PKC *paa-łaak

[169] YOUNG (n.)1 / CHILD1 (N + Bn)  
PKC *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ
/See CHILD2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa [612]; CHILD3 / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)2: PKC *naaw [806]./

[181] BODY2 (N + N)  
PKC *tak-s⁴aa
/See FLESH / BODY2: PKC *tak [196]; ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s⁴aa [686]./

[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE (Bv + Bv)  
PKC *taay-maa

[256] BEEHIVE (N + Bn)  
PNC *khuay-kaay
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./

[281] FIST (N + N)  
PKC *kut-  *khut-tum
/See HAND: PKC *kut  *khut [287]; CLENCH1: PKC *tum [186]./

[292] HORNBILL (N + Bn)  
PKC *wa-kok  -ʔok
/See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./

[295] I / ME / MY (N + Bn)  
PKC *kay-ma?
/In H. Lai kāy means 'first person singular pronoun' and ma? means 'self'. But ma? is not possible to reconstruct at the PKC level as an independent nominal morpheme./

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP (Bn+ Bn)  
PKC *kaay- sessionFactory  nay-kuaŋ

[305] PORCUPINE (N + Bn)  
PKC *s⁴ha-ku?
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s⁴haa [686]./

[310] SLEEPY (N + Bv)  
PKC *mik-kuk-I, -*ku?-II
/See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./

[329] BUTTERFLY (Bn+ Bn)  
PKC *pha-lep

[367] WINTER (Bn + Bn)  
PNC *phal-bii

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) (N + Bn) PKC *sh’a-thaar
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sh’a-aa [686]./

[413] SQUIRREL1 (Bn + Bn) PKC *thia-hlay

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW2 (N + N) PKC *tha-hruy *-ruy
/See SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa [409]; ROPE2 / CORD2:
PKC *ruy *-hruy [967]./

[437] DEER (N + Bn) PKC *sh’a-khii
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sh’a-aa [686]./

[453] PESTLE2 (N + Bn) PKC *sh’um-khal
/See MORTAR: PKC *sh’um [691]./

[507] STAR (Bn + Bn) PKC *aar-thii *-aar-sii

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN (N + Bn) PKC *hna?-tsañ
/See LEAF2 / FOLIAGE: PKC *hna? [896]./

[535] EARTHWORM (Bn + Bn) PKC *tsañ-tsel

[539] FOX / WOLF (Bn + Bn) PKC *tsiq-hnia

[544] KIN / RELATIVE (Bn + Bn) PKC *tsinj-laaj

[563] SNAIL (water) (Bn + Bn) PKC *tsenj-kol

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS (Bn + Bn) PKC *tsaay-tsej?

[594] OWL (Bn + Bn) PKC *tsiay-buaj

[637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST1 (be) (N + Bn) PKC *hmaay-saa
/See FACE3 / FRONT1: PKC *hmaay [873]./

[647] CYMBAL (Bn + Bn) PKC *sum-seel

[654] HUSBAND1 (N + Bn) PKC *pa-sal
/See MALE: PKC *paa [154]./

[672] SEVEN (Bn + Bn) PKC *sa-ri?
[730] PIGEON (N + Bn) PKC *wa-huy
/See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./

[739] SNEEZE (Bv + Bv) PKC *ha?-thiaw

[740] STEAM / VAPOR (N + N) ≠ (N + Bn) PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *tuy-huu
/See WATER / FLUID / LIQUID: PKC *tuy [243]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC *khuu [444]./

[749] APPEARANCE1 / FACE1 (N + N) PKC *muy-sham
/See FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy [766]; HAIR (head): PKC *sham [688]./

[755] BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2 (Bn + Bn) PKC *man-taat

[757] CHARCOAL (N + N) PKC *may-hol
/See FIRE: PKC *may [767]; CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l [703]./

[778] PEACH (Bn + Bn) PKC *may-tay

[789] SMOKE (n.) (N + N) PKC *may-khuu
/See FIRE *may [767]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC *khuu [444]./

[793] SPIDER (Bn + Bn) PKC *maay-mom

[795] TRAP (falling log) (Bn + Bn) PKC *man-khooŋ

[800] ASHAMED / SHY2 (Bv + Bv) PKC *niŋ-yak

[816] GUMS (N + Bv) PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii

[818] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + Bn) PKC *nu-ŋaak
/See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]./
H. Lai nūn-tsan 'trait, behavior'; F. Lai nūn-tsàn 'trait, behavior'; Paite nung chang 'trait'.

See LIVE / ALIVE: PKC *nuŋ-i, *nuŋ-II [817]; BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC *tsan-I, *tsan-II [522]. The way one lives or what one’s living has become is a trait or behavior of that person. Note that Paite combines the two Form-I’s to form the binome whereas the Lai dialects combine the two Form-II’s.

HORNET (bee) (N + Bn) PKC *khuay-ŋal

MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + Bn) PKC *ŋaak-nuu

THATCH (Bn + N) PKC *qaay-dii

WILD CAT (N + Bn) PKC *shā-hŋar

BRAVE / FEARLESS (Bv + V) PKC *raal-phraa

BEESWAX / WASP (N + Bn) PKC *khuay-lul *-hlul

LOG (N + Bn) PKC *thiŋ-luan

DEBT (Bn + V) PKC *lay-6aa

WOMAN (divorced or widowed) (Bn + V) PCC *leeŋ-le?
[1053] SQUIRREL2 (N + Bn) PKC *yu-lay
   /See MOUSE3 / RAT: PKC *yuu [1219]. /

[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED (V + Bv) PCC *let-lijq
   /See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *le?-II [1059]. /

[1110] FLEA (N + Bn) PKC *?uy-hlii
   /See DOG: PKC *?uy [476]. /

[1103] BAD2 (V + Bv) PCC *tshia-vaa
   /See BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II [578]. /

[1153] HONEYBEE (N + Bn) PKC *khuay-wa?
   /See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]. /

[1164] RABBIT / HARE PKC *shaa-wi?
   /See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shaa [686]. /

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER (N + Bn) PKC *shaa-yuk
   /See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shaa [686]. /

[1197] DRONGO (bird) (N + Bn) PCC *va-zuun
   /*va- < BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]. /

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT (N + Bn) PKC *shaa-yaa
   /See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shaa [686]. /

[1216] MESSENGER (V + V) PCC *zual-kaw
   /See INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual [1209]; CALL1 / SHOUT1: PKC *kaw [262]. /

[1255] BACHELOR (Bn + Bn) PKC *klaq-waal

[1298] SEED4 / CROP2 (Bn + N) PKC *khlaay-tsii
   /See SEED1 / CROP1 :PKC *tsii [560]. /

[1306] TEARS (N + Bn) PKC *mik-khlii
   /See EYE: PKC *mik [741]. /

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS (N + Bn) PKC *?an-kram
   /See VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible): PKC *?an [516]. /
The reconstruction of PKC rhymes is primarily based on the central and northern Chin languages: H. Lai and Mizo (Central Chin) which retain all the PKC features of sonorant and stop finals, and Tedim and Thado Kuki (Northern Chin), whose phonology has come to be well known. Table (40) shows PKC vowels:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
  i & u & ii & uu \\
  e & o & ee & oo \\
  a & aa \\
  ia & ua \\
\end{array}
\]

Table 40: PKC vowels

As shown in Table (40), five basic vowels are reconstructed for PKC, with a short and long contrast for each vowel, and two “diphthongs” /ia/ and /ua/, which are long by nature. Vowel length contrasts exist only in closed syllables. In open syllables, all vowels are long. In Hakha Lai the length of long vowels in closed syllables is about 0.35-0.36 seconds whereas the duration of the short vowel in closed syllables is about 0.11-0.13 seconds. The length of long vowels in closed syllables is about the same as that of the vowels in open syllables. The first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs.

With regard to closed syllables, there is a vowel length contrast for all vowels, except that the diphthongs are always considered long. As for the characteristics of short vowels, they tend to be somewhat more centralized and/or laxer than the long ones.

In Hakha Lai, there seems to be a morphophonemic connection between short and long vowels in some words, as illustrated in (80).
Khumi does not have a phonemic vowel length contrast. Khumi orthographic double vowels are designed to indicate a threeway tonal contrast: aa (Low tone), âa (High Falling tone) aā (Rising tone). Phonetically Khumi R tone sounds like Rising-Falling. A few examples of Khumi reflexes of PKC etyma are listed in (81).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *kaŋ</td>
<td>pkaeéng</td>
<td>bake, roast, cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tam</td>
<td>taang</td>
<td>many, much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *man</td>
<td>amaang</td>
<td>dream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *may</td>
<td>maay</td>
<td>fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *may</td>
<td>tmaay</td>
<td>tail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *nan</td>
<td>naang</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *k-ran</td>
<td>praang</td>
<td>uncle, uncle-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *lay</td>
<td>plaáy</td>
<td>tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. *lam</td>
<td>laang</td>
<td>way, road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. *yan</td>
<td>jaang</td>
<td>penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. *hram</td>
<td>sahaang</td>
<td>otter-like animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. *yaw</td>
<td>pyaáw</td>
<td>complete, finish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All monomoraic vowels in Khumi are in closed syllables. As exemplified in (82), such Khumi closed syllables have two tones, namely high short tone (Hs, marked as ă) and low short tone (Ls, unmarked as a).

(82)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *ʔaan</td>
<td>ang</td>
<td>open (mouth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *thaww</td>
<td>thaw (n), thaw (v)</td>
<td>fat, grease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *hraam</td>
<td>hăng</td>
<td>moan, cry, scream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kaanj</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *yaanj</td>
<td>jang</td>
<td>light (not heavy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Khumi it appears that phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening may occur when lexical categories are changed, e.g. from short to long (83a-b), or from long to short (83c). Since my data is rather limited, however, it is not possible to tell the direction of the lexical category change.

(83)

| a. ahayng (v.i.) | be thirsty, thirst for | k'haayng (n) | thirst |
| b. láng (v.i.)   | dance                  | kaláang (n) | dance |
| c. tháaw (v.i.)  | be fat, oily, greasy   | tháw (n)    | fat, oil, omentum |

Khumi has also developed an optional final nasal ("-ng"), which corresponds to all three final nasals in other Chin languages. Thus even though this final "-ng" is now optional in Khumi, it usually reflects genuine etymological nasals at the PKC stage. See the examples in (84):

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
In some cases, however, Khumi has optional "-ng" where the nasal segment is not reconstructible at the PKC level (85a-b); conversely Khumi has sometimes lost the PKC final nasal completely (85c-d).

(85)

Thus, in the reconstruction of some etyma, Khumi nasal finals are considered to be secondary developments (e.g. THIRSTY: PKC *haal, Khumi haayng).

For Mizo data, we replace the circumflex indicating long vowels in Lorrain's transcription (e.g.-ă, -ĕ) by a double vowel (-aa, -ee), since we already use the circumflex to indicate falling tone (e.g. āa, ēe). Table (41) lists the PKC finals. Note that we treat the final semivowels as consonants, rather than as the second member of falling diphthongs. Occasionally glottalized rhymes are reconstructed at the PKC level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>bilabial</th>
<th>dental</th>
<th>palatal</th>
<th>velar</th>
<th>glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stops (vl.)</td>
<td>-p</td>
<td>-t</td>
<td>-k</td>
<td>-ʔ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasals (vd.)</td>
<td>-m</td>
<td>-n</td>
<td>-ŋ</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasals (glott.)</td>
<td>-(m?)</td>
<td>-(n?)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-(ŋ?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquids (vd.)</td>
<td>-l</td>
<td>-r</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquids (glott.)</td>
<td>-(l?)</td>
<td>-(r?)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glides (vd.)</td>
<td>-w</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glides (glott.)</td>
<td>-(w?)</td>
<td>-(y?)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 41: PKC final consonants.**

Note that PKC final consonants (codas) are not reconstructed independently of the nuclear vowels in this dissertation, since the various combinations of nuclear vowels plus final consonants are considered to be unitary "rhymes". However, it appears that Khoi seems to reconstruct his Proto-Chin nucleus (PRPC Section 4.3., p. 73) independently of the Proto-Chin coda (PRPC Section 4.4., p. 80). This approach does not consider the fact that a single nuclear vowel may change into different vowels depending on the final coda. For example, the WB *-at rhyme changed into MB -a? (e.g. WB sat > MB θa? 'kill'; WB lat > MB la? 'be fresh') whereas the WB *-ak rhyme changed into MB -e? (e.g. WB sak > MB θe? 'descend'; WB lak > MB le? 'hand'). Similarly, WB *-am changed into MB -a (e.g. WB lâm > MB lā 'road'; WB khâm > MB khā 'dry out') whereas WB *-an changed into MB i (e.g. WB lân > MB lī 'be bright'; WB khān > MB khī 'spread out'). The nuclear vowel and the coda behave diachronically as units, rather than independently of one another (See HPTB, p. 161).
5.1. **Smooth Syllables**

Smooth syllables (aka live syllables) include open syllables and syllables with sonorant finals.

5.1.1. **Open Syllables**

PKC open syllables are considered to have long vowels (see Table 39 above). There is no vowel length contrast in Mara and Asho. Similarly, Sizang orthography (Naylor 1925) does not distinguish between short and long vowels. Vowels of open syllables in Mizo are long (Chhangte 1993:41), although Lorrain (1940) transcribed them with a single vowel.

5.1.1.1. **-aa**

PKC *-aa* is by far the most frequent rhyme, occurring in at least sixty-three etyma. Khumi and Asho have raised PKC *-aa* to -ɔ. Mara also sometimes raised PKC *-aa* to -ɔ ("-aw") but with many exceptions, since it has maintained PKC *-aa* for 29 cognates (such as BANANA), but raised it in 13 others (e.g. in FATHER). Because of this inconsistency, section 5.1.1.1. is divided into three subparts: 5.1.1.1.(A) where Mara has -a; 5.1.1.1.(B) where Mara has -aw; and 5.1.1.1.(C) where no Mara cognate has been found. Note that there is no contrast between /-ɔ/ and /-ɔ/ in Mara.

The Khumi -a rhyme generally came from PKC stopped rhymes with -aa or -a nucleus (such as PKC *-ak* or *-aak*). It seems that even though Khumi eventually lost all the stop finals, these old finals protected the nuclear vowels from changing (e.g. from PKC *-aa* to Khumi -oo), as illustrated in (86). In the case of (86h) and (86i), it is assumed that Khumi retained PKC Form-II. Khumi has lost the PKC feature of verbal stem alternation.
Table (42) shows the reflexes of PKC *-aa rhymes in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *thak</td>
<td>ptha</td>
<td>thak</td>
<td>itch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *khaak</td>
<td>nokha</td>
<td>khaak</td>
<td>phlegm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *hnaak</td>
<td>pnaa</td>
<td>hnaak</td>
<td>rib, side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *lak</td>
<td>slá</td>
<td>lak</td>
<td>among, amid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *p-khat, -hat, -?at</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>pa-khat</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. */ap</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>?ap</td>
<td>submit, give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. */waak</td>
<td>avaa</td>
<td>vaak</td>
<td>wander, crawl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. */phaa-I, phaak-II</td>
<td>aphaa</td>
<td>phàa-I, phaak-II</td>
<td>arrive, reach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. */laa-I, laak-II</td>
<td>laa</td>
<td>laa-I, laak-II</td>
<td>take, fetch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 42: PKC*-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

**5.1.1.1. (A)**

Thirty-three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

[3] BANANA
/Mara bá hlá ‘banana, plantain’.

PKC *ban-hlaa

[39] OWE / BORROW
/Mara bá ‘credit’.

PKC *baa-I, *bat-II

[53] TIRED / EXHAUSTED
/Mara á bá ‘tired’.

PKC *baa

[59] YAM
/Mara bá-bhá-hrá ‘yam’.

PKC *baa

[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE
/Mara tía-má ‘diligent, industrious, energetic’.

PKC *taay-maa
[265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa
/Mara kà ‘the lower jaw, the chin’./

[326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁ PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
/Mara phá ‘to catch up, arrive’. Khumi aphaa comes from PKC *phaak-II./

[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC *thaa
/Mara thá ‘strength’./

[425] BITTER PKC *khaa-I,

/Mara khā ‘bitter’./

[642] BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂ PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara sā ‘to build, as a house’. Khumi sa is from PKC *sak-II./

[653] HOT₁ PKC *saa-I, *sat-II
/Mara sâ ‘to be hot, as the sun’. Khumi sa is from PKC *sat-II./

[674] SING PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara sâ ‘to sing, as a hymn’./

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT PKC *sbaa
/Mara sâ ‘flesh, meat’./

[742] TOOTH PKC *haa
/Mara hà ‘tooth’./

[762] DIVORCE (v.) PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
/Mara má ‘to divorce’./

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE PKC *maa ≠ *moo
/Mara mā ‘an interrogative particle’./

[812] EAR₂ PKC *naa ≠ *hnaa
/Mara nà-chā-káo ‘the ear’./

[853] FISH PKC *hjàa ≠ hńaa
/Mara ngá ‘fish’./

[883] WOUND₁ / SCAR PKC *hmaa
/Mara hmà ‘wounded’./

[1004] COTTON₂ PKC *p-laa
/Mara pā-lā ‘cotton’./

[1008] DEBT₂ PKC *lay-6aa
/Mara lì-bà ‘debt’./

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE PKC *laa
/Mara ā là ‘a donkey, a mule’./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1056] TAKE / FETCH</th>
<th>PKC *lāa-I, *laak-II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/Mara lā ‘to take, to obtain’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE</td>
<td>PKC *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara ā hla ‘far, long way’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1122] SONG</td>
<td>PKC *hlaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara hla ‘song, chant, hymn’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1154] HUSBAND₂</td>
<td>PKC *waa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara vā-pā ‘husband’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1207] HUNDRED</td>
<td>PKC *yaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara zā ‘hundred’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1210] ITCH₂ / TICKLE</td>
<td>PKC *yaa-I, *yaat-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara zā ‘tickle’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1259] FALL₂ / DROP (v.i.)</td>
<td>PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara tλā ‘to fall (from a height)’. Khumi tλaa comes from PKC *klaak-II./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL</td>
<td>PKC *khlaa-I, *khlaak-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara pā-thlā ‘to drop’; Khumi plaa comes from PKC *khlaak-II./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1295] MOON / MONTH</td>
<td>PKC *khlaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara thlā-pā ‘the month, the moon’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1300] SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL</td>
<td>PKC *khlaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara thlā ‘spirit, soul’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1338] GOOD</td>
<td>PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mara phā ‘be good’./</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.1.1. (B)

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -aw [-ɔ] rhyme. Interestingly, not a single one of these is a verb.

[145] FATHER
/Mara pāw 'father'./

[154] MALE
/Mara cha-pāw 'male, masculine affix'./

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL
/Mara paw 'mushroom, toadstool'./

[612] CHILDM / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER
/Mara saw 'child'./

[804] BUFFALO
/Mara nāw 'buffalo'./

[855] FIVE
/Mara sā-pā-ngāw 'five'./

[908] SOURCE (water)
/Mara hāw 'the source of a river'./

[1052] SPLEEN
/Mara cha-lāw 'spleen'./

[1100] TEN
/Mara pā-hrāw 'number ten'./

[1134] BIRD
/Mara pā-vāw 'a bird'./

[1167] RIVER / STREAM / CREEK
/Mara cha-vāw 'river, stream'./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT
/Mara sāw-zāw 'ibex'./

[1309] WING
/Mara mā-thlāw 'wing'./
5.1.1.1. (C)

Nineteen etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

[18] CHIN
[78] DROOL / DRIBBLE
[122] BAT₂
[164] THIN₁
[181] BODY₂
[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁
[384] DEFECATE / EXCRETE
[510] STUTTER / MUTE

PKC *ka- × *kha-6ee
PKC *ka- × *kha-dii
PKC *paa-laak
PKC *paa
PKC *tak-sʰaa
PKC *kaa
PNC *thaa-I, *thak-II
PKC *ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II

/Khumi aa came from PKC *ʔaat-II./

[546] KIN / RELATIVE
[604] SPIT OUT
[628] SMALL
[637] AHEAD / FIRST₁
[825] PAINFUL / SICK
[874] FRONT₂ / FIRST₂

PKC *tsin-лаа
PKC *tshaa
PKC *ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II
PKC *hmaay-saa
PKC *naa-I, *nat-II
PKC *hmaa

/Khumi má is probably from FACE: PKC *hmaay [851]./

[911] WORK₂ / JOB
[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)
[1102] YAM₂ / WILD POTATO
[1131] BAD₂
[1183] ALL (Plural Pn)

PKC *hnaa
PKC *lаа
PKC *hraa
PCC *tshia-vaaS
PCC *заа
5.1.1.2. -ee

Only nine etyma are reconstructed with the PKC -ee rhyme. Mara and Asho raised PKC *-ee to a higher front vowel. Note that the phonemic value of Lorrain’s Mara orthographic -y is /-e/ in modern Mara (PC: Ngo Co Le = Ngun Cung Lian).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **TABLE 43: PKC *-ee rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[7] BEAN / PEA
    /Khumi rhyme: -ie./
    PKC *bee

[18] CHIN
    /Khumi rhyme: -ue./
    PKC *ka- *kha-bee

[148] GIVE1 / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT1
    PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
    PCC *pee-I, *peek-II
    /The Central Chin languages have monophthongized this PKC diphthong *pia-I, *piak-II (H. Lai, pêe-I, peek-II; F. Lai, pêé-I, peék-II; Mizo, pe-I, peék-II). Interestingly, the PKC *piak-II survives as a benefactive applicative marker in H. Lai (see Peterson 1998). Mara pî and Khumi pee come from PKC *piak-I.

[283] FOOT2 / LEG2
    PKC *kee *khee

[378] CICADA / INSECT
    PKC *thee

[769] GOAT
    PKC *mee

[813] EAT2
    PNC *nee-I, *neek-II

[910] URGE / STIMULATE
    PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II

[987] AND / WITH
    PKC *lee
5.1.1.3. -ii

Reflexes of the PKC *-ii rhyme are quite consistent across KC languages. Twenty-five etyma are reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara has "-o" [-au] for some of these etyma (PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS), which all have nasal initials. Khumi seems to have further developed the high front vowel into "-oe" [-a] for FLEA: uysoë, and "-uee" [-v] for FOUR: pluëe. There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-ii and *-ay (RUN₁ / FLEE₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 44: PKC *-ii rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[52] THATCH₁
[111] THATCH₂
[150] GRANDMOTHER
[291] HORN
[367] WINTER
[375] BLOOD
[384] DIE₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT₁
[437] DEER
[507] STAR
[559] SALT
[560] SEED₁ / CROP₁
[597] SESAME SEED
[779] PERSON₁ / MAN₁ / PEOPLE
[801] AUNT (father's sister)
[809] DAY / SUN
[816] GUMS
[955] LINE₁ / BORDER / LIMIT

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>PKC Forms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOW / SPRING</td>
<td>*lii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUR</td>
<td>*p-lii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOL / LAKE / POND</td>
<td>*lii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLEA</td>
<td>*?uy-hlii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN / FLEE</td>
<td>*plii ≠ *play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIR / WIND</td>
<td>*khlii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEED / CROP</td>
<td>*khaaay-tsii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEARS</td>
<td>*mik-khlii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NECKLACE / BEADS</td>
<td>*khrii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.1.4. -oo

PKC *-oo rhyme is quite rare, appearing in only ten etyma. Mara has raised PKC *-oo further to -u. Note that the phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-ao” is /-u/ (PC: Ngo Co Le).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oo</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-oo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oo]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 45: PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[47] SPERM / SEMEN
[124] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁
[182] BOTTOM₁ / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₂
[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁
[503] SOUND₂ / VOICE
[523] BLIND
[526] BUY₁
[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE
[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON

PKC *6oo ≠ *poo
PKC *poo
PKC *too
PKC *phoo
PKC *?oo
PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II
PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
PKC *maa ≠ *moo
PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II
5.1.1.5. -uu

There are forty-four etyma reflecting the PKC *-uu rhyme. This is the second most frequent PKC rhyme for open syllables. The phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-u” is an unrounded high back vowel [-ui], and “-o” represents a diphthong [-au] (PC: Ngo Co Le). Note that “-u” [-uu] and “-ao” [-u] are contrastive in Mara (bu ‘a nest’, bao ‘the roe of a fish’). When there is a nasal initial, Mara has “-o” [-au] (e.g. FEMALE, MOTHER, SEE / FIND / GET / SHOW).

It appears that there is a conditioning for the appearance of Mara “-o” [-au], i.e. when PKC has nasal initials in open-syllable with high vowels [ *-ii and *-uu], Mara has “-o” [-au] rhyme (see also, section 5.1.1.3: PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS).

In Khumi PKC *-uu is overwhelmingly reflected by the -uu rhyme, except for HOE: Khumi atiw, which might have come from a different root.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 46: PKC *-uu rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[38] NEST
[131] CARRY (on shoulder)
[150] GRANDFATHER
[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE
[201] HOE (n.)

/?? Khumi atiw ‘small hoe’./

[213] NOW
[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)
[225] SHEEP
[235] STRIKE₁ / FIGHT₂
[310] SLEEPY
[333] DEBT₁
[361] THROB / PULSATE
PKC *phuu

[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT
PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II

[368] WORTHY / EXPEDIENT
PKC *phuu

[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD
PKC *thuu

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET
PKC *thuu

[415] STINK / SMELL (bad)
PKC *thuu

[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE
PKC *khuu

[480] ELDER SIBLING
PKC *?uu

[487] FROG / TOAD
PKC *P-?uu

[552] PECK / BITE
PKC *p-tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II

/Khumi ptiw ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’ comes from PKC *tsuk-II./

[594] OWL
PKC *tshim-buu

[609] VULVA / VAGINA
PKC *tshuu

[633] SUGAR CANE
PKC *thuu

[667] POUND / HAMMER / PUNCH
PKC *suu-I, *suk-II

[683] WASH
PKC *p-suu-I, *-suuk-II

/Khumi psiiw ‘wash’ comes from PKC *suuk-II./

[771] HAWK
PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu

[786] SEED
PKC *muu

[789] SMOKE (n.)
PKC *may-khuu

[814] FEMALE
PKC *nuu
/Mara rhyme: -o./

[820] MOTHER
PKC *nuu
/Mara rhyme: -o./

[840] NOD / DOZE
PKC *?uu

[880] SEE / FIND / GET / SHOW
PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II
/Mara rhyme: -o./

29 No Mara cognate has been found; if one existed, we would expect the rhyme -o, since the initial is a nasal. The same is true for [786] and [864].
[895] LATE₁ / BEHIND₂
[962] POISON₂ / POTION
[978] STEAL
   /Khumi pviw ‘steal’ came from PKC *ruuk-II/
[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE
   /Khumi form liiw came from PKC *luuk-II/
[1024] HEAD
[1188] BEER / LIQUOR
[1219] MOUSE₃ / RAT
[1239] SUCK₃ / SMOKE (v.)₂
[1256] COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER
[1286] FELL₂ / CUT DOWN
[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN
[1343] DOVE
[1352] SIT₂
5.1.1.6. -ia

There are seven etyma with PKC diphthong *-ia. Table (46) lists the reflexes of PKC *-ia in KC languages. Mara and Asho have the monophthongal reflex -i.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ia</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ie</td>
<td>-ia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 47: PKC *-ia rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP

[57] WORD

[148] GIVE / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT

[/See discussion under [148]./]

[228] SIZE

[539] FOX / Dhole / WOLF / WILD CANINE

[578] BAD / BROKEN

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD

PKC *6ia-I, *6iaak-II

PKC *6ia

PKC *pia-I, piak-II;

PCC *pee-I, *peek-II

PKC *tia

PKC *tsin-hjia

PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II

PKC *yia

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.1.7. *-ua

There are nine etyma with PKC diphthong *-ua. Table (47) lists the reflexes of PKC *-ua in KC languages. Two etyma in Thado Kuki (HATE; HIT₆) reflect the PKC *-ua rhyme with -oo. This seems to be a secondary monophthongization. Similarly H. Lai’s forms for LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND: dōo-I, doot-II are interpreted as a monophthongization of the PKC diphthong. Mara and the Southern Plains languages also have monophthongal reflexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>*-i</td>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>*-aw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*-uo/(-oo)</td>
<td></td>
<td>*-o</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 48: PKC *-ua rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND PKC *dua-I, *duat-II

[130] CARRY (on back)₁ PKC *puat-I, *puak-II

/Mara pí and Khumi peew come from PKC *puak-II./

[289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVEITY PKC *kua

[302] NINE

/Mara pā-chā-kí./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC *khua

/Khumi kabakhóe’leewng ‘world, cosmos’ is perhaps a loan from WB ka-mba-ta-kuan-lūm ‘world, cosmos’; Mara kḥi./

[719] HATE / ABHOR PKC *hua-I, *huat-II

/Thado Kuki hōo-I, hōt-II ‘hate’. Mara hào is from PKC *huat-II (cf. SCRATCH₂ :PKC *khuat x *huat [457].)/

[919] BAMBOO₂ PKC *rua

[1063] VOMIT PKC *lua-I, luak-II

/Mara pa-I/.

[1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆ PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II

/Thado Kuki vôo-I, vôʔ-II ‘hit, beat’ is a monophthongized form./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
In reconstructing PKC open syllables we observed that Mara merged PKC *-ua and *-ia into Mara -i. A chain-shift also occurred in Mara beginning with PKC *-uu > Mara -uu, followed by PKC *-oo > Mara -u and PKC *-aa > Mara -o (note that Mara does not contrast [-o] and [-ɔ]). This chain-shift is almost identical with the chain-shift reported for Akha (Bradley 1969, cited here from Labov 1994:132), as shown in Figure (14).

Mara Chain-shift

The Akha Chain-shift

Figure (14): Chain-shifts of vowels in Mara and Akha

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2. Nasal Finals

PKC nasal rhymes are reconstructed at three places of articulation, namely *-m, *-n, and *-ŋ. Mara has lost all the nasal finals, and Khumi has neutralized them into a velar nasal ("-ng"). The reconstruction of long and short vowel distinctions are based on Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Khumi does not distinguish between long and short vowels, and the orthographies of Sizang, M. Cho, Daai, and Asho do not indicate such distinctions.

When PKC has high nuclear vowels (-i or -u) with nasal finals, Mara has a diphthong "-o" [-au] (see sections 5.1.2.1.7; 5.1.2.1.8; 5.1.2.1.13; 5.1.2.1.14; 5.1.2.2.7; 5.1.2.2.8; 5.1.2.2.13; 5.1.2.2.14; 5.1.2.3.7; 5.1.2.3.8; 5.1.2.3.13; 5.1.2.3.14). It appears that as Mara lowered the high nuclear vowels with the loss of nasal rhymes, diphthongization also occurred.

There are three cases of metathesis in Mara. First, PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > (Pre-Mara**-a/) > Mara -ia (see sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2). Second, the opposite type of metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC *-ia diphthong, i.e. PKC *-iam, *-ian, *-iaŋ > (Pre-Mara **-ia) > Mara -ai (see sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16). In parallel fashion, the third metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC *-ua diphthong, i.e. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uaŋ > (Pre-Mara **-ua) > Mara -au (see sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17). Note that there is no phonemic contrast between [-au] and [-ow] in Mara. Since Mara has lost all final consonants, semivowels are treated as the second members of falling diphthongs, rather than as final consonants.

Mara has merged PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *-oŋ, *-ooŋ into "-y" [-e]. Fronting evidently occurred in Mara after the loss of the final nasal from these rhymes.

Also, PKC nasal rhymes with [e] nuclear vowel, i.e. PKC *-em, *-eem, *-en, *-een, *-eŋ, *-een are reflected by Mara -ei or -ai, depending on the length of the PKC vowel. On the one hand, the Mara reflex -ei usually comes from PKC nasal rhymes with short vowels (*-em, *-en, *-eŋ). (There is only a single case where PKC has a short nuclear vowel but Mara has the -ai reflex (DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₁: PKC *kh(r)en, Mara chhài), where the fusion of the root-initial and medial -r- might have caused a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel.) On the other hand, these rhymes with long vowels (PKC *-eem, *-een, *-eeng) are reflected by Mara -ai (no exceptions so far). These sound changes (PKC *-eN > Mara -ei ; PKC *-eeN > Mara -ai [N = nasal final]) show that long vowels led to the lowering of the first member of diphthongs in Mara.
5.1.2.1. -m

5.1.2.1.1. -am

Thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed with reflexes of the PKC *-am rhyme. There are cases of allofamy between PKC *-am and *-um (PILOW; GOURD / POT₂), as well as between *-am and *-om (TASTE₂; PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic Mara</th>
<th>NKC TD</th>
<th>NKC TK</th>
<th>NKC SZ</th>
<th>CKC HL</th>
<th>CKC FL</th>
<th>CKC MZ</th>
<th>SPKC MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-am</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-ang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 49: PKC *-am rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[88] HEALTHY / WELL PKC *dam
[165] THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE PKC *pan ≠ *pam
[170] ABUNDANT / MANY₁ / PLENTY PKC *tam
[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE PCC *kam
[301] MOUTH₂ PKC *kam
[308] SET (trap) / PROP UP PKC *kam
[316] SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH PCC *kam
[376] CARESS / GROPE₂ / TOUCH (with hand)₁ PKC *p-tham
[455] PILLOW PKC *kham ≠ *khum
[488] GOURD / POT₂ PKC *?um ≠ *?am
[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY PCC *tsam
[559] TASTE₂ PKC *tsam ≠ *tsom
[591] LACK₂ / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF PKC *tsham
[643] CALL₂ PNC *sam
[688] HAIR (head) PKC *sbam
[735] ROUGH₁ PNC *ham
[828] PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂ PKC *nam ≠ *nom

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[835] SMELL (v.) PKC *nam
[849] DARE PKC *njam
[894] KISS PKC *P-hnam
[898] MOUSE PKC *hnam
[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION PKC *hnam
[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE PKC *ram
[942] GRASS / WEEDS PCC *ram ☓ *hram
[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST PKC *ram
[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE / TOWARDS PKC *lam
[1067] WAY / PATH / ROAD PKC *lam
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD PKC *la(a)m ☓ *hlam
[1091] OTTER PKC *hram
[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH PKC *hlam
[1238] STRETCH / SUSPEND PKC *yam
[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS PKC *?an-kram
5.1.2.1.2. -aam

The reconstructions of PKC etyma with the *-aam rhyme are based on Tedim, Thado Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo, as shown in Table (50). Seven such etyma have been reconstructed. The Mara reflex is a simple open syllable -a. Note that PKC rhymes of the form *-aaN (N=nasal final) are reflected by Mara -a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aam</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:m</td>
<td>-aam</td>
<td>-am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 50: PKC *-aam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[72] DAMP₁ / MOIST₁
[747] YAWN
[1007] DANCE
[1089] MOAN₂ / CRY₁ / GROAN₂
[1191] CREEP / CRAWL₃ / SPREAD₂
[1203] FLEE₁
[1291] HUT₂ / FIELDHUT

5.1.2.1.3. -a(a)m

PKC etyma are reconstructed with *-a(a)m when there is disagreement in vowel length among Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo.

[140] DIE₁ / WASTED

/H. Lai ṭám-I, ṭám-II, Tedim ṭham²./

[442] FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN

/H. Lai khêm-I, khêm-II, Tedim kham¹, Thado Kuki kham-I, khêm-II. Khumi ph̃hɛːŋ [ph̃hɛːŋ] shows fronting of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon.\/

PKC *pha(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m

PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[565] STAY3 / SPEND (time)
/Mizo chá̂m, Tedim ta:m2, Thado Kuki ts̪aam-I, ts̪aam-II. Khumi amtoéeyng /?amtsÁŋ/ shows raising of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./

[840] SWORD2 / KNIFE2
/H. Lai nāam, Tedim nam1 sau1./

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD3
/H. Lai lām, Mizo hlām, Thado Kuki láam./

5.1.2.1.4. -em

Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamy between PKC *-em and *-im are reconstructed (DEFLATED / DENTED2; IMAGE1 / IDOL / PICTURE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-em</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-em</td>
<td>-em</td>
<td>-em</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 51: PKC *-em rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[138] DEFLATED / DENTED2
/PKC *pim ≠ *pem

[377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE2
/PKC *them

[408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)
/PKC *them

[490] HEAT (v.)1 / DRY1 / ROAST2
/PKC *?em

[648] DISTRIBUTE1 / APPORTION (v.)
/PKC *sem

[897] MANY2 / MUCH
/PKC *hnem

[980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER
/PKC *rem

[1027] IMAGE1 / IDOL / PICTURE
/PKC *lim ≠ *lem

[1055] SWALLOW3 / GULP2
/PKC *lem-I, *lem?-II

[1093] PUNISH / TORTURE
/PKC *hrem

/The Mara monophthongal form hrí is a secondary development./
5.1.2.1.5. -eem

Northern Chin and Central Chin data support the reconstruction of eight etyma with the PKC *-eem rhyme. An etymon showing allofamy between PKC *-eem and *-iim is reconstructed (SCORCH3 / BURN6).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 52: PKC *-eem rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[19] CIRCULAR / ROUND
[152] IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE
[579] BLOW1 / FAN (v.)1
[838] SOFT / FLEXIBLE
[887] COMFORT / CONSOLE
[989] ATTRACT2 / PERSUADE / FASCINATE
[1098] SCORCH3 / BURN6
[1282] DECEIVE / COZEN

5.1.2.1.6. -e(e)m

NO EXAMPLES
5.1.2.1.7. -im

PKC *-im is reflected as -ueng [-vη] in Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex "-o" [-au] occurs when the PKC rhyme has a high front vowel with a nasal final (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. We reconstruct a single case of allofamy between PKC *-im and *-in (STORE / COLLECT4), as well as two cases between PKC *-em and *-im (DEFLATED / DENTED2; IMAGE1 / IDOL / PICTURE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 53: PKC *-im rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[82] FULL1
[138] DEFLATED / DENTED2
[268] COMPLETE1 / FULL3
[491] HOUSE1
[529] COLLAPSE1 / FALL DOWN2
[571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED
[594] OWL
[595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH
[604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH1
[631] STORE / COLLECT4
[736] SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED
[775] MAIZE
[765] SLEEK1 / GLOSSY1
[889] DIP3 / DYE / SUBMERGE
[956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC *dim
PKC *pim ≠ *pem
PKC *kim
PKC *?im
PKC *tshim
PKC *tshim
PKC *tshim
PKC *tsim
PKC *tsim
PKC *tsim-5uu
PKC *tshim
PKC *tshim
PKC *θim ≠ *θin
PCC *him
PKC *mim
PKC *mim
PKC *hnim
PKC *rim

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word(s)</th>
<th>PKC Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET / TIRED</td>
<td>PKC *rim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAGE / IDOL / PICTURE</td>
<td>PKC *lim × *lem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASTY</td>
<td>PNC *lim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REALLY</td>
<td>PCC *hrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF / MIDWAY</td>
<td>PKC *krim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEEDLE</td>
<td>PKC *phrim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.2.1.8. -iim

Only seven cases of this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allomorphy between PKC *-eem and *-iim (SCORCH/ BURN), and another between PKC *-iim and *-uum (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). There is an etymon that shows allomorphy between final labial nasal and stop (LIFT/ RAISE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 54:** PKC *-iim* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[104] REST/ END

[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR / WISE

[652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)

[782] QUAIL

[904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.)

[1031] LIFT/ RAISE

[1098] SCORCH / BURN

5.1.2.1.9. -i(i)m

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.) /Mizo hlîm, Thado Kuki liim/
5.1.2.1.10. -om

Fifteen cases of etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. As mentioned above (section 5.1.2.1.1) there are two cases of allofamy between PKC *-am and *-om (TASTE2; PUSH3/PRESS3/PRINT2) as well as between PKC *-om and *-um (WRAP/ENVELOP; DWELL/EXIST; PLUMP2/FAT2/CHUBBY).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-om</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[e]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 55: PKC *-om rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[93] LIFT1 / SUPPORT1
[143] EMBRACE1 / ACCEPT / HUG
[223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED1
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP
[279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE1 / STAY2
[554] PLUMP2 / FAT2 / CHUBBY
[561] SHORT2 / SHRINK1
[569] TASTE2
[793] SPIDER
[888] DAMP2 / MOIST3
[1132] BEAR (animal)
[1135] BLACK3 / DARK1
[1211] JOIN3 / CONNECT3 / LINK2

PKC *dom
PKC *pom
PKC *tom
PKC *tom ≠ *tum
PKC *kom
PKC *?um ≠ *?om
PKC *tsom ≠ *tsum
PKC *tsom
PKC *tsam ≠ *tsom
PKC *maay-mom
PKC *nam ≠ *nom
PKC *hnom
PKC *P-wom
PKC *wom
PKC *yom

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2.1.11. -oom

The Khumi reflex of this PKC rhyme is either -oeyng [-Ayŋ] or -ueng [-yŋ]. Note that Khumi -oeyng occurs after initial stop consonants (cf. [21], [421]) whereas -ueng occurs after sonorant initials (cf. [891], [1129]). No known KC languages have a contrast between [-oo] and [-oɔ] except Khumi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oom</td>
<td>-y [-e]</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-o:m</td>
<td>-awm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-awm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oom]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oom]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 56: PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC *6oom

/Khumi boeyng 'tight, closely woven (mat, basket)/.

[31] HELP₁ / ASSIST PKC *6oom

/Khumi bawng [boŋ] 'help'. Khumi usually has a diphthongal reflex -oeyng [-Ayŋ] for PKC *-oom when the PKC initial is a stop (cf. [21], [421]). But it appears that Khumi has lowered and monophthongized the vowel in this particular etymon./

[421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER PKC *khoom

/It appears that diphthongization occurred in Mara after the loss of the nasal final (cf. Mara khēi 'to gather, to collect'). Khumi pkhoeyng 'gather together in one place'/.

[537] FEED₅ / SUPPORT₂ / SUPPLY₂ PCC *tsoom

[656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC *soom

[714] EMPTY₁ / VACANT PNC *hoom

[875] HOLD (in the mouth) PCC *hnoom

[891] FILTHY / DIRTY₃ PCC *hnoom

/Khumi pnueng 'dirty, soil, make dirty'/

[1000] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II

[1023] FRIEND₃ PNC *loom
5.1.2.1.12. -o(o)m

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.1.13. -um

PKC *-um, like all other nasal rhymes, has developed a final velar nasal in Khumi. This PKC rhyme has a high (back) vowel with a nasal final. As a result Mara reflects it with a diphthong "-o" [-au]. Two cases of PKC *-um ≠ *-am (PILLOW; GOURD / POT_2) and three cases of PKC *-um ≠ *-om (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP_2 / FAT_2 / CHUBBY) are reconstructed. A total of twenty-nine etyma have been reconstructed for this rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-um</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 57: PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[14] CHEAT_1 / LIE_1 / BEWITCH  PKC *tum
[62] BLACK_1 / BLUE             PKC *dum
[128] BODY_1 / STOMACH_2 / BELLY_2 PKC *pum
[160] ROUND_3 / SPHERICAL        PKC *pum
[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND      PKC *tum
[180] BLOCK (n.)                 PKC *tum
[186] CLENCH_1                   PKC *tum
[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments) PKC *tum
[191] ENTER
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP
[249] AGE / YEAR
[281] FIST
[417] THREE
[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK
[453] PESTLE
[455] PILLOW
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE / STAY
[488] GOURD / POT
[554] PLUMP / FAT / CHUBBY
[647] CYMBAL
[684] WEALTH / MONEY / RICHES
[691] MORTAR
[965] RICH (n.)
[1065] WARM / HOT
[1151] HIDE / COVER
[1226] POINTED / SHARP
[1235] SHY / BASHFUL
[1305] SWEET
[1316] DECREASE / DESCEND / SHRINK
[1332] TIME / OCCASION

PNC *tum
PKC *tom ≠ *tum
PKC *kum
PKC *kut ≠ *khut-tum
PKC *p-thum
PKC *khum-I, *khum-II
PKC *sbum-khal
PKC *kham ≠ *khum
PKC *?um ≠ *?om
PKC *?um ≠ *?am
PKC *tsom ≠ *tsum
PCC *sum-seel
PKC *sum
PKC *sbum
PKC *rum
PKC *lum ≠ *hlum
PKC *wum
PKC *P-yum
PKC *yum
PKC *khlum
PKC *krum
PCC *trum
5.1.2.1.14. -uum

Nine cases with PKC *-uum rhyme have been reconstructed. There is a single case of PKC *-uum ≠ *-iim (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). Again, the Mara diphthong "-o" [-au] reflects a PKC rhyme which has a nuclear high vowel with a nasal coda.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 58: PKC *-uum rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[30] HEAP / COLLECT₁
[84] GARDEN₁
[328] BURY₁ / COVER₃ / IMMERSGE
[652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)
[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)
[945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR
[1118] ROUND₄
  /Khumi has diphthongized the proto-monophthong./
[1150] HEAP₂ / PILE
[1189] BELIEVE₂

PKC *-uum ≠ *puum
PKC *-uum ≠ *phuum
PKC *-uum ≠ *siim
PKC *-uum ≠ *huum
PKC *-uum ≠ *hruum
PKC *-uum ≠ *huuum
PKC *-uum ≠ *wuum
PKC *-uum ≠ *yuum
5.1.2.1.15. -u(u)m

Five etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)m rhyme based on length disagreements among languages where the vowel length contrast is phonemic.

[159] RAFT
/Mizo ṭum 'raft'; Thado Kuki ṭum 'raft'.

[461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND
/Mizo khūum, Tedim khum^3 > khup^3. The Tedim Form-II with a stopped final khup^3 has resulted from PKC *khum?-II (see [555] below in this section).

[512] SURROUND^2
/Tedim ?um^1, Thado Kuki ?ūum-I, ?ūum-II.

[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT / STRIKE

[705] CLENCH^2 / CLASP (in the fist)
/Mizo hūum, Tedim hum^1.
5.1.2.1.16. -iam

Except for Khumi, Southern-Plains languages lack this PKC rhyme. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex -ai shows metathesis (see discussion under section 5.1.2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iam</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iem</td>
<td>-iam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 59: PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[219] PROMISE / VOW PKC *tiam

[236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *P-tiam ≠ *-tiap
/Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim ciam³ -I, ciap³-II) has retained the PKC diphthong. Other daughter languages show monophthongization./

[272] DECREASE₁ / SUBSIDE₁ PKC *kiam

[398] LOOM PKC *thiam

[410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW PKC *thiam

[662] MAKE₃ / CREATE₂ PKC *siam

[832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁ PKC *niem ≠ *hniem
/Khumi seems to have lost the nasal final (cf. Khumi aniie ‘low, short’)./ 

[1037] OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR₃ PKC *liam

[1099] SHARP₃ / POINTED PKC *hriam

[1128] WOUND₂ / INJURE PKC *hliam

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2.1.17. -uam

Only six etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-uam rhyme, none of which are attested in M. Cho, Daai, Asho, or Khumi.

The Mara diphthongal reflex is a product of metathesis (see 5.1.2 above).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uam</td>
<td>-o [-au]</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 60: PKC *-uam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[178] BANDAGE / BIND₁ / COVER₂ / WRAP₁ PKC *tuam

[321] VALLEY₁ PKC *kuam
/Sizang has monophthongized the proto-diphthong./

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS PKC *thuam
/Cf. Mara hmō-tho./

[807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
/Cf. Mara nò./

[982] VALLEY₃ / VALE PKC *ruam

[1350] SCOOP (with hand) PCC *thuam
/Mizo thuam shows monophthongization./
5.1.2.1.18. -m?

There are five etyma reconstructed with PKC *-m?, all of which are Form-II's of verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[93] LIFT_1 / SUPPORT_1</td>
<td></td>
<td>PKC *dom-I, *dom?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK</td>
<td></td>
<td>PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER</td>
<td></td>
<td>PKC *khoom-I, *khoom?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT_5 / STRIKE_4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PKC *tsuum-I, *tsuum?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[999] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE</td>
<td></td>
<td>PKC *loom-I, *loom?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.2.2. -n

Many etyma with PKC final *-n are secondary: i.e., Form-II's of verbs which have a velar nasal in Form-I.

5.1.2.2.1. -an

Out of twenty-six etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, seven come from a secondary source, namely Form-II of verbs. Mara reflects the PKC *-an rhyme with either -a or -ai without any clear conditioning factor; the diphthong seems like a secondary development since PKC *-am and *-aŋ are reflected with a simple monophthong -a in Mara. As usual, Khumi reflects this rhyme with a velar nasal ("-ng"). Several cases of allofamy between PKC *-an and *-am (THIN\_2 / LANK / SPARSE), between PKC*-an and *-un (INFUSE / POUR IN\_1 / PUT IN\_1), and between PKC*-an and *-en (RED) have been reconstructed.

![Table 61: PKC *-an rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.](image)
[3] BANANA
   /Mara rhyme: -a./
   PKC *6an-hlaa

[165] THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE
   PKC *pan ≠ *pam

[175] AMPUTATE₁ / CUT₁ / CROSS (cf. shortcut)
   /Mara rhyme: -ai./
   PKC *tan

[183] CALF (of leg)₁
   PKC *tan

[275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE
   PKC *kan-I, *kan-II

[366] WEAVE₂ / CREATE₁ / KNIT
   PKC *phan

[391] INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁
   PKC *thun ≠ *than

[399] LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS
   /Mara rhyme: -ai./
   PKC *than-I, *than-II

[400] MAGGOT₂
   PKC *than

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)
   PKC *?an

[522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE
   PKC *tsan-I, *tsan-II

[589] GENERATION / ERA
   /Mara rhyme: -a./
   PKC *tshan

[655] INSERT₁ / PUT IN₂
   PKC *san

[692] RED
   /Mara rhyme: -ai./
   PKC *s⁵an ≠ *shen

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂
   PKC *man-taat

[756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH
   PKC *man

[759] COST / PRICE
   PKC *man

   /Mara rhyme: -a./

[764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁
   /Khumi mue(ng) [mY(q)] shows a raising of the nuclear vowel./
   PKC *man-I, *man-II

[798] USE / USED TO
   PKC *man-I, *man-II;
              *hman-I, *hman-II
   /Mara rhyme: -a./

[915] LEAN
   PKC *ŋat ≠ *ŋan
FAST / QUICK
/Mara rhyme: -a./

PROCEED / CONTINUE ON

REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE₂
/Mara rhyme: -ai./

SWEAT₂ / PERSPIRATION
/Mara rhyme: -ai./

BEGIN / START

GROW / INCREASE / RISE₂

PKC *ran-I, *ran-II
PKC *lan
PKC *klan-I, *klan?-II
PKC *khlan
PKC *pran
PKC *khran-I, *khran-II

5.1.2.2.2. -aan

In etyma with the PKC *-aan rhyme, Mara reflects a loss of the nasal element (similar to what occurred with PKC *-aam and *-aan). There is a single case of PKC *-aan ≠ *-oon (ALIGN / LINE UP). Almost half of the etyma (ten out of twenty-one) come from Form-II verbs. Recall that vowel length is not phonemically contrastive in Khumi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aan</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:n-</td>
<td>-aan</td>
<td>-aan ? -an</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 62: PKC *-aan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1] ARM

[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁

[352] REACH₃

[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS

[497] OPEN (mouth)

[689] HIGH / TALL

PKC *6aan
PKC *daan
PKC *phaan
PCC *khaan-I, *khaan-II
PCC *?aan-I, *?aan-II
PKC *s⁶aan-I, *s⁶aan-II
[695] ABATE / CEASE\textsubscript{3} / SUBSIDE\textsubscript{2}  
/Mara has diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Mara h\ïa ‘to cease (as rain)’)/.

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE  
PKC *ňaan

[1060] TRAVEL\textsubscript{1} / VISIT\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *łaan-I, *łaan-II

[1069] WIN\textsubscript{2} / BEAT\textsubscript{2} / SUPERSEDE  
PCC *łaan-I, *łaan-II

[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY  
PKC *hraan-I, *hraan-II

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)  
PKC *hlaan

[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP\textsubscript{2} / LIFT DOWN  
PCC *hlaan-I, *hlaan-II

[1170] SKY / HEAVEN  
PKC *waan

[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP  
PKC *yaan ≠ *yoon

[1214] LIGHT (weight)  
PKC *yaan-I, *yaan-II

[1220] NIGHT\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *yaan

[1273] RUN\textsubscript{2} / FLEE\textsubscript{3}  
PCC *tlaan

[1274] SHINE\textsubscript{2} / LIGHT\textsubscript{3} / BRIGHT  
PKC *klaan-I, *klaan-II

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB  
PKC *khlaan

[1334] WHITE\textsubscript{1} / LIGHT (color)  
PKC *k-raan-I, *-raan-II

5.1.2.2.3. -a(a)n

NO EXAMPLES
5.1.2.2.4. -en

Half of the etyma with this PKC rhyme (five out of ten) are from a secondary source (Form-II of verbs). Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from the nasal final in this rhyme (similar to what happened with PKC *-em and *-eq). There are two cases of allovary, one showing PKC *-an ≠ *-en (RED), and another PKC *-en ≠ *-in (DISDAIN / SICK OF).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-en</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-en</td>
<td>-en</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 63: PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG

[494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE

[519] YELLOW₂

[692] RED

/Mara sài comes from PKC *sʰan./

[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF

[826] PRESS₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON

[934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL

[1223] PARALYZE

[1281] CHANGE₂ / EXCHANGE₂

[1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃

/The Mara reflex chhài seems to be a secondary development (see discussion under section 5.1.2)/.
5.1.2.2.5. -een

More than half (six out of eleven) of the etyma with this PKC rhyme are from secondary Form-II of verbs. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-een and *-iin (DIRTY₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 64: PKC*-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[87] HAMMER₁ / BEAT₁ / HIT₁ / PELT

[449] HIT (a target)

[576] WET₂ / RAIN (continously)
/Mara pā-chō ‘wet, damp, moist’ comes from PKC *tsiin./

[635] WEAR (lower garments)

[810] DIRTY₁

[846] ASK₅ / APPEAL / REQUEST

[1021] FLY (v.)₁

[1063] VISIT₃ / WANDER₁

[1079] DETAIN / TIE₂

[1149] GUARD₂ / WATCH₂

[1206] GUNPOWDER

PKC *deer)-I, *deer-II
PKC *kheeq-I, *kheen-II
PKC *tsiin ≠ *tseen
PKC *0eeq-I, *0een-II
PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
PKC *hreer)-I, *hreen-II
PKC *weeq-I, *ween-II
PKC *0een-I, *steen-II
PKC *hreen-I, *hreen-II
PKC *ween-I, *ween-II
PCC *zeen
5.1.2.2.6. -e(e)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-e(e)n, where F. Lai khên has a short vowel while the Northern languages have a long vowel (cf. Tedim khe:n³ > khet³; Thado Kuki khèen-I, khèt-II).

[447] HAMMER₂ / HIT₃ / STRIKE₂
/Mara khāi reflects PKC *kheen./

5.1.2.2.7. -in

A total of twenty-three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, eleven of them being Form-II of verbs. Note the allofamy between PKC *-in and *-iij (NAME), as well as between PKC *-in and *-il (WEAR / PUT ON).

PKC -in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-in</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-in</td>
<td>-in</td>
<td>-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-ueng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 65: PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[108] STAND / STOP₁

[193] EVERY₂ / EACH / ALL

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF

[397] LIVER₁

[406] SHAKE₁ / SHUDDER

[463] ABLATIVE MARKER

[542] GUARD₁ / WATCH₁

[605] TEST₂ / TRY OUT

[615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁

PKC *dīn-I, *dīn-II
PKC *tin
PKC *tin
PKC *P-thin
PKC *thin-I, *thin-II
PKC *?in
PNC *tsin-I, *tsin-II
PKC *tshin
PKC *θin-I, *θin-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[631] STORE / COLLECT
PKC *θim ≈ *θin

[685] WEAR / PUT ON
PKC *sin ≈ *sil

[774] LANDSLIDE
PCC *min

[776] NAME
PKC *miṇ ≈ *hmin;
*min ≈ *hmin

/Khumi amueeng comes from PKC *min./

[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF
PKC *nern-I, *nen-II;
*nin-I, *nin-II

[879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED
PKC *hmin

[921] BELIEVE / TRUST
PKC *rin-I, *rin-II

[938] EXPECT / HOPE FOR
PKC *rin-I, *rin-II

[966] RING / LOUD / SOUND
PKC *rin-I, *rin-II

[1026] HOT / RED-HOT
PKC *lin-I, *lin-II

/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II into that of Form-II (cf. H. Lai lin-I, lin-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./

[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH
PKC *hrin-I, *hrin-II

[1085] GREEN / ALIVE /
PKC *hrin-I, *hrin-II

[1242] TRAVEL / VISIT
PKC *yin
5.1.2.2.8. -iin

Only one of the six etyma with this PKC rhyme is a Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-iin* and *-een* (DIRTY₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iin</td>
<td>-o [au]</td>
<td>-i:n</td>
<td>-iin</td>
<td>-i:n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-ueng [-yi]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 66: PKC *-iin* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[553] PLANT (v.₃) / SOW₃
PKC *tsiŋ-I, *tsiŋ-II

[576] WET₂ / RAIN (continously)
PKC *tsiŋ ≠ *tseen

[592] LID / COVER₅
PKC *tshiin

[810] DIRTY₁
PNC *niŋ-I, *nit-II;
*neen-I, *net-II

[970] SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂
PKC *riŋ

[1326] RETURN₄ / GO (home)₂
PCC *triŋ

5.1.2.2.9. -i(i)n

[521] BARREN₂ / CHILDLESS
PKC *tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II
/Mizo chįng-I, chin-II ; Thado Kuki tsiŋ-I, tsįn-II /

[598] SHORT₃
PKC *tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II
/Mizo chhiŋ-I, chhĩn-II ; Tedim sing² > sin³ /

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2.2.10. -on

There is only a single primary etymon reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The rest (five out of six) are from Form-II verbs. As discussed in section 5.1.2, PKC *-o(o)N (N=nasal final) is reflected by Mara "-y" [-e].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[e]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 67: PKC *-on rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[96] MEET₁ / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂ PKC *don-I, *don-II
[207] MEET₂ / CONTACT₁ PCC *toq-I, *ton-II
[430] COLLECT₃ / SAVE₁ PKC *khoq-I, *khoq-II
[496] OPEN PKC *?on-I, *?on-II; *hono-I, *hono-II
[562] SHRINK / CONTRACT PKC *tsq
[1233] SEARCH₂ / LOOK FOR₂ / QUEST PKC *yon-I, *yon-II
5.1.2.2.11. -oon

The number of etyma with the PKC *-oon rhyme (long vowel) is twice as large as for the *-on rhyme (short vowel). Out of the twelve etyma, only two come from a secondary Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-oon and *-aan (ALIGN / LINE UP), as well as one between PKC *-on and *-un (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oon</td>
<td>[e]</td>
<td>-o:n</td>
<td>-oon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 68: PKC *-oon rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT
[65] BUILD₁ / SPAN₁ / STACK
[77] DRINK₁
[113] TOP₁
[212] PUSH₁
[220] PUSH
[963] POUR IN₂
[1005] CRAWL₁
[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP
[1190] CARRY (together)
[1253] VISIT₆ / MOVE
[1312] BIND₃ / TIE (knot)
5.1.2.12. -o(o)n

Only a single case of PKC *-o(o)n has been reconstructed based on H. Lai hlón-I, hlon?-II and Tedim lo:n³ > ló3.

[1125] THROW⁴ / DISCARD PCC *hlo(o)n-I, *hlo(n)-II

5.1.2.13. -un

Twenty etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Five of these are secondary Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex -o [-au] is typical of its treatment of PKC rhymes with high vowel and nasal final. There are cases of allogy between *-on ≈ *-un (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT), *-un ≈ *-ut (POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT; ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃), *-un ≈ *-an (INFUSE/POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁), and *-un ≈ *-um (BED / COUCH).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 69: PKC *-un rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT PKC *6ok-6oon ≈ *6uk-6un
[192] ERECT₁ / POST₁ / VERTICAL PKC *tuŋ-I, *tun-II
[335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃ PKC *phun ≈ *phut
[342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR PKC *phun
[344] KIND₁ / SORT / CLAN PKC *phun
[391] INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁ PKC *thun ≈ *than
[422] BED / COUCH PKC *khum ≈ *khun
[603] STAB₂ / PRICK₁ / PIERCE₂ PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[741] TIME₂ / SEASON
PKC *hun

[817] LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁
PKC *nun-Ⅰ, *nun-Ⅱ

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂
PKC *nun-tsän; *nun-tsän

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM
PCC *hmun

[948] HELP₃
PKC *run-Ⅰ, *run-Ⅱ

[1115] OLD₂ / ANCIENT / PAST
PKC *hlun

[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHER
PKC *wun

[1213] LEAK₂ / RUN OUT
PKC *yut ≠ *yun

[1244] URINATE
PKC *yun-Ⅰ, *yun-Ⅱ

[1245] URINE
PKC *p-yun

[1254] ARRIVE₂ / RETURN₃
PKC *klun-Ⅰ, *klun-Ⅱ
5.1.2.2.14. -uun

Seven etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Except for Khumi, no cognates have been found for the Southern languages: M' Cho, Daai, and Asho.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-uun</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-u:n</td>
<td>-un</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td>-uun</td>
<td>-un</td>
<td>-ung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 70: PKC *-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

1. [257] BEND$_1$ / DROOP$_1$ / STOOP PKC *kuun
2. [636] WRAP$_3$ / PACK / BUNDLE PKC *θuun
3. [663] MOURN / WAIL PKC *suun
4. [867] SILVER PKC *juun
5. [950] HOUSE$_2$ / HOME PCC *ruun
6. [1192] CREEPER / ROPE$_3$ PKC *yuun
7. [1197] DRONGO (bird) PCC *va-zuun

5.1.2.2.15. -u(u)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)n rhyme.

1. [587] DAYLIGHT$_2$ / NOON PKC *tshu(u)n
   /Mizo chhùun; Thado Kuki sùn./
5.1.2.2.16. -ian

Half of these etyma (three out of six) come from PKC Form-II verbs. Mara reflex shows a metathesis (see section 5.1.2.) for detailed discussion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 71: PKC *-ian rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[129] BORN (be) PKC *piar-I, *pian-II
[379] CLEAN₁ / CLEAR₁ PKC *thiaq-I, *thian-II
[614] CLEAR₂ / LEGIBLE PKC *0iaq-I, *0ian-II
[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST PCC *rian
[984] WORK / JOB PKC *rian
[992] BIG / LARGE PKC *lian-I, *lian?-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2.2.17. -uan

Some etyma with this PKC rhyme come from Form-II verbs (seven out of seventeen). There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-uan and *-uat (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Again, Mara reflex shows a metathesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uan</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td>-uon</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 72: PKC *-uan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁ PKC *buan
[58] WRESTLE PKC *buan
[123] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENT PKC *puan

/Khumi apaaw has lost the nasal final. The tonal reflex is correct./

[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL PKC *phuan-I, *phuan-II
[435] CROW (v.) PKC *kuan-I, *kuan-II; *huan-I, *huan-II
[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF PCC *?uan-I, *?uan-II
[584] COOK₁ / PUT ON TOP OF PKC *tsuan-I, *tsuan-II
[658] LAY OUT (dead person) PKC *suan
[659] LEAD (metal) PKC *suan
[671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.)₄ PNC *suan
[679] TRANSFER₁ / REMOVE₁ PKC *suan
[707] COOK PNC *huan
[717] GARDEN₂ PKC *huan
[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE PKC *muan-₁ *muan
[785] SAFE / SECURE₂ PKC *muan-I, *muan-II

/Tedim only retains the Form-II form (cf. Tedim muan₁ huai₁ ‘safe’)/

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1020] FLOW
[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)₂ / LEAP
[1336] WORK₃

5.1.2.2.18. -n?

Words with this coda are all Form-II verbs.

[447] HAMMER₂ / HIT₃ / STRIKE₂
[603] STAB₂ / PRICK₁ / PIERCE₂
[826] PRESS₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON

PKC *luan-I, *luan-II
PKC *yuan-I, *yuan-II
PKC *kruan
PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II
PKC *nen-I, *nen?-II
5.1.2.3. -ŋ

5.1.2.3.1. -aŋ

A total of twenty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara simply lost the nasal component while all others have retained the proto-rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 73: PKC *-aŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE₁ / SIMILAR
PKC *đaŋ-I, *đaŋ-II

[98] OTHER / ALIAS
PKC *daŋ

[115] UVULA / PALATE
PKC *daŋ

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁
PKC *đaa-/*naaw-panŋ

[275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE
PKC *kaŋ-I, *kan-II

[399] LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS
PKC *than-I, *than-II
/Mara pā-thāi diphthong seems a secondary diphthongization./

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN
PKC *hnaʔ-tsaŋ

[522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE
PKC *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II

[535] EARTHWORM
PKC *tsaŋ-tsel

[588] FLOUR₁ / BREAD
PKC *tshanŋ

[619] GRAIN / SEED₂
PKC *đaŋ

[763] DREAM
PKC *maŋ

[764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁
PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II
/Khumi mue(ŋ) [mv(ŋ) shows vowel raising.]

[784] RULER / CHIEF₂
PKC *maŋ

[795] TRAP (falling log)
PKC *maŋ-khoŋŋ

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[798] USE / USED TO

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR

[845] YOU

[939] FAST / QUICK

[949] HORSE

[988] APPEAR / UNOBRUCTED / VISIBLE

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)

[1255] BACHELOR

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

[1318] EXERT / MAKE EFFORT

[1340] AWAKE

PKC *man-I, *man-II;
*hmaq-I, *hman-II

PKC *nun-tsañ;
*nun-rotch

PKC *naq

PKC *ran-I, *ran-II

PKC *raq-I, *ran-II

PKC *laq-I, *laq-II

PKC *laq-I, *laq-II

PKC *yaj

PKC *klaj-waal

PKC *klaj

PKC *p-raq

PKC *tran-I, *tran-II

PKC *khran-I, *khran-II
5.1.2.3.2. -aaŋ

Twenty-seven etyma (the same number as with PKC *-an) have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two allofamic alternations involving this rhyme have been reconstructed: PKC *-aaŋ ≅ *-aak (LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁) and PKC *-aaŋ ≅ *-aay (BREADTH / WIDTH). It might seem quite unusual to have an allofamic alternation between a final -ŋ and a palatal glide. Note however that M. Cho synchronically has such an alternation (veis veng 'to go round, to surround something' < CIRCLE / GO (round); PKC *weel), as well as a similar alternation between a final -k and a final palatal glide (ghawk ≅ ghawi 'to follow, to go along, to proceed along' < FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED: PKC *hrook). There are two cases of PKC *-aaŋ ≅ *-ooŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; PERSON₂ / MAN₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>MZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 74: PKC *-aaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

- [54] TIRED₂ / EXHAUSTED₂
- [99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED
- [137] COTTON
- [222] REMAIN
- [260] BURN₁ / BLAZE₁
- [458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS
- [497] OPEN (mouth)
- [543] JOINT / JUNCTION
- [550] MOVE₁
- [558] ROW₁ / LINE (horizontal)
- [624] MILLET / RICE PADDY
- [689] HIGH / TALL

PKC *saŋ

PCC *daŋ-I, *daan-II

PKC *paŋ

PKC *taŋ

PKC *kaŋ-I,

*kan? ≅ *kan-II

PCC *khaŋ-I, *khaan-II

PKC *ʔaŋ-I, *ʔaun-II

PKC *tsaŋ ≅ *tsɔŋ

PKC *tsaŋ

PKC *tsaŋ

PKC *θaŋ

PKC *sbaŋ-I, *sbaan-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[724] JUICE / CURRY₁
[991] BIER / STRETCHER
[1060] TRAVEL₁ / VISIT₂
[1069] WIN₂ / BEAT₂ / SUPERSEDE
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP₂ / LIFT DOWN
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH
[1159] LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁

[1165] RARE₂ / SCARCE
[1186] BACK₃ / SPINE

/Mara zō₁-rū [zau-rū] seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon./

[1214] LIGHT (weight)
[1225] PLAIN-FIELD
[1263] HILL₂ / MOUNTAIN
[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂
[1334] WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color)

5.1.2.3.3. -a(a)n̥

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁
/Mizo bāŋ ; Thado Kuki bāŋ./

[412] SNARE / TRAP₁
/F. Lai thāŋ ; Thado Kuki thāŋ./
5.1.2.3.4. -eq

Eight etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-eq rhyme. As discussed in section 5.1.2. Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from PKC *-eq (as well as from PKC *-em and *-en).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-eq</td>
<td>-ci</td>
<td>-eng</td>
<td>-eng</td>
<td>-eng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-en]</td>
<td>[en]</td>
<td>[-en]</td>
<td>[-en]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 75: PKC *-eq rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD PCC *beq

[264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG PCC *keq-I, *ken-II

[519] YELLOW2 PKC *?eq-I, *?en-II

[563] SNAIL (water) PKC *tseq-kol

[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF PKC *neq-I, *nen-II; *niq-I, *nin-II

[1114] LIE2 / CHEAT2 PKC *hleq /Khumi seems to have diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Khumi loeeyng ‘cheat’).

[1223] PARALYZE PKC *yen-I, *yen-II

[1277] AMPUTATE2 / CUT OFF PKC *khlen-I, *khlen?-II
5.1.2.3.5. -eeq

Fifteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, although most of them are Form-I verbs whose Form-II's end in a dental nasal. The Mara reflex of PKC *-eeq is -ai (just as Mara reflects PKC *-eem and *-een with the same diphthong -ai). There is a single case of PKC *-eeq ≠ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-eeq</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-e:ng</td>
<td>-eeng</td>
<td>-eeng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-eη]</td>
<td>[-eη]</td>
<td>[-eη]</td>
<td>[-eη]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 76: PKC *-eeq rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [46] SLAP
- [87] HAMMER₁ / BEAT₁ / HIT₁ / PELT
- [153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁
- [166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF
- [203] INHABIT₁ / STAY₁
- [449] HIT (a target)
- [635] WEAR (lower garments)
- [676] SPEND
- [1021] FLY (v.)₁
- [1062] VISIT₃ / WANDER₁
- [1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow)
- [1079] DETAIN / TIE₁
  /The Tedim form he:n¹ 'tie' reflects PKC Form-II./
- [1149] GUARD₂ / WATCH₂
- [1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT
- [1271] RINSE / CLEANSE

PKC *been-I, *been? ≠ *been-II
PKC *deen-I, *deen-II
PNC *peek ≠ *peen
PCC *peen-I, *peen-II
PNC *teen
PKC *kheen-I, *kheen-II
PKC *theen-I, *theen-II
PKC *seen
PNC *leen-I, *leen-II
PCC *leen-I, *leen-II
PCC *leen-le?
PKC *hreem-I, *hreem-II
PKC *ween-I, *ween-II
PKC *ween
PCC *leen
5.1.2.3.6. -e(e)ŋ

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.3.7. -iŋ

Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Khumi reflects this PKC rhyme with -oŋg [-ʌŋ], the nuclear vowel being an open-mid unrounded back vowel. Note that Khumi does not have a monophthongal -iŋ rhyme in its phonological inventory although it has a diphthongal -iʌŋ rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex shows that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel with nasal coda. There are two cases of PKC *-iŋ ≠ *-ik (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂) and a single case of PKC *-iŋ ≠ *-eŋ (DISDAIN / SICK OF).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MArA</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>-[au]</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 77: PKC *-iŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[83] FUTURE MARKER
[108] STAND / STOP₁
[114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT
[392] SHAKE₁ / SHUDDER
[416] TREE₂ / WOOD
[440] DRY (outer part)
[482] ENDURE₂ / FORBEAR
[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE
   /Mara cha-ngi has a prefix for the first syllable./
[542] GUARD₁ / WATCH₁
[615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁
[776] NAME
   /Khumi amueēng comes from PKC *min./

PKC *diŋ
PKC *diŋ-I, *din-II
PKC *dik ≠ *diŋ
PKC *thin-I, *thin-II
PKC *thin
PKC *khiŋ
PKC *ʔiŋ
PKC *tsiŋ-h尼亚
PKC *tsiŋ-I, *tsiŋ-II
PKC *θiŋ-I, *θin-II
PKC *min ≠ *hmin, *min ≠ *hmin

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
| [800] | ASHAMED / SHY₂ | PKC *ninj-yak |
| [811] | DISDAIN / SICK OF | PKC *nen-I, *nen-II; *ninj-I, *nin-II |
| [921] | BELIEVE₁ / TRUST | PKC *riñ-I, *rin-II |
| [938] | EXPECT₂ / HOPE FOR | PKC *riñ-I, *rin-II |
| [966] | RING / LOUD₂ / SOUND₃ | PKC *riñ-I, *rin-II |
| [1026] | HOT₂ / RED-HOT | PKC *liñ-I, *lin-II |

/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai lín-I, lín?-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./  

| [1033] | LOG | PKC *thinj-luanj |
| [1047] | ROLL UP₁ / CURL UP₂ | PKC *linj |
| [1074] | BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH | PKC *hrin-I, *hrin-II |
| [1085] | GREEN / ALIVE₂ / FRESH₂ | PKC *hrin-I, hrin-II |
| [1124] | THORN | PKC *hlij |
| [1249] | FULL₄ / COMPLETE₃ / ATTAIN TO | PKC *plij |
| [1294] | MARROW / SAP₂ | PKC *khlik ≠ *khliñ |

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2.3.8. -iiŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iiŋ</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-iŋ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 78:** PKC *-iiŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[388] GINGER  PKC *thiiŋ*

[553] PLANT (v.)₃ / SOW₃  PCC *tsiŋ-I, *tsiin-II*

[1194] DARK₂  PNC *yiŋ*

5.1.2.3.9. -i(i)n

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

[521] BARREN₂ / CHILDLESS  PKC *tsi(i)n-I, *tsi(i)n-II
  /H. Lai tsɨn-I, tsɨn-II; Tedim cin₂ > cin₃./

[598] SHORT₃  PKC *tsi(i)n-I, *tsi(i)n-II
  /Mizo chhiing-I, chhiin-II; Tedim sin₂ > sin₃./

[1328] SOOT  PKC *kri(i)n
  /Tedim in¹ ki:n₂; Thado Kuki ?in-kɨŋ./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.2.3.10. -oŋ

Seventeen PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. The Mara reflex shows that PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *oŋ, *-oon (i.e. PKC *o(o)N) have merged into Mara "-y" [c]. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of PKC *-oŋ ≠ *-unŋ (BANYAN1; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oŋ</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-e]</td>
<td>[-oŋ]</td>
<td>[-oŋ]</td>
<td>[-oŋ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 79: PKC *-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[4] BANYAN1 PKC *Doŋ ≠ *Suŋ

/Khumi *beewŋ* reflects PKC *-oŋ./

[71] CUBIT PKC *Doŋ ≠ *Toŋ

[90] INQUIRE1 PNC *doŋ

[96] MEET1 / WELCOME1 / RECEIVE1 / COLLECT2 PKC *Doŋ-I, *Doŋ-II

[119] ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER PKC *Poŋ-I, *Pon-II;

*Pun-I, *Pun-II

[133] COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF PCC *Poŋ ≠ *Phoŋ

[207] MEET2 / CONTACT1 PCC *Toŋ-I, *Toŋ-II

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH1 / ROAD1 PKC *كوŋ

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something) PKC *كوŋ

[403] PUNCH1 / HIT2 PKC *Thoŋ

[430] COLLECT3 / SAVE1 PKC *Khoŋ-I, *Khoŋ-II

/Tedim seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. Tedim *khon2 'collect (of donations, offerings)')./

[496] OPEN PKC *Toŋ-I, *Toŋ-II;

*Hoŋ-I, *Hoŋ-II

[851] DULL / STUPID PCC *ηoŋ

[1184] ALSO / TOO PKC *Yoŋ

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamic
alternations between PKC *-ooq and *-uuij (LOIN / WAIST; BANYAN2) have been
reconstructed, as well as two cases of *-ooq ≃ *-uuij (JOINT / JUNCTION; BANYAN2),
and three etyma showing allofamy between *-ooq ≃ *-ook (STARTLE / ALARM /
WAKE UP; EMPTY3; FOLLOW / GO ALONG / PROCEED).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ooq</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-o:ng</td>
<td>-oonj</td>
<td>-awng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 80: PKC *-ooq rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[89] HOUSEHOLD1 / FAMILY
[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY
[300] LOIN / WAIST

/ Khumi akengkiwng reflects PKC *-uuij /

[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP
[459] STRIKE3 / BANG / BEAT2 / THRESH / HIT4
[543] JOINT / JUNCTION
[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER6 / SHELL
[822] MURDER
[872] BANYAN2
[916] NECK / COLLAR

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL

PKC *yooq-I, *yon-II
PKC *kloq
PKC *troq

PKC *dooq
PKC *poonq
PKC *kooq ≃ *kuunq
PKC *phook ≃ *phoonq
PKC *khoonq
PKC *tsaunq ≃ *tsoonq
PKC *hoonq
PKC *noonq
PKC *hmoonq ≃ *hmunnq
PKC *p-loonq

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
It appears that the Central Chin languages have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai zōn-I, zon?-II 'carry (by two or more people)'; F. Lai zōn-I, zōn-II 'carry (by two or more people)'; Mizo zāwn-I, zāwn-II 'to carry (between two or more persons)').

5.1.2.3.12. -o(o)ŋ

/H. Lai dōŋ; Tedim doːŋŋ./

/PKC *dō(o)ŋ/
5.1.2.3.13. -uŋ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara orthographic reflex for this PKC rhyme has a diacritical mark on the vowel (-ô). Because of that Mara tones are marked with numbers (L as 1, M as 2, and H as 3). Note that Mara orthographic -o, -ô, -yu are all pronounced as [-au] in modern Mara. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two roots showing PKC *-oŋ &*-uŋ (BANYAN₁; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Dani</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 81: PKC *-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[4] BANYAN₁ /Khumi beewng reflects PKC *-oŋ./

[42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT

[119] ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER

[192] ERECT₁ / POST₁ / VERTICAL

[332] CUSTOM₂ / BEHAVIOR₁ / RITES

[573] TOP₂ / ABOVE / SURFACE

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD₂

[630] STICK₂ / STALK₂ / STEM

[668] PRECIOUS / RARE₁

[706] COME

[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER

[817] LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂

PKC *6uŋ-I, *6uŋ?-II; *6uŋ-I, *6uŋ-III
PKC *pon-I, *pon-II; *pun-I, *pun-II
PKC *tun-I, *tun-II
PLM *phuŋ
PKC *tsuŋ
PKC *tshuŋ
PKC *ṭuŋ
PKC *suŋ
PKC *huŋ
PKC *nuŋ ≠ *hnuŋ
PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II
PKC *nun-tsan ≠ *nun-tsan
[948] HELP₃
[1025] HEART / LIVER₂
[1034] MAGGOT₃ / WORM
[1054] STONE₂ / ROCK₂
[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT
[1244] URINATE
[1247] ANTHILL
[1254] ARRIVE₂ / RETURN₃

PKC *run-I, *run-II
PKC *P-lun
PKC *lun
PKC *lun
PKC *yun
PKC *p-yun-I, *-yun-II
PKC *plun
PKC *klu-I, *klun-II
5.1.2.3.14. -uuŋ

Only three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex indicates that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel and a nasal coda. Two etyma illustrate alloanymy between PKC *-ooŋ ~ *-uuŋ (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-uuŋ</td>
<td>-ō</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td>[-uuŋ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uuŋ</td>
<td>-ō</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>-uuŋ</td>
<td>-iuŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td>[-uuŋ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-iuŋ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 82: PKC *-uuŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂

/Khumi *akengkiiwng* reflects PKC *-uuŋ*.

[872] BANYAN₂

[1173] SWELL₃ / SWOLLEN

5.1.2.3.15. -u(u)ŋ

[313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK

/Mizo *kūŋg* ; Tedim *kung* /

[1307] TOP₅ / APEX

/Mizo *thilung tū* ; H. Lai *thilung* /

PKC *kooŋ ~ *kuŋŋ

PKC *hmoɔŋ ~ *hmuŋŋ

PKC *wuŋŋ

PKC *ku(u)ŋ

PKC *khu(u)ŋ
5.1.2.3.16. -ian

Eight etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC diphthongal rhyme. As noted earlier (section 5.1.2), the Mara reflex shows metathesis after it had merged PKC *-iam, *-ian and *-ian, i.e. PKC *-ian > Pre-Mara **ia > Mara -ai. Khumi has monophthongized the proto-diphthong.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 83: PKC *-ian rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[15] CHEEK₁
[129] BORN (be)
PKC *pian-I, *pian-II
/Mara has monophthongized this particular etymon (cf. Mara pian ‘be born’). Note also that Mara does not have a word pai./

[233] SPEAR₁ / STICK₁
[379] CLEAN₁ / CLEAR₁
[614] CLEAR₂ / LEGIBLE
[858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT
[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE
[1075] BIRCH TREE

PKC *plian
PKC *thian-I, *thian-II
PKC *thian-I, *thian-II
PKC *plian
PKC *thian-I, *thian-II
PKC *hrian
5.1.2.3.17. *-uaj

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *-uam, *-uaj, *-uaj (PKC *-uajN > Pre-Mara *-ua > Mara -au. This metathesis has a symmetrical counterpart, namely, PKC *-iaN > Pre-Mara *-ia > Mara -ai (see discussion under section 5.1.2.). Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-uaj ≠ *-uak (CORPSE / DEAD BODY).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Manic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uaj</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uang</td>
<td>-uong</td>
<td>-uang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 84: PKC *-uaj rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[205] MANE / BRISTLES
[282] FLAME
[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP
[319] TROUGH / BOX2 / TRAY
[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL
[435] CROW (v.)
[439] DRUM (n.)
[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF
[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON
[584] COOK1 / PUT ON TOP OF
[585] CREST / COMB (n.)2

/Tedim su:ng2 might reflect a secondary monophthongal allofam *tshuunj./

[677] STONE1 / ROCK1
[785] SAFE / SECURE2

/Tedim only retains the Form-II variant (cf. Tedim muan1 huai1 ‘safe’)/

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY
PKC *ruak ≠ *ruañ
/The Mara and Khumi forms come from PKC *ruak (cf. Mara ri ‘corpse, dead body’; Khumi tlängveew ‘corpse, dead body’).

[1020] FLOW
PKC *luan-I, *luan-II

[1033] LOG
PKC *thin- tuanə

[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)2 / LEAP
PKC *yuan-I, *yuan-II

[1353] SPRING RAIN
PCC *thruan-(rua?)

5.1.2.3.18. -ŋ?

Syllables with this final consonant are all Form-II verbs.

[24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE1 / SIMILAR
PKC *6an-I, *6an?-II

[42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT
PKC *6un-I, *6un?-II;
*6un-I, *6ut-II

[46] SLAP
PKC *6en-I, *6en? ≠ *6en-II

[81] FEED3 / ENTERTAIN2 / SUPPLY1
PKC *dan-I, *dan?-II
/Mara ḍō [du] diphthongal reflex seems a secondary development./

[260] BURN1 / BLAZE1
PKC *kaan-I,
*kaŋ? ≠ *kan-II

[988] APPEAR2 / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE
PKC *lan-I, *lan? ≠ *lan-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.3. Liquid Finals

Only Central Chin languages have preserved rhymes with rhotic liquid final *-r. Reflexes with lateral liquid final *-l are preserved in both the Central and Northern Chin groups. The fates of the final liquids in other branches are discussed in their respective sections.

5.1.3.1. -r

As noted in Section 2.2.11 (cf. (23)), PKC final *-r became PNC *-k. In Thado Kuki, a chain-shift seems to have occurred: first, the final glottal stop was lost (PNC *-ʔ > TK -Ø); second, TK final *-k took the place of PNC *-ʔ (PNC*-k > TK*-ʔ). Khumi simply lost the final liquid. M. Cho usually has developed a palatal glide from the rhotic final in this rhyme.

5.1.3.1.1. -ar

Five etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex of this rhyme is a high front vowel. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-ar and *-al (BETWEEN₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 85: PKC *-ar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[214] OLD₁ / SENILE
[259] BETWEEN₁
[401] NEW / FRESH₁
[711] DIFFICULT / HARD₃
[918] WILDCAT

PKC *tar
PKC *kar ≠ *kal
PKC *k-thar
PKC *har
PKC *sʰa-hŋar
5.1.3.1.2. -aar

Etyma with the PKC rhyme *-aar usually have developed the rhyme -aw [-ɔ] in Mara (listed under section 5.1.3.1.2.(A)), but in a few cases the Mara reflex is -a (section 5.1.3.1.2.(B)). Section 5.1.3.1.2.(C) consists of PKC etyma where there is no Mara cognate. A total of nineteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aar</td>
<td>-a ~</td>
<td>-a:k</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-a?</td>
<td>-aar</td>
<td>-år</td>
<td>[-aar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ɔ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-a]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 86: PKC *-aar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

5.1.3.1.2. (A)

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -aw [-ɔ] rhyme.

[27] FEED₁ (using palm of hand) /Mara pā-bāw ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’./ PKC *baar

[63] BRASS / BELL /Mara dāw ‘brass, bell’./ PKC *daar

[147] FLOWER /Mara paw-pí ‘flower’. Khumi kseewng(pāw) seems to be a secondary development./ PKC *paar

[218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂ /The Mara diphthongal reflex tò [təu] ‘post’ seems to be a secondary development./ PKC *taar

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE /Mara phāw ‘leper’./ PKC *phaar

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW /Mara sā-thāw ‘the wild goat’./ PKC *ša-thaar

[429] CLOSE₁ / SHUT₁ /Mara khāw ‘shut, close’./ PKC *khaar

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN /Mara rā-āw ‘jungle fowl’./ PKC *aar
5.1.3.1.2. (B)

Only three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

[534] DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF
/Mara cha ‘dry, tough’./

PKC *tsaar

[1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₂
/Mara va ‘pale’./

PKC *waar

[1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃
/Mara pā-tlā ‘to line up’./

PKC *klaar

5.1.3.1.2. (C)

Five etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

[304] PART / SEPARATE₂

PKC *kaar

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR

PKC *0aar

[899] NOSE

PKC *hnaar

/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi notráeeng ‘nose’)./ 

[905] SNORE

PCC *hnaar

[1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT

PCC *laar
5.1.3.1.3. **-a(a)r**

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.4. **-er**

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**TABLE 87: PKC **-er** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[347] MAT | PKC *pher
[498] PLOT / RIVAL | PCC *?er
[651] FORGE / MAKE₂ | PKC *ser
[1269] RANCID (smell) | PCC *tler

5.1.3.1.5. **-eer**

Only two etyma are reconstructible with this PKC rhyme. It appears that Mara simply lost the final glide in these etyma. This might also have happened to etyma descending from PKC **-er** since Mara does not distinguish between long and short vowels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**TABLE 88: PKC **-eer** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour) | PKC *seer
[1301] SPLIT₃ / SLIT | PCC *thleer
5.1.3.1.6. -e(e)r

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.7. -ir

Only two PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 89: PKC *-ir rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[259] CURL PKC *kir
[442] SCAB1 / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus) PKC *khir

5.1.3.1.8. -iir

Four PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-iir and *-iar (TWIN / TWAIN). Note that in Hakha Lai the rhymes -iir and -iar are in free variation. The Mara reflex -ua seems to indicate a chain-shift: first, PKC *-ua > Mara -i ; second, PKC *-iir took the place of Mara -ua (PKC *-iir > Mara -ua). Note that Mara simply has lost the rhotic final of PKC *-uar (see section 5.1.3.1.17). The Mara reflex -ua therefore represents a merger of PKC *-iir and PKC *-uar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iir</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>i:k</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 90: PKC *-iir rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[295] RETURN1 PKC *kiir

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.3.1.9. -i(i)r

Two PKC etyma have been reconstructed with the *-i(i)r rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-i(i)r and *-u(ur) (GROWL1).

[657] LATERAL / SIDE2

/H. Lai sîr; Mizo sîr./

[857] GROWL1
/H. Lai. qêr-I, qêr-II; Mizo ngûr./

5.1.3.1.10. -or

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-or rhyme. Khumi reflexes vary between -o [-o] and -aw [-o], without any apparent conditioning factor (except perhaps that Khumi -o happens to occur when there is a stop initial consonant whereas -aw occurs with sonorant ones). Mara merged all the PKC monophthongal back vowels with rhotic final (i.e. PKC *-o(o)r and *-u(u)r ) into "-ao" [-u].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**TABLE 91: PKC *-or rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[12] BUNCH (flower) PKC *bôr
[106] SHADOW (v.) PKC *dôr-I, *dôr?-II
[330] CARRY (on back)\textsubscript{2} \quad PKC *phur \neq *phor
/Khumi rhyme: -o (phó ‘carry (with a headstrap). M. Cho phui comes from PKC *phur/.

[438] DITCH / HOLE\textsubscript{2} / PIT / WELL (n.) \quad PKC *khur \neq *khor
/Khumi khoó comes from PKC *khor, whereas M. Cho khui comes from PKC *khur/.

[514] THROAT (outside) \quad PKC *?or
/Khumi rhyme: -o (t’óó ‘throat (inside or outside)’)/.

[805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) \quad PCC *nor

[843] TRUNK (elephant) \quad PKC *nor
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (náw ‘trunk’)/.

[892] GRAZE\textsubscript{1} / RUB\textsubscript{4} / TOUCH\textsubscript{3} \quad PKC *hnor \neq *hnur

[1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE \quad PKC *yor
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (yaw ~ jaw ‘decrease, be less’)/.

[1268] OILY / GREASY \quad PKC *klor
5.1.3.1.11. -oor

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-oor rhyme. One of these shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oor</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-awi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[~o]</td>
<td>[-y]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 92: PKC *-oor rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)
/M. Cho hlui comes from PKC *shuur./

[1174] THROW5 / SCATTER2 / TOSS
/M. Cho vawi 'to throw (with a hand)./'

5.1.3.1.12. -o(o)r

[369] ACID / SOUR
/H. Lai thur ≠ thör-I, thur ≠ thör-II; Mizo thūur. M. Cho m-thui comes from PKC *thu(u)r./
5.1.3.1.13. -ur

Out of four etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three show allofamy between PKC *-or and *-ur (CARRY (on back)2; DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.); GRAZEi / RUB4 / TOUCH3). Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ur</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-ur</td>
<td>-ui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ur</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 93: PKC *-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[319] CARRY (on back)2

PKC *phur ≠ *phor
/M. Cho phui comes from PKC *phur whereas Khumi phó is from PKC *phor./

[438] DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.)

PKC *khur ≠ *khor
/Khumi khoó comes from PKC *khor whereas M. Cho M. Cho khui comes from PKC *khur./

[455] BURN3 / SCORCH2

PKC *?ur

[892] GRAZE1 / RUB4 / TOUCH3

PKC *hnor ≠ *hnur

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.3.1.14. -uur

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme. Six etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uur</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-u:k</td>
<td>-uur</td>
<td>MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td>-uur</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 94: PKC *-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[141] DIP1
[217] POISON1
[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON
[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)

/M. Cho hlui comes from PKC *shuur./

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH3 / TIP2
[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

5.1.3.1.15. -u(u)r

[369] ACID / SOUR

/H. Lai thūr ≠ thūr-I, thūr ≠ thūr-II ; Mizo thūur. M. Cho m-thui comes from PKC *thu(u)r./

[722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL

/Mizo hūr ; Tedim hu:k2/.

[857] GROWL1

/H. Lai n̥iir-I, n̥iir-II ; Mizo ngūr./
Only an allofamic variant has been reconstructible for this PKC rhyme. Note also that H. Lai has -iir and -iar in free variation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iar</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-iar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>~ -iir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 95: PKC *-iar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the final liquid. Khumi has also monophthongized the proto-diphthong. M. Cho has simplified the PKC diphthongal nuclear vowel, and developed a palatal glide from the proto-rhotic final.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uar</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uar</td>
<td>-uai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-ua]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 96: PKC *-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
5.1.3.1.18. -r?

This final consonant combination only occurs in Form-II verbs (or invariant Form-III verbs).

- [568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH
  - PKC *tsir?
- [796] TWIST₁ / PINCH₃ / SQUEEZE₂
  - PKC *mer?
- [1143] DRILL₂ / BORE₂
  - PCC *ver? ≠ *vir?
- [1174] THROW₅ / SCATTER₂ / TOSS
  - PKC *woor-I, *wor?-II
5.1.3.2. -l

Rhymes with PKC final *-l are preserved in Northern and Central Chin languages. Southern Chin languages (e.g. M. Cho and Khumi) usually developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral final. In some cases M. Cho simply lost the lateral final without any trace left on the nuclear vowel (e.g. PKC *-a(a)l > M. Cho -a; PKC *-u(u)l > M. Cho -u).

5.1.3.2.1. -al

This proto-rhyme is reflected by a diphthong in Mara. As discussed in section 5.1.2. the Mara reflex -ia shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Pre-Mara *-ai > Mara -ia. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a glide. Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-al and *-an (SEPARATE1). See Table 93.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-al</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-al</td>
<td>-al</td>
<td>-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ia]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-ay]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 97: PKC *-al rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[105] SEPARATE1 PKC *dal < *dan
[167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON1 PKC *pal
[285] GO2 / PACE / WALK1 PKC *kal
[297] KIDNEY PKC *kal

/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi pkaawy [-oy] 'kidney') in this particular etymon.

[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC *phal
[367] WINTER PNC *phal-bii
[443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC *khal
[464] ARGUE1 / CHALLENGE PKC *?al < *?el

/Mara ei 'disagree' and Khumi a'ieé 'argue with, debate with' come from PKC *-el./
[485] FLAME₂ / BLAZE₂
PKC *ʔal-I, *ʔal?-II

[500] SALTY
PKC *ʔal

[538] FOREHEAD / BROW
PKC *tsal

[548] MALE ANIMAL
PKC *tsal

[654] HUSBAND₁
PKC *pa-sal

[675] SLAVE / SERVANT
PKC *sal

[700] BEG / ASK₃
PKC *hal

[791] SOLITARY / FEW₁ / LITTLE₁
PKC *mal

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)
PKC *ŋal ≠ *ŋal

[859] HORNET (bee)
PKC *khuay-*ŋal

[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTOUS
PKC *ŋal ≠ *ŋal

[866] SHIN / SHANK
PKC *ŋal

[968] RUINED / DESTROYED
PCC *ral

[1002] CHIEF₃ / BOSS / LORD
PKC *lal

[1145] ENCIRCLE
PCC *wal

[1172] SWALLOW₄
PNC *wal
5.1.3.2.2. -aal

As with the short vowel rhyme *-al, this proto-rhyme with long vowel *-aal is realized as a diphthong in Mara. The Mara reflex -ia also shows a merger and a metathesis, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay merged into Mara -ia by way of a metathesis. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a final glide. Eleven etyma with this rhyme have been reconstructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ia]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 98:** PKC *-aal rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [50] TARO / ARUM
- [102] PREVENT / PROTECT
- [702] BURN / SET FIRE
- [709] CRAZE / THIRST
- [833] SLIPPERY / SLICK
- [923] BRAVE / FEARLESS
- [937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR
- [957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND
- [1187] BAG / POCKET
- [1344] GROIN
- [1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC *baal
PKC *daal
PKC *haal
PKC *haal
PKC *p-naal
PKC *raal-phraa
PKC *raal
PKC *raal
PKC *yaal
PKC *khraal
PKC *khraal
5.1.3.2.3. -a(a)l

This PKC rhyme is reconstructible only as an allofamic variant:

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP
PKC *ka(a)y ≠ *ka(a)l
/H. Lai kāay-I, kāay-II ; Thado Kuki kāl-I, kāl-II ; M. Cho kai./

5.1.3.2.4. -el

In etyma with this PKC rhyme, the final liquid became a glide in Mara. Khumi has lost the lateral liquid. Two etyma show PKC *-el ≠ *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), and one etymon points to allofamy of PKC *-el and *-al (ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE). M. Cho has developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral liquid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-el</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 99: PKC *-el rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE₁ / JOIN₂
PKC *tel

[241] UNDERSTAND
PNC *til ≠ *tel

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER
PKC *phel

[441] FALSE / WICKED
PKC *khel

[448] HIP / LOINS
PKC *khel

[464] ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE
PKC *?al ≠ *?el
/Mara ei 'disagree' and Khumi a'ieé 'argue with, debate with' come from PKC *-el./

[535] EARTHWORM
PKC *tsaq-tsel

[727] MIX
PNC *hil ≠ *hel

[733] RAW / UNRIPE
PKC *hel
5.1.3.2.5. -eel

Twelve etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-eel</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-e:l</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-eel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 100: PKC *-eel rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[16] CHEEK<sub>2</sub> PKC *beel
/Mara seems to have monophthongized the diphthong (cf. Mara bi 'cheek')./

[41] POT<sub>1</sub> / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC *beel

[286] GOAT<sub>1</sub> PKC *keel

[647] CYMBAL PCC *sum-seel

[738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)<sub>1</sub> PCC *heel

[746] WOO / COURT PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II

[831] SAND PKC *neel

[837] SMOOTH<sub>2</sub> / SUPPLE PKC *neel

[871] APPEARANCE<sub>2</sub> / FACE<sub>2</sub> / SHAPE PCC *hmeel

[928] COUNT<sub>2</sub> / READ / THINK PKC *reel

[1133] BEAT<sub>4</sub> / FIGHT<sub>4</sub> PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II

[1138] CIRCLE / GO (round)<sub>3</sub> PKC *weel

5.1.3.2.6. -e(e)l

NO EXAMPLES
5.1.3.2.7. -il

Mara, Khumi and M. Cho have lost the final liquid in etyma with this PKC rhyme. There are two cases of allofamy between PKC *-el and *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), one between PKC *-il and *-in (WEAR / PUT ON), and one between PKC *-il and *-ul (INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS). Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed altogether.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-il</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 101: PKC *-il rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[8] BLUNT PKC *sil
[22] EAR₁ PNC *bil
[28] FOLD₁ PKC *sil
[100] POND₁ / LAKE₂ PKC *cil
[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM PKC *sil
[241] UNDERSTAND PNC *sil *tel
[251] ANGLE / CORNER PKC *kil
[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA PKC *P-tsil
[681] WASH₁ PKC *P-sil
[685] WEAR / PUT ON PKC *sin *sil
[727] MIX PNC *hil *hel
[790] SMOOTH₁ / SLEEK₂ PKC *mil
/M. Cho ng-mi/
[868] SMOOTH₃ / SLICK₂ / GLOSSY₂ PKC *gil
[952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS PKC *ril *rul
/M. Cho khi gui comes from PKC *rul./
[1076] CHOOSE / SELECT PKC *hril
[1179] WATCH₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR PKC *wil
[1193] CUCUMBER

[1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)

/M. Cho ki./

5.1.3.2.8. -iil

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.2.9. -i(i)l

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON

/PKC *tsi(i)l

/H. Lai tsiil-I, tsiil-II ; Thado Kuki tsiil-I, tsiil-II./
5.1.3.2.10. -ol

This PKC rhyme is not attested in Mara or Southern-Plains languages. Out of eight etyma, one etymon shows PKC *-ol ≠-*-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 102: PKC *-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[176] BALD\textsubscript{1} / SHAVEN

[263] CARE\textsubscript{1} / TAKE CARE\textsubscript{1} / SUPERVISE

[280] FETTER / YOKE\textsubscript{1}

[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT

[478] EASY / SIMPLE\textsubscript{1}

[563] SNAIL (water)

[869] STOP\textsubscript{3}

[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE

5.1.3.2.11. -ool

The Mara reflex of the PKC *-ool rhyme is a high back vowel "-ao" [-u], which shows that Mara has merged PKC *-oor and *-ool into "-ao" [-u]. Nine etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 103: PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH

[230] SLIDE\textsubscript{1} / BACKSLIDE\textsubscript{1} / GLIDE\textsubscript{1} (v.i.)

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[484] FLACCID / SLACK

PKC *?ool

[556] REST\textsubscript{2}

PKC *tsool

[570] TIRED\textsubscript{3} / EXHAUSTED\textsubscript{3}

PNC *tsool

[712] DRIVE / CHASE\textsubscript{2}

PNC *hool

[725] LOOK FOR\textsubscript{1} / SEARCH\textsubscript{1}

PKC *hool

[780] PLAIN / DULL / STUPID

PKC *mool

[1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)

PKC *yool

5.1.3.2.12. -o(o)l

[703] CHARCOAL

PKC *ho(o)l

/\textipa*(m\textipa{\-\i})-h\textipa{o(o)l} ; Mizo h\textipa{\-\w}l/
5.1.3.2.13. -ul

The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high front vowel. Out of ten etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon shows PKC *-ol ≠ *-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ul</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 104: PKC *-ul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[35] MAIMED
[48] STUMP / BASE
[315] SURROUND₁ / CONFINE
[320] TWENTY
[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT
[428] CAVE
[713] DRY₃ / SICCATIVE
[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL
[1144] DROOP₄ / WITHER₃
[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE

PKC *6ul
PKC *6ul
PKC *kul-I, *kul?-II
PKC *P-kul
PKC *phul ≠ *phol
PKC *hul
PKC *mul ≠ *hmul
PNC *vul
PCC *vul

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Khumi has either -uy or -awy [-oy] for this proto-rhyme. Mara reflects it with a high front vowel (just as with the short vowel *-ul). Mara provides no evidence of a proto-vowel length contrast since it simply merged both the short and long proto-vowels into [-i]. There are ten etyma reconstructible with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows allofamy between PKC *-uul and *-uuy (FOLLOW3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uul</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-u:l</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 105: PKC *-uul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS
[229] SKEWER / SPIT1
[293] HUNCHBACKED
   /Khumi rhyme: -awy./
[340] FOAM2 / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.)2
   /Khumi rhyme: -uy./
[610] WOMB / UTERUS
[830] RUB3 / BRUSH1 / WIPE2
[925] COMPENSATE / REPAY
   /Khumi rhyme: -awy./
[975] SNAKE
[1205] FOLLOW3
[1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL
5.1.3.2.15. -u(u)l

[1349] RESCIND / DETER

/H. Lai thrưul-II, thrul?-II ; Thado Kuki lów khûl /

5.1.3.2.16. -ial

In etyma reflecting this PKC rhyme, Mara has a palatal diphthongal reflex. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed. There is one case of allofamy between PKC *-ial and *-ual (ROLL2 / ROLL UP2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 106: PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[45] ROUND2 / CIRCLE1

[139] DEVIATE / AVOID1 / STRAY1

[611] ASK / SEND (on errand)

[641] BUFFALO1 / BISON / MITHUN

[664] PAVE / CLEAR (road)

[761] DARK (cosmos)

[884] ARGUE2 / DENY / DISPUTE

[944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH

[946] HAIL

[1072] AVOID2 / GO (round)2

[1231] ROLL2 / ROLL UP2

/Khumi akyaáwy comes from PKC *-ual./

[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II
5.1.3.2.17. -ual

The Mara diphthongal reflex -ei shows a merger of PKC *-ial and *-ual. Khumi may have undergone the same merger since there is no Khumi cognate for PKC *-ial etyma. Khumi reflects PKC *-ual with -awy [ɔy]. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon varies between of PKC *-ial and *-ual (ROLL2 / ROLL UP2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 107: PKC *-ual rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[56] WALLOW1 / LAKE1 PKC *-ual

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager) PKC *tual

[267] COIL / LOOP PKC *kual

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR PKC *kual

[627] SAG / LONG1 / HANG (low) PKC *-ual

[650] FIGHT3 / STRUGGLE PKC *sual

[731] PRESERVE / SECURE1 PKC *hual

[772] HILL1 / MOUND PKC *-ual

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND2 PKC *rual

[1096] ROLL1 / TWIST3 / UNITE PKC *hrual

[1177] WALE (v.) PCC *vual

[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE PCC *zual

[1216] MESSENGER PCC *zual-kaw

[1231] ROLL2 / ROLL UP2 PKC *yial ≠ *yual

/Khumi akyaawy comes from PKC *-ual.
This final only occurs in verbal roots, either Form-II of variable verbs or verbs which are invariant.

[2] ATTACH / ADHERE$_1$ / APPEND $\text{PKC } ^*$gel-I, $^*$gel?-II

[104] SWALLOW$_2$ $\text{PKC } ^*$dol?

[149] MIX$_1$ / MINGLE$_1$ $\text{PKC } ^*$pol?

[186] FEED$_4$ $\text{PKC } ^*$tul?

[222] SLIDE$_1$ / BACKSLIDE$_1$ / GLIDE$_1$ (v.i.) $\text{PKC } ^*$tool-I, $^*$tol?-II

[246] BALD$_2$ / BARREN$_1$ $\text{PKC } ^*$kol?

[304] SURROUND$_1$ / CONFINE $\text{PKC } ^*$kul-I, $^*$kul?-II

[306] TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT$_1$ $\text{PKC } ^*$kal?

[327] EXTINGUISH (fire) $\text{PKC } ^*$phal?

[334] LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO$_1$ $\text{PKC } ^*$phel?

[397] SLIDE$_2$ / BACKSLIDE$_2$ / GLIDE$_2$ (v.t.) $\text{PKC } ^*$thol?

[435] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE $\text{PKC } ^*$kh(r)ial-I, $^*$kh(r)ial?-II

[468] FLAME$_2$ (v) / BLAZE$_2$ (v) $\text{PKC } ^*$al?

[722] WOO / COURT $\text{PKC } ^*$heel-I, $^*$hel?-II

[1138] REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE $\text{PCC } ^*$vul?

[1058] INSERT$_2$ / POKE $\text{PKC } ^*$hrol?

[1237] MISS $\text{PCC } ^*$tol?
5.1.4. Glide Finals

Rhymes with both palatal and labial final glides (-y and -w) are reconstructible for many PKC etyma. There is no KC language which contrasts -ay and -ey. Orthographically many dictionaries have transcribed this rhyme as “-ei” (e.g. Lushai by Lorrain 1940; Paite by Kamkhenthang 1972, etc.). In H. Lai -ey and -ay rhymes are in free variation. Similarly no contrast is found between -ow and -aw rhymes in KC languages. Thus -ey and -ow rhymes are not reconstructed at the PKC level.

5.1.4.1. -y

5.1.4.1.1 -ay (≈ -ey)

PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara -ei, but there are also examples where Mara has -i or -ai. This implies that in other KC languages the rhymes -ey and -ay are also in free variation. Note that the Mara reflex for PKC *-aay is -ia. Sizang, Daai and Asho have lost the final glide. This is one of the most frequently attested rhymes, totalling thirty-eight etyma. There are two allofamic etyma, one showing PKC *-ay ≈ *-oy (TIMES), and one showing PKC *-ay ≈ *-ii (RUN₁ / FLEE₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ay</td>
<td>-i ~ -ei</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ey</td>
<td>-e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(~ ey)</td>
<td>~-ai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 108: PKC *-ay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[26] EXPECT₁ / HOPE
   /Mara rhyme: -i (bí sī)/
   PKC *bay-say

[94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁
   /Mara rhyme: -ei (khī-dēi)/
   PKC *day

[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁
   /Mara rhyme: -ai (tāi)/
   PKC *tay

[245] WIN₁ / OVERCOME
   /Mara rhyme: -ei (tēi)/
   PKC *tay

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[295] I / ME / MY
/Mara rhyme: -ei (kēi mā)./

PKC *kay *kay-ma?

[317] TIGER
/Mara rhyme: -ei (chā-kēi )./

PKC *P-kay

[343] HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT

PKC *phay

[360] THIGH / LEG3
/Mara rhyme: -ei (phēi )./

PKC *phay

[387] FRUIT1
/Mara rhyme: -ei (thēi )./

PKC *thay

[395] KNOW / ABLE1 / HEAR
/Mara rhyme: -ei (thēi).

PKC *thay

[413] SQUIRREL1

PKC *thia-hlay

[479] EAT1 / CONSUME1

PKC *?ay

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)

PKC *?ay

[531] DECORATE

PKC *tsay

[622] LANCE2 / SPEAR3

PKC *0ay

[690] LONG

PKC *sλay

[758] CLOUD / FOG
/Mara rhyme: -ei (mēi-dō )./

PKC *may

[767] FIRE
/Mara rhyme: -ei (mēi )./

PKC *may

[778] PEACH

PKC *may-tay

[789] SMOKE (n.)
/Mara rhyme: -ei (mēi-khū )./

PKC *may-khuu

[794] TAIL
/Mara rhyme: -ei (chāo-lā-hmēi )./

PKC *P-may

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS1
/Mara rhyme: -ei (hnēi )./

PKC *nay *hnay

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC *hmay
[954] LATE2 / LONG (time)
/Mara rhyme: -ei (rēi)./

[995] BRIDGE
/Mara rhyme: -ei (hēi)./

[997] BUY2 / EXCHANGE1
/Mara rhyme: -ei (chā-lēi)./

[1008] DEBT2
/Mara rhyme: -i (lēi-bà)./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD
/Mara rhyme: -ei (lēi cháo)./

[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS
/Mara rhyme: -ei (hlēi)./

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

[1041] POUR / POUR OUT2

[1053] SQUIRREL2

[1058] TONGUE
/Mara rhyme: -ei (pā-lēi)./

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)
/Mara rhyme: ei (a hrēi)./

[1175] TIMES (Cif.)

[1251] RUN1 / FLEE2

[1299] SEPARATE4 / REMOVE2 / TRANSFER2
/Mara rhyme: -ei (thlēi)./

[1313] BITE5 / CHEW
/Mara rhyme: -ai (chài)./
A large number of etyma (forty-two in total) have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex -ia shows a merger and a metathesis of the nuclear vowel and the proto-palatal final, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Pre-Mara *-ai > Mara -ia. Note that vowel length is not contrastive in Khumi. There are three allofamic roots, two showing PKC *-aay ≠ *-ooy (CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body); MUDDY / DIRTY₂), and another showing PKC *-aay ≠ *-aaj (BREADTH / WIDTH).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aay</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-ai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ia]</td>
<td>[-aay]</td>
<td>[-aay]</td>
<td>[-aay]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 109: PKC *-aay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [61] BIRD-LIME
- [132] CAST / THROW₁
- [135] CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body)
- [149] GO₁
- [179] BEER-RESIDUE / DREGS
- [187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE
- [242] WAIST₁
- [288] HOLD₁ / PULL₂
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP
- [364] VALLEY₂ / PLAINS
- [407] SHOVEL / SCRAPE₃
- [472] CRAB

/Mara seems to have lost the final glide (cf. Mara chā-ā ‘the name of a crab’/.

- [473] CRY OUT (in fear)
- [504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁
- [506] STACK / PILE

PKC *daay
PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
PKC *paay ≠ *pooy
PKC *taay
PKC *taay-maa
PKC *taay
PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II
PKC *kaay- ≠ *ŋaay-kuaŋ
PKC *phaay
PKC *thaay
PKC *?aay
PCC *?aay
PCC *?aay

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS PKC *tsaay-tse?
[599] SLINGSHOT PKC *tshaay
[613] CLEAN (be) PKC *faay
[649] ELEPHANT2 PKC *P-saay
[726] MANGO PKC *haay
[781] PUMPKIN PKC *maay
[793] SPIDER PKC *maay-mom
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY2 PKC *P-nooy *-naay
[823] NEAR2 / CLOSE3 / ADJACENT2 PKC *naay *hnaay
[860] LISTEN / HARK / OBEY PKC *njaay
[861] LOVE2 / LONG FOR PKC *njaay
[870] THATCH3 PKC *njaay-dii
[873] FACE3 / FRONT1 PKC *hmaay
[901] PUS / SAP1 PKC *hnaay
[926] CONCEIVE2 / PREGNANT PKC *raay
[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVAL PKC *laay
[1001] CHANGE1 PNC *laay
[1009] DIG2 / DELVE / HOE (v.)1 PKC *laay *hlaay
[1078] CUP2 PKC *hraay
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH PKC *waaj *waay
[1155] HUSK / CHAFF PKC *waay
[1171] STRAY2 / LOST2 / WANDER2 PKC *waay
[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.) PCC *zaay
[1264] LATE3 / SLOW PKC *klaay
[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH PKC *kh(l)aay
[1298] SEED4 / CROP2 PKC *khlaay-tsii
[1327] SCATTER4 PKC *kraay
5.1.4.1.3. -a(a)y

Out of three etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one shows allofamy between PKC *-a(a)y ≠ *-a(a)l (ASCEND / CLIMB UP).

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)

PKC *6a(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y
/H. Lai bāy-I, bāy-II ; Thado Kuki kī-bāy-I, kī-bāy-II./

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP

PKC *ka(a)y ≠ *ka(l)
/F. Lai kāa-y-I, kāa-y-II ; Thado Kuki kāl-I, kāl-II./

[312] SQUINT (eyes)

PKC *ka(a)y
/H. Lai (mit) kāy-I, kāy-II ; F. Lai (mit) kāa-y-INV./

5.1.4.1.4. -oy

Only four etyma with the PKC *-oy rhyme have been reconstructed for PKC. One of these shows PKC *-oy ≠ *-ay (TIMES (Clf.)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 110: PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS

PKC *poy

[323] WHERE

PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy
/Note that Hakha Lai khōy seems to be a fusion of two morphemes khūa ‘cosmos’ and ?i ‘locative marker’./

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC *woy ≠ *way

[1200] FEEBLE

PCC *zoy
5.1.4.1.5. -ooy

A good number of etyma with this PKC rhyme (twenty-two in total) have been reconstructed. PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara -ei, but there is one example where Mara has -ai (CHASE₁ / PURSUE) which is treated as a secondary development. There are two etyma showing PKC *-aay ≠ *-ooy (CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body); (MUDDY / DIRTY₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ooy</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-o:y</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-awi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 111: PKC *-ooy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[17] CHIEF₁ / MASTER
[66] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE
[69] CHASE₁ / PURSUE
[135] CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body)
[161] SOW₁
[226] SHORT₁ / BRIEF
[271] CURVE / CROOKED₁
[277] EMBRACE₂
[296] KEEP
[350] PULL OUT₂ / UPROOT₄
[402] OFFER (sacrifice)
[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE
[517] WEAR (necklace)
[524] BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)
[546] LIFT / ELEVATE
[646] CROOKED₂ / ASKEW / WRY
[716] FRIEND / FELLOW

PKC *-ooy
PKC *dooy
PKC *dooy
PKC *paay ≠ *pooy
PNC *pooy
PKC *tooy
PKC *kooy
PPC *kooy
PKC *kooy
PCC *phooy
PCC *thooy
PKC *?ooy-I, *?ooy?-II
PKC *?ooy-I, *?ooy?-II
PKC *tsooy
PKC *tsooy
PKC *sooy
PKC *hoooy

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE

[821] MUDDY / DIRTY₂

[856] FISH-TRAP

[886] BREAST
/Mara hnó-bía shows a reduced vowel./

[1045] RETURN₂ / GO (home)₁

5.1.4.1.6. -o(o)y

NO EXAMPLES
Contrasts between -uy and -uuy are very rare in KC languages. In H. Lai -uy and -uuy are almost always in free variation. As noted in Section 2.2.2, the Lai group split the PKC rhyme *-uy into -uy and -ii (51), i.e. PKC *-uy became -ii in Lai after coronal consonants. Thado Kuki has a near minimal pair for -uy and -uuy (e.g. EGG: tūuy vs. WATER: τuy). Also, many verbs in Thado Kuki have Form-I with a long -uuy rhyme and Form-II with a short -uy. Tedim seems to contrast the two (ROPE vs. EGG), but has no minimal pair. Vowel length is not relevant for Khumi. The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high-front vowel. This Mara reflex -i also illustrates the merger of PKC *-i(i)l and *-u(u)l into Mara -i. A total of eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

Contrastive reconstruction between PKC *-uy and *-uuy is based on the two Northern Chin languages, Thado Kuki and Tedim. (See section 5.1.4.1.8. below.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 112: PKC *-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[23] ELEPHANT₁ PKC *buuy ≠ *wuy
[36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC *buuy ≠ *puy
[120] AUGMENTATIVE PKC *puy
[208] MELT / LIQUEFY PKC *tuy
[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID PKC *tuy
[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ PKC *tha-hruy ≠ *-ruy
[476] DOG PKC *?uy
[730] PIGEON PKC *wa-huy
/Khumi has lost its final glide (cf. Khumi bhuu ‘domestic pigeon’)/
[732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand) PCC *huy-I, *huy?-II
[742] FIGURE / LOOK PKC *muy
[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ PKC *muy-yam

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Based on data from Tedim and T. Kuki, seven etyma with this PKC rhyme (with long vowel) have been reconstructed. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-uuy and *-uul (FOLLOW₃).

**TABLE 113: PKC *-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uy</td>
<td>-i: [-i]</td>
<td>-u:i</td>
<td>-uuy</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *-uuy

PKC *tuuy

PKC *kuuy

PKC *huuy

PKC *p-ruuy-I, *-ruy?-II

/H. Lai Form-II seems to be a secondary development (cf. H. Lai r̥-I, r̥-II ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’)/

PKC *luuy

PKC *wuyy

PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II; *yuuy-I, *yuuy-II
5.1.4.1.9. -u(u)y

As mentioned above, when there is conflicting vowel length between Tedim and Thado Kuki, PKC *-u(u)y is reconstructed.

[79] EGG

PKC *du(u)y ≈ *tu(u)y

/Tedim tui²; Thado Kuki túuy./

[836] SMILE / LAUGH

PKC *p-nu(u)y ≈ *-hnu(u)y

/Mara pa-hnêi seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon. Note that Mara -i is the regular reflex of both PKC *-uy and *-uuy./

[1351] SEW / STITCH

PKC *khru(u)y-I, *khruy-II

/The Form-II forms in the Lai languages (H. Lai thrî-I, thrîit-II; F. Lai thî-I, thîit-II) seem to be a secondary development./
5.1.4.1.10. -uay

It appears that Mara and Khumi retained the glide final of this PKC rhyme. However, the Mara reflex -ei shows a merger of PKC *-ooy and *-uay, whereas Khumi [-oy] has monophthongized the diphthongal nuclear vowels while retaining the palatal glide final.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-uay</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>-uay</td>
<td>-awi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-ey]</td>
<td>-uoy</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>[-uy]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 114:** PKC *-uay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB

PKC *-uay*

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT

PKC *-uay*

[258] BEND OVER

PKC *-uay*

[341] FRAY / RUB / SCRATCH

PKC *-uay*

[423] BEE

PKC *-uay*

[518] WILT / SHRIVELED / WITHER

PKC *-uay *-wuay*

[720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS / HARMFUL

PKC *-uay*

[815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN

PKC *-uay*

/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the proto-diphthong (cf. H. Lai n̄øy ; F. Lai n̄øy ; Mizo nāwi ‘small pieces, fragments’).

[850] DROOP / WILT

PKC *-uay*

/H. Lai has monophthongized the PKC diphthong (cf. H. Lai ɳ̄ooy-I, ɳ̄ooy-II ‘droop’).

[903] RUB / CRUMPLE / TWIST

PKC *-hnuay*

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH

PKC *-hnuay*

/Khumi anuuy has monophthongized the PKC diphthong.

[1087] LEAD / GUIDE

PCC *-hruay*

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.4.1.11. -y?

This final occurs only in Form-II verbs, or verbs which show no morphological variation.

[109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH
[132] CAST / THROW₁
[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁
[395] KNOW / ABLE₁ / HEAR
[462] TOUCH (with hand)₂
[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE
[509] STINK₂ / FETID / SMELL (bad)₂
[517] WEAR (necklace)
[646] CROOKED₂ / ASKEW / WRY
[799] APPROACH
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁
[836] SMILE / LAUGH
[1147] FART

PKC *day?
PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
PKC *tay-I, *tay?-II
PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II
PKC *khoy?
PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
PKC *?uyy?
PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
PKC *sooy-I, *soy?-II
PKC *nay?
PKC *nay-I, *nay?-II; *hnay-I, *hnay?-II
PKC *p-nu(u)y-I, *nuy?-II; *p-hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
PKC *woy? x *wey?
5.1.4.2. -w

5.1.4.2.1. -aw (~ -ow)

Mara has two reflexes of this PKC rhyme, -ao ~ -yu [-u ~ -au] (e.g. SIT₁ / SQUAT; FARM / FIELD; PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃; RESEMBLE₂). This reflects the fact that many KC languages do not distinguish between -aw and -ow (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo, Tedim etc.). A total of thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. M. Cho and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*-ow)~-yu [-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 114: PKC *-aw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

/Mara rhyme: -yu./

[80] ENTERTAIN₁ / FEED₂ / PROVIDE (hospitality)
PKC *daw

[97] OPPOSE / FIGHT₁
/Mara rhyme: -yu./

[224] SCOLD₁

[227] SIT₁ / SQUAT
PKC *taw
 /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./

[262] CALL₁ / SHOUT₁ / INVITE
PKC *kaw

[337] EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT
PKC *phaw

[386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁
PKC *thaw

[404] RISE₁ / GET UP / STAND UP
PKC *thaw

[427] CAN / ABLE₂
PKC *khaw

[532] DIG₁
PKC *tsaw-I, *tsɔ?-II
 /Mara rhyme: -ao./

[600] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT
PCC *tshaw

[640] BOIL (v.)₃ / HEAT (v.)₂
PKC *saw

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[754] BRIDE / GROOM
/Mara rhyme: -yu/
PKC *maw

[808] CUP₁ / MUG / JUG
PKC *naw

[841] TENDER / SOFT₂ / YOUNG
PKC *naw

[852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin)
/Mara rhyme: -yu/
PKC *naw

[933] DRY₄ / WITHER₂
/The Northern Chin languages (Tedim go₂ > got²; Thado Kuki góo-I, got-II) have lost the final glide./
PKC *raw

[943] GRILL / BAKE₂ / BURN₅
/Mara rhyme: -ao/
PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II

[951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH₂
/Mara rhyme: -yu/
PKC *raw

[1011] DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE
/Mara rhyme: -ao/
PKC *law-I, *law?-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II

[1017] FARM / FIELD
/Mara rhyme: -yu ~ -ao/
PKC *law

[1035] NOT (negative marker)
PKC *law

[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃
/Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu/
PKC *law-I, *lo?-II

[1044] RESEMBLE₂
/Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu/
PKC *law

[1168] SHARE₂ / LOT
/Mara rhyme: -yu/
PKC *waw

[1202] FINISH₂ / COMPLETE₂
PKC *yaw-I, *yo?-II

[1216] MESSENGER
PCC *zual-kaw

[1257] DURABLE / LASTING
PKC *klaw

[1290] HINDER / FORBID₂ / PROHIBIT
PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II
[1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)_2 / PLOUGH
Mara rhyme: -yu.

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE
PCC *traw

5.1.4.2.2. -aaw

Mara and Khumi have lost the final glide, and seem to have raised the nuclear vowel. Seventeen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TABLE 115: PKC *-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages. |

[209] MOAN_1

[324] WIDE / OPEN

[385] FAT_1 / GREASE

[431] CORD_1 / ROPE_1

[445] GRASSHOPPER

[501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT_2

[661] LONG_2

[710] DEMAND / ASK_4

[734] RICH / WEALTHY

[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL

[750] BAMBOO_1

[806] CHILD_3 / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)_2

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

[959] PALE_1 / DISCOLORED / WITHER

[977] SPIRIT_1

PKC *klaw-I, *khlo?-II

PKC *khaaw-I, *haw?-II

PKC *maaw

PKC *naaw

PKC *naaw

PKC *raaw

PKC *raaw

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
452

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID₁ / NERVOUS
PKC *laaw ≠ *hlaaw

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)
PCC *vaaw

5.1.4.2.3. -a(a)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.4. -ew

Only a single example of the PCC -ew rhyme has been found so far.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 116: PCC *-ew rhyme.

[467] BEND (backward)
PCC *?ew-I, *?ew-II

5.1.4.2.5. -eew

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed at the PNC level for this rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>e:u</td>
<td>eew</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 117: PNC *-eew rhyme.

[834] SMALL₂
PNC *neew

5.1.4.2.6. -e(e)w

NO EXAMPLES

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.1.4.2.7. -iw

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.8. -i{i}w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.9. -i(i)w

Only a single etymon with PKC *-i(i)w has been reconstructed so far.

[276] ELBOW PKC *ki(i)w

/H. Lai kiiw; Thado Kuki kiw./

5.1.4.2.10. -iaw

Mara reflects the PKC *-iaw with a monophthong -i. Out of four etyma reconstructed, one of them (SNEEZE) is onomatopoeic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 118: PKC *-iaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[739] SNEEZE PKC *ha?-thiaw

[1090] NEEDLE₁ PKC *hriaw

[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame) PCC *hliaw

[1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER₃ PCC *triaw

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Three of the four examples of this final are Form-II verbs; the only example of a non-verbal root is (ANY / EVERY₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[118] ANY / EVERY₁</th>
<th>PKC *paw?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[734] RICH / WEALTHY</td>
<td>PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1011] DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE</td>
<td>PKC *law-I, *law?-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1290] HINDER / FORBID₂ / PROHIBIT</td>
<td>PKC *klaw-I, *klaw?-II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2. Checked Syllables

In reconstructing PKC checked syllables, i.e. stopped rhymes, we need to be aware of secondary stopped rhymes in Northern Chin languages such as Tedim and Thado Kuki. Such rhymes are exemplified in (87).

(87)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tedim Form I</th>
<th>T. Kuki Form I</th>
<th>H. Lai Form I</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. da:m³</td>
<td>dap³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dâam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dâam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kho:m³</td>
<td>khop³</td>
<td>khòom</td>
<td>khòom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>khom?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. tu:m³</td>
<td>tsùum</td>
<td>tsùp</td>
<td>tsùum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tsun?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ha:m³</td>
<td>hap³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>hàam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ham?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. lo:m³</td>
<td>lòom</td>
<td>lòp</td>
<td>lòom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lom?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. khe:n³</td>
<td>khet³</td>
<td>khèen</td>
<td>khèt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>khen?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. si:n³</td>
<td>sîñ</td>
<td>sîn</td>
<td>tsiìn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tshìn</td>
<td>tshin?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. ni:n³</td>
<td>nèen</td>
<td>nèt</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. be:ng³</td>
<td>bet³</td>
<td>bèñ</td>
<td>bèŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>bën?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. ka:ng³</td>
<td>kat³</td>
<td>kàañ</td>
<td>kàŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kan?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. ta:ng³</td>
<td>tat³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tsãañ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tsan?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Tedim has tone 3 and Thado Kuki has L tone in Form-I verbs with nasal finals, the derivative Form-II’s have a homorganic stop final. These stop finals came from glottalized nasals which are exemplified by the corresponding H. Lai cognates. Note that Tedim merged PNC Form II *-t and *-k into Tedim -t. This merger is evidenced by T. Kuki final glottal stop which comes from PKC final *-k (e.g. BODY: PKC *tak-saa, T. Kuki *tà?-sàa; ITCH: PKC *thak, T. Kuki *thà?; NORTH: PKC *tshak, T. Kuki *sà?; ENFLAME: PKC *tik, T. Kuki *ti?; DOWNWARD: PKC *tshuk, T. Kuki *sù?).

The Khumi reflex -iw shows a merger of PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, *u(u)k, and *-u?. The following examples illustrate this merger: COVER4 / TURN UPSIDE DOWN: PKC *khup-I, *khup-²II, Khumi khiw; HAND: PKC *kut ≠ *khut, Khumi kiw; WIPE₁ / ANOINT₁ /PAINT₁: PKC *thu-I, *thu-²II, Khumi thiw; SIX: PKC *P-ruk, Khumi triw; DEEP / PROFOUND: PKC *thuuk, Khumi thiw; COUGH: PKC *P-khu?, Khumi pkhiw. Four stages are proposed for the sound changes from PKC *-u(u)e > Khumi -iw (S = Stop). First, Khumi lost all the final stops with these rhymes. Second, because of that loss there was a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel if it was short. Third, the
high back vowel was reanalyzed as a labial final glide. And finally, fronting occurred (i.e. Pre-Khumi **-uw > Khumi -iw), which gave rise to the modern Khumi reflex -iw.

5.2.1. *-p

Both Mara and Khumi have lost the PKC final *-p.

5.2.1.1. *-ap

The Mara reflex [-i] and Khumi [-o] show a raising of the nuclear vowel after losing the final labial stop. But in Mara the nuclear vowel was fronted, whereas Khumi developed a back vowel. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC *-am ≠ -ap (FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 119: PKC *-ap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[85] GROPE₁ PKC *dap
[142] DIP₂ PNC *pap
[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH PKC *tap
[442] FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap
[511] SUBMIT / PRESENT₂ / GIVE₂ PKC *?ap
[577] ADD / REPEAT PKC *tshap
[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal) PKC *hnap
[972] SHELF (over fireplace) PCC *rap
[1109] FAT₃ PCC *hlap
[1333] WEEP / CRY₂ PKC *krap-I, *kra?-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.1.2. *-aap

The Mara reflex [-a] shows that Mara has simply lost the proto-final -p with this PKC rhyme. Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-aap. Note that *-ap and *-aap have quite different reflexes in Mara, while Khumi has the same outcome for both rhymes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraice</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aap</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-aap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-a]</td>
<td>[-a:p]</td>
<td>-aap</td>
<td>-aap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-ap]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 120: PKC *-aap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[309] SHOOT
[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)
[1199] FAN (v.) / WINNOW / FLUTTER

5.2.1.3. *-a(a)p

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.1.4. *-ep

Out of nine etyma which have been reconstructed with PKC *-ep, one shows allomorphy between PKC *-ep and *-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 121:** PKC *-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST
[329] BUTTERFLY
[541] GRIP / CLASP
[607] THROW₃
[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂
[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT₄
[1284] DROOP₅
[1287] FOLD₃
[1341] BLINK

PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II
PKC *pha-lep
PKC *tsep-I, *tseʔ-II
PKC *tshep-I, *tsheʔ-II
PKC *hlip ≠ *hlep
PKC *yep-I, *yeʔ-II
PKC *khlep
PKC *khlep
PKC *khrep

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.1.5. *-eep

Etyma with the PKC *-eep are rare. Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-eep</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-eep</td>
<td>-eep</td>
<td>-eap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-eep</td>
<td>-eep</td>
<td>-ep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-eep]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 122: PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[632] SUCK₂ / SMOKE (v.) PKC *θeep

[1250] LAYER₂ PKC *pleep

5.2.1.6. *-e(e)p

[74] DENTED₁ PKC *de(e)p

/H. Lai deep-INV; Tedim dep³ > deʔ³ /

5.2.1.7. *-ip

In etyma deriving from PKC *-ip, the Khumi reflex shows a loss of the final stop. No example of this PKC rhyme has been found in Mara, Daai or Asho. One etymon shows allophony between PKC *-ep and *-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ip</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ip</td>
<td>-ip</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-ip</td>
<td>-ip</td>
<td>-ip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-ip</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 123: PKC *-ip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[101] POWDERED / FINE PCC *dip

[465] BAG / SACK PKC *ʔip

[502] SLEEP PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II

[540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces) PKC *tsip

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.1.8. *-iip

Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-iip, one of which shows PKC *-iim ≠ *-iip.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iip</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iip</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-iip</td>
<td>-iip</td>
<td>-iip</td>
<td>-iip</td>
<td>-iip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-iip]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 124: PKC *-iip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

5.2.1.9. *-i(i)p

[528] CLOSE₂ / SHUT₂

PKC *tsi(i)p

/H. Lai tsiip-INV; Tedim cip² > ciʔl/
5.2.1.10. *-op

In Mara, Daai, Asho, and Khumi, reflexes of the PKC *-op have not yet been found. Note that PKC *-oop (long vowel) is reflected by Mara -ao [-u] and Khumi -aw [-o]. Four etyma have been reconstructed for this short PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 125: PKC *-op rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[247] ADHERE₂ / STICK TO
[303] PAIR₂ / COUPLE₂
[929] DECAY / ROT₂
[1303] SUPPORT₃ / CARE₂

5.2.1.11. *-oop

Mara and Khumi have lost the final stop from PKC *-oop, and the Mara reflex -ao [-u] shows a further raising of the nuclear vowel. Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oop</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-ōp</td>
<td>-oop</td>
<td>-awp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 126: PKC *-oop rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[185] CEASE₂ / END₃ / STOP₂
[621] KISS₁ / SUCK₁
[682] WASH₂
[1081] DRINK₂ / EAT (semi-liquid food)
5.2.1.12. *-o(o)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.13. *-up

The Mara reflex -u [-u] shows a loss of the labial final stop in etyma with PKC *-up. It also shows that it is also part of the chain-shift illustrated in Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. In section 5.2 it was proposed that the Khumi diphthongal reflex -iw has evolved in several stages:

1. PKC *-up > Pre-Khumi-1 **-u (Loss of final consonant)
2. Pre-Khumi-1 **-u > Pre-Khumi-2 **-uu (Compensatory vowel lengthening)
3. Pre-Khumi-3 **-uu > Pre-Khumi-4 **-uw (Reanalysis of the vowel as a final labial glide)
4. Pre-Khumi-4 **-uw > Khumi *-iw (Fronting).

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-up</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-uu]</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 127: PKC *-up rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[266] CIRCLE$_2$ / EMBRACE$_3$ PKC *kup

[390] HIDE PKC *thup

[434] COVER$_4$ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN PKC *khup-I, *khu?-II

[708] COVER$_7$ / PROTECT$_2$ PKC *hup-I, *hu?-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.1.14. *-uup

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-uup. Khumi khéwkhuu seems to be a fossilized form from an intermediate stage (i.e. similar to that of Pre-Khumi **-*u'). Note that PKC *-uS (S = Stop) > Khumi -iw.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 128: PKC *-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[298] KNEE

PKC *kuup ≠

*kuuup ≠ *kuuuk

/H. Lai khuuk ≠ kuuup; Thado Kuki khûuk ; Sizang kûp./

5.2.1.15. *-u(u)p

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.1.16. *-iap

Out of three etyma reconstructed with the PKC *-iap, one seems to be onomatopoetic (CHIRP).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iap</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iap</td>
<td>-iep</td>
<td>-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 129: PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *P-tiam ≠ *-tiap

/Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim ciam³-I, ciap³-II) has retained the PKC diphthong. Other daughter languages show monophthongization./

[527] CHIRP PKC *tsiap

/This root is perhaps onomatopoetic for the sound of chicks (cf. English cheep). M. Cho cip seems to have monophthongized this etymon./

[1120] SHADOW (n.)₂ / SUNSHADE PKC *hliap

H. Lai ni-hliap ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo ni hliap ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim liap¹ ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki liëp ‘shadow’.
5.2.1.17. \textit{*-uap}

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Mara and Khumi have lost the labial stop final, and have monophthongized the proto-diphthongal vowels.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
PKC & Maraic & NKC & CKC & SPKC \\
\hline
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{PKC \textit{*-iap} rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.}
\end{table}

[547] LUNG & PKC *tsuap \\
[723] INCLUDE$_2$ / COVER$_8$ & PKC *huap
5.2.2. **-*t*

Some etyma with PKC final *-*t* are Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

5.2.2.1. **-*at**

Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with PKC *-*at*, four come from Form-II verbs. Mara and Khumi simply lost the final dental stop in etyma with PKC *-*at*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-at</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 131:** PKC *-*at* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [29] HANG$_1$ / HANG UP$_1$  PKC *bat-I, *ba?-II
- [39] OWE / BORROW$_1$  PKC *baa-I, *bat-II
- [146] FIBER / COTTON$_1$ / THREAD  PKC *pat
- [394] KILL  PKC *that-I, *tha?-II
- [450] ONE  PKC *p-khat k *?-at k *-hat
- [525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)  PKC *tsat
- [586] CUT$_3$ / CHOP$_1$  PCC *tshat-I, *tsha?-II
- [653] HOT$_1$  PKC *saa-I, *sat-II
  /Both Mara sā and Khumi nīsaa come from PKC *sat-II./
- [825] PAINFUL / SICK  PKC *naa-I, *nat-II
  /Khumi noō comes from PKC *naa-I./
- [915] LEAN ON  PKC *ŋat k  *hjan
- [1158] LEECH (land)  PKC *wat k  *wot k  *wut
  /Both Mara chā-vāw and Khumi tvaw come from PKC *wot./
- [1338] GOOD  PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II
5.2.2.2. *-aat

In etyma reflecting PKC *-aat (eight in total), one etymon shows PKC *-aat ≠ *-aak (BITTER). There is one etymon which comes from a Form-II verb.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aat</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:t</td>
<td>-aat</td>
<td>-at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 132: PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[202] HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN

/It seems that the H. Lai Form-I without the final-t (tāa-I, taat-II) is a secondary development in this particular etymon, since all other languages have the final -t as a primary form (except Khumi which has lost all stopped finals)/

[425] BITTER

/Khumi khoo comes from PKC *khaa-I/.

[474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICEᵢ

/The Central Chin languages have a uniform Form-II with glottal stop (H. Lai ?aat-I, ?a?-II; F. Lai ?aat-I, ?a?-II; Mizo åat-I, å-h-II; Thado Kuki ?aat-I, ?aat-II) which seems to be an innovation since T. Kuki still has Form-II with final -t in L tone./

[628] SMALL

[645] CHOP₂ / CUT₄ / STRIKE₅

/Khumi ksaē has fronted the nuclear vowel./

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

/The rhymes of Khumi mietaa and Mara mai-tyu rhymes seem to be secondary developments (perhaps loans from other KC languages, or loans from a non-KC language)./  

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂

PKC *hraat
5.2.2.3. *-a(a)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.4. *-et

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-et. One etymon shows PKC *-it × *et (DIRTY₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-et</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-et</td>
<td>-et</td>
<td>-et</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 133: PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[125] BITE₁ PKC *pet-I, *pe?-II
[162] SPRING₁ / SPRINT PKC *pet
[349] PULL AWAY (support) PCC *phet-I, *phe?-II
[810] DIRTY₁ PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[878] PRESS₄ / KNEAD / MASSAGE PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II
[913] FIRM / STABLE PCC *hnet-I, *hne?-II
[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND PKC *let-I, *le?-II
[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED PCC *let-liq
[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR PKC *hlet
[1335] WORN OUT / TORN PCC *tret-I, *tre?-II
5.2.2.5. *-eet

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC-*eet</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>-et</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-et</td>
<td></td>
<td>-et</td>
<td>-et</td>
<td>-et</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-eet</td>
<td></td>
<td>-eet</td>
<td>-et</td>
<td>[-eet]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 134: PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF / PARE

[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE

5.2.2.6. *-e(e)t

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.2.7. *-it

Although we still have no Mara or Khumi examples reflecting the short PKC *-it rhyme, their reflexes might be similar to those of the long PKC *-iit rhyme, i.e. Mara -ao [-u] and Khumi -oey [-Ay]. Out of five etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, one shows PKC *-it ≠ *et (DIRTY₁), and one PKC *-it ≠ *ut (DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>TL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-it</td>
<td>?-ao</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 135: PKC *-it rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[424] BIND₂ / TIE₁

[728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT

[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH

[810] DIRTY₁

[1143] DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃

PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II

PCC *hit

PKC *mit

PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
   *neen-I, *net-II

PKC *wut-I, *wu?-II;
   *wit-I, *wi?-II
5.2.2.8. *-iit

Both Mara and Khumi reflect PKC *-iit with diphthongs, but different ones: Mara -o [-au] and Khumi -oey [-Ay]. Six etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iit</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 136: PKC *-iit rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

- [210] MUSCLE
- [475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET
- [885] BLOW (nose)
- [976] SPARROW
- [1029] LEECH (water)
- [1126] UNTIE / UNDO

5.2.2.9. *-i(i)t

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.2.10. *-ot

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that both languages simply lost the dental stop in etyma with PKC *-ot, five of which have been reconstructed. There is one etymon showing allofamic variation between PKC *-at and *-ot and between PKC *-ot and *-ut (LEEECH (land)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ot</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-ot</td>
<td>-ot</td>
<td>-awt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[&lt;i&gt;-ɔ]&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[&lt;i&gt;-ɔ&lt;/i&gt;]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 137: PKC *-ot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[40] PLUCK₁ / PULL OUT₁ / UPROOT₁ PKC *ɓot-I, *ɓɔ?-II
[273] DOOR / GATE PKC *kot
[715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP PKC *hot-I, *ho?-II
[1140] COLD₂ / CHILLY PKC *wot
[1158] LEECH (land) PKC *P-wat x *-wot x *-wut

/Both Mara cha-wãw and Khumi tvaw come from PKC *wot./
5.2.2.11. *-oot

Out of ten etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two are from Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex [-ao [-u]] shows a vowel raising phenomenon which is also part of a chain-shift that has been discussed in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. There are two etyma showing PKC *-oot ≠ *-uut (COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE; ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oot</td>
<td>-ao [-u]</td>
<td>-oot</td>
<td>-awt</td>
<td>-awt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 138: PKC *-oot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[91] JAB / PIERCE₁ / STAB₁
[134] COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE
[322] WET₁
[436] DART / LANCE₁ / SPEAR₂ / THROW₂
[523] BLIND
[638] ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂
[819] MOP / RUB₅ / WIPE₃
[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON
[1227] PRESS OUT
[1252] SLIP OUT

5.2.2.12. *-o(o)t

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.2.13. *-ut

As discussed in section 5.2, the Khumi reflex -iw descends from PKC *-u(u)S (S = Stop). The Mara reflex -u [u] shows a merger of PKC *-uu and *-u(u)S into Pre-Mara **-u which become modern Mara -u [u] via a chain-shift (as discussed in relation to Figure (14)). Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, there are two which show allofamy between PKC *-ut and *-un (ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3; LEAK2 / RUN OUT), one between PKC *-ut and *-it (DRILL3 / BORE3 / PIERCE3), and one etymon showing PKC *-at ≠ *-ot ≠ *-ut (LEECH (land)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 139:** PKC *-ut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[9] BOIL (v.) PKC *but-I, *but?-II
   /Khumi bue seems to be a secondary development./

[131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC *puu-I, *put-II
   /Mara pu comes from PKC *put-II whereas Khumi apuu comes from PKC *puu-I./

[281] FIST PKC *kut-* *khut-tum
[287] HAND PKC *kut * *khut
[334] DUST1 / POWDER PCC *phut
[335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3 PKC *phun * *phut
[419] WIPE1 / ANOINT1 / PAINT1 PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
[582] CONFISCATE1 / SNATCH1 PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II
[1130] ASHES / DUST2 PKC *wut
[1158] LEECH (land) PKC *P-wat * *-wot * *-wut
[1213] LEAK2 / RUN OUT PKC *yut * *yun
5.2.2.14. *-uut

Out of eleven etyma with PKC *-uut, there are two showing PKC *-oot \(\neq\) *-uut (COME OUT\(_1\) / EMERGE\(_1\) / PROTRUDE; ASK\(_2\) / INQUIRE\(_2\)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uut</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u:t</td>
<td>-uut</td>
<td>-ut</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[134] COME OUT\(_1\) / EMERGE\(_1\) / PROTRUDE

[234] STOCKY / PLUMP\(_1\)

[469] BURN\(_2\) / CHAR / SCORCH\(_1\)

[638] ASK\(_2\) / INQUIRE\(_2\)

[680] UNDO\(_2\) / UNTIE / WITHDRAW

[743] VAPORIZE / GILD

[753] BLOW\(_2\) / SMOULDER

[940] FOOLISH / MAD

[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP

[1015] ENTER\(_2\)

[1222] PAINT\(_2\) / PLASTER / RUB\(_7\)

TABLE 140: PKC *-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC *poot \(\neq\) *puut

PCC *tuut

PKC *?uut

PKC *suut \(\neq\) *soot

PKC *suut

PKC *huut

PKC *muut-I, *mu?-II

PKC *ruut \(\neq\) *hruut

PCC *ruut-I, *ru?-II

PKC *luut

PKC *yuut

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.2.15. *-u(u)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.16. *-iat

Six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-iat. One etymon comes from a Form-II verb, and one shows PKC *-iat ≠ *-iak (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iat</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-iat</td>
<td>-i et</td>
<td>-i at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 141: PKC *-iat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[307] SCRAPE₁
[359] SWEEP
[578] BAD₁ / BROKEN
[935] EIGHT
[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH₂
[1232] SCRAPE₄

PNC *kiat
PKC *phiat ≠ *phiak
PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II
PKC *p-riat
PKC *hriat
PCC *ziat-I, *ziaʔ-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.2.17. *-uat

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one showing PKC *-uat ≠ *-uan (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 142: PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND  
PKC *dua-I, *duat-II  
/H. Lai dōo-I, doot-II show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./

[457] SCRATCH₂  
PKC *huat

[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE  
PKC *muat ≠ *muan

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE  
PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.3. *-k

Some etyma showing the PKC *-k final come from Form-II verbs.

5.2.3.1. *-ak

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that they have simply lost the velar stop from PKC *-ak. Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three of which come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 143: PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

- [171] ACTUAL / REAL
- [181] BODY
- [196] FLESH / BODY
- [244] WEAVE / PLAITS
- [269] CRACK / REND / SPLIT
- [370] ACID / PUNGENT / SPICY
- [383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE
- [393] ITCH / ITCHY
- [567] STRONG / TOUGH
- [593] NORTH (upper part)
- [642] BUILD / CONNECT / ERECT
- [674] SING
- [797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL
- [800] ASHAMED / SHY
- [803] BLACK
- [986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN

PKC *tak
PKC *tak-shaa
PKC *tak
PKC *tak-I, *ta?-II
PKC *kak
PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II
PNC *thaa-I, *thak-II
PKC *P-thak-I, *-tha?-II
PKC *tsak
PKC *tshak
PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
PCC *mak
PKC *niŋ-yak-I, *ya?-II
PKC *nak
PKC *lak
Out of twenty-one etyma reconstructed with PKC *-aak, five come from Form-II verbs. There is one etymon showing PKC *-aat ≠ *-aak (BITTER), one varying between PKC *-aak ≠ *-aaq (LIGHT2 / SHINE1), and one between PKC *-aak ≠ *-aʔ (DESCENDANT).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>Vowel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:k</td>
<td>-aʔ</td>
<td>-ak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 144: PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[6] BAT1
PKC *baak

[122] BAT2
PKC *paa-laak

[326] ARRIVE1/REACH2/ATTAIN1
PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
/Mara phá and Khumi aphaa are from PKC *phaa-II./

[425] BITTER
PKC *khaa-I,
*phaak-II
/Mara khā comes from PKC *khaak-II whereas Khumi khoo is from PKC *khaa-I./

[454] PHLEGM/MUCUS
PKC *khaak
/Mara dā-khāw seems to be a secondary development./

[499] RAVEN/CROW (n.)
PKC *ʔaak

[580] BRIDLE
PKC *tshaak

[620] HARD2/INTENSE/STRONG2
PKC *ʔaak

[704] CHOKE/GAG/THROTTLE
PKC *haak

[748] YOKE2
PNC *haak

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[762] DIVORCE (v.)  
PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
[792] SON-IN-LAW  
PKC *maak
[829] RIB / SIDE3  
PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak
[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)  
PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu
[917] WAIT  
PKC *ŋaak-I, *ŋaŋ-II
[973] SHOUT3  
PCC *raak
[1056] TAKE / FETCH  
PKC *laa-I, *laak-II
/Mara lä and Khumi laa come from PKC *laak-II/.

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS  
PKC *hlaak
[1159] LIGHT2 / SHINE1  
PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ≠ *waak

[1259] FALL2 / DROP (v.i.)  
PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II
/Mara tlä and Khumi tlaa come from PKC *klaak-II/.

[1283] DESCENDANT  
PKC *khlaak ≠ *khlaʔ

5.2.3.3. *-a(a)k

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.3.4. *-ek

Quite a few etyma (nine in total) are reconstructible the PKC *-ek, one showing PKC *-en > *-ek (ALMOST).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ek</td>
<td>?-ek</td>
<td>-e?</td>
<td>-ek</td>
<td>-ek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 145: PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[51] TEMPLE (of head)  PCC *bek
[60] ALMOST  PKC *deen > *dek
/Mara dâi and Khumi muydiee(ng) come from PKC *deen. /
[261] BURST₂ / EXPLODE₂ / LEAK₁ / RUPTURE  PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
[405] SCATTER₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE₂  PKC *thek-I, *the?-II
[452] PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂  PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
[505] SPLIT₂  PNC *tek-I, *tek?-II
[617] FIRM / STRONG₁  PKC *θek
[629] SPUR (of fowl)  PKC *θek
[1066] WAVE (v.) / FLASH  PCC *lek
5.2.3.5. *-eek

The PKC rhyme *-eek is reflected by Khumi -e [ɛ], whereas PKC *-ek (with the short vowel) is reflected by a higher vowel -ie [ɛ] (see section 5.2.3.4.). In other words, the length of the proto-vowel has lowered the Khumi reflex. A total of eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC *-eeŋ ≈ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 146: PKC *-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁
[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL
[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERYᵄ
[701] BETRAY / MALIGN
[910] URGE / STIMULATE
[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRIC
[[1302] SPLIT₄ / CRACK₂
[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

5.2.3.6. *-e(e)k

NO EXAMPLES

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.3.7. *-ik

In etyma reflecting PKC *-ik, Mara simply has lost the final velar stop. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex -oey [-Ay]. Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *-ik ≠ *-iŋ (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ik</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 147:** PKC *-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT
/Mara dō comes from PKC *diŋ./

[198] FUEL / ADD (to fire)
PKC *tik-I, *ti?-II

[530] CUT (solid object)
PCC *tsik

[666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂
PKC *sik-I, *si?-II

[687] COLD₁
PKC *shiŋ

[765] EYE
PKC *mik
/Both the Northern and Central Chin languages have developed an -it rhyme in this particular etymon. The Mara reflex mō [māu] suggests two stages of sound change: first, the velar stop was lost in Mara; second, since the PKC root had a nasal initial, a diphthong -au has developed from the high (front) vowel./

[947] HEAVY
PKC *rik-I, *ri?-II

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA
PKC *hrik

[1294] MARROW / SAP₂
PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ
/Mara cha-thlī comes from PKC *khlik. But Khumi hw’aloeeeyng comes from PKC *khliŋ. /

[1306] TEARS
PKC *mik-khlii
/The first element in this compound menas 'eye' [765]; the second is a bound nominal which meant 'excrement; waste product' at the PKC stage./
5.2.3.8. *-iik

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-iik.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 148: PKC *-iik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1241] TIP3 / TOP4 / EDGE1 / SPROUT2 PKC *yiik

5.2.3.9. *-i(i)k

[961] PHEASANT PKC *r(i)k ≠ * hr(i)k

/Mizo vā-hrit ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki vāa giit ‘pheasant’./
5.2.3.10. *-ok

Khumi reflects PKC *-ok with -ew. As we have discussed in 5.2, Khumi has developed an *-iw rhyme from etyma with PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, and *-u(u)k (i.e. PKC *-u(u)S > Khumi *-iw, S = Stop). It appears that Khumi has followed the same pattern for etyma with PKC *-o(o)k. Interestingly, Khumi does not follow this pattern of sound change in etyma with PKC *-o(o)p or *-o(o)t.

The Mara reflex -ao [-u] shows a merger followed by a chain-shift (see Figure 14 in section 5.1.1.7): Mara has lost all the stopped finals. Etyma with PKC *-oop, *-oot, and *-o(o)k, have merged with the reflexes of the PKC open syllable *-oo (Pre-Mara stage); and got pushed (or dragged) by a chain-shift into Mara -ao [-u]. Note that there is no distinction between *-o and *-o at the PKC stage. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed, two show PKC *-ok ≠ -uk (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ok</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-ok -o? -ok</td>
<td>-ok -ok -awk [°-ok]</td>
<td>-awk -o? -ok -ew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 149: PKC *-ok rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT
/Mara bà-bú comes from PKC *6uk-6un./

PKC *6ok-6oon ≠ *6uk-6un

[34] LIE2 (face down) / PROSTRATE

PKC *6ok-I, *6o?-II

[76] DRAW / PULL1

PKC *dok-I, *do?-II

[206] MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH1

PKC *tok

[292] HORNBILL

PKC *wa-kok ≠ -?ok

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP

PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II

[414] START / BEGIN

PCC *thok-I, *tho?-II

[451] PEEL OFF1 / STRIP1

PKC *khok-I, *kho?-II

[566] STIR / MINGLE2 / MIX2

PKC *tsok-I, *tsok?-II

[623] LUST FOR / DESIRE
/Khumi jaang ciw comes from PKC *θuk./

PKC *θok ≠ *θuk

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.3.11. *-ook

There are no examples in Khumi which reflect PKC *-ook. It is possible however to predict that the Khumi reflex of *-ook would be -ew [-ew] since Khumi has merged PKC *-uk and *-uuk to -iw (cf. PKC *-ok > Khumi -ew [-ew]). A total of thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. There are two etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-ook and *uuk (GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ ; BARK (deer)), and three between PKC *-ook and *-oon (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY₃; FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ook</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-o:k</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-awk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 150: PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁ PKC *6uuk ≠ *6ook
 /Both Khumi biːw and Sizang būk come from PKC *6uuk./

[86] GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ PKC *dook ≠ *duuk

[172] ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY PKC *took

[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP PKC *phook ≠ *phooŋ

[515] TRAP₂ / HANG₂ / MESH / TANGLE PKC *took-I, *tō?I-II

[526] BUY₁ PKC *tsōo-I, *tsook-II

[699] BARK (deer) /Mara pā-hāo comes from PKC *hook./ PKC *huuk ≠ *hook

[729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.)₁ PKC *hook
[924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be)

PKC *rook

[1014] EMPTY

PKC *looj ≠ *hlook

[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE

PCC *look-I, *lo?-II

[1083] FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED

PKC *hrooj ≠ *hrook

[1314] BUTTOCK₂

PKC *krook

5.2.3.12. *-o(o)k

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.3.13. *-uk

The Mara reflex -u [-u] shows a merger and a chain-shift. First, Mara lost all final stops from PKC *-u(u)S (S = Stop), merging the reflexes of these rhymes with those of PKC *-uu (Pre-Mara stage), which then became Mara -u [-u] due to a chain-shift (see discussion in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7).

Khumi has undergone several stages of sound-change in etyma with PKC *-u(u)k, resulting in the modern Khumi reflex -iw (see discussion under section 5.2.). Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *-ok ≠ -uk (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Three etyma come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uk</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-iw]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 151: PKC *-uk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.**

- **[10]** BRINJAL / EGGPLANT
  /Mara b̀̀-bù̀̀ came from PKC 6ok-6oon ≠ 6uk-6un/

- **[64]** BRUISE (v.) / PINCH1
  PKC *duk

- **[235]** STRIKE1 / FIGHT2
  PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II

- **[310]** SLEEPY
  PKC *mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II

- **[489]** GOVERN / RULE
  PKC *?uk

- **[552]** PECK / BITE3
  /Khumi ptiw ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’ comes from PKC *tsuk-II./

- **[600]** SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT
  PKC *tshuk

- **[623]** LUST FOR / DESIRE
  PKC *θok ≠ *θuk

- **[665]** PESTLE1
  PNC *suk

- **[667]** POUND / HAMMER3 / PUNCH2
  PKC *suu-I, *suk-II

- **[971]** SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)
  PKC *ruk ≠ *hruk
5.2.3.14. *-uuk

Out of the thirteen etyma showing PKC *-uuk, six come from Form-II verbs. There are three etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-uuk and *-ook (BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁; GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁; BARK (deer)), and one between PKC *-uuk and *-uup (KNEE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uuk</td>
<td>*-u</td>
<td>*-u:k</td>
<td>*-uk</td>
<td>*-uuk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 152: PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁ PKC *buuk ≠ *booK
/Both Khumi biiw and Sizang būk come from PKC *buuk./

[86] GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ PKC *duuk

[298] KNEE PKC *kuup ≠ *kuuk

[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT₅ PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
/Khumi aphiw came from PKC *phuu-II./

[382] DEEP / PROFOUND PKC *thuuK

[683] WASH₃ PKC *suu-I, *suuk-II
/Mara pā-sū and Khumi psiiw come from PKC *suu-II./

[678] BARK (deer) PKC *huuk ≠ *hook

[890] DRAG / PULL₃ PKC *hnuuk

[978] STEAL PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II

[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II

[1228] PULL OUT₃ / RETRACT PKC *yuuk

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.3.15. *-u(u)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.16. *-iak

Out of the five etyma reconstructed with PKC *-iak, two come from Form-II verbs. One etymon shows PKC *-iak ≠ *-iat (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have both monophthongized the proto-diphthong, Mara into a high front vowel [i] and Khumi into [e].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 153: PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP

[148] GIVE1 / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT1

/See discussion in section 5.1.1.2./

[359] SWEEP

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC *bia-I, *biak-II

PKC *pia-I, *piak-II; PCC *pee-I, *peek-II

PKC *phiat ≠ *phiak

PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II

PKC *p-liak-I, *-lia?-II
5.2.3.17. *-uak

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-uak. Three come from Form-II verbs. Mara has lost the proto-final consonant and its reflex [-i] shows monophthongization. Note that Mara has merged the PKC diphthongs *-ia and *-ua into [-i]. Khumi has merged PKC *-o(ο)k and *-uak into -ew [-ew] (e.g. LIIE2 (face down): PKC *bok, Khumi a(ng)bew; HORNBILL: PKC *wa-kok ≠ *wa-ʔok, Khumi ʔo keeew; PIG: PKC *wok, Khumi ew; COME OUT / EMERGE2: PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II, Khumi thew; SCOOP: PKC*shuak, Khumi sew; BRAIN: PKC *khluak, Khumi lū‘aleew). M. Cho also has monophthongized this PKC diphthong into [-ok].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uak</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uoʔ</td>
<td>-uak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 154:** PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[126] BLAST / BURST1 / EXPLODE1 PKC *puak-I, *puʔ-II

/T. Kuki pōʔ-I, pōo-II reflects a monophthongization of the proto-diphthong./

[130] CARRY (on back)1 PKC *pua-I, *puak-II

/F. Lai pōok-INV monophthongized the PKC diphthong. The Khumi reflex peew comes from PKC *puak-II./

[184] CALCULATE / COUNT1 / TALLY PKC *tuak

[331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II

[581] COME OUT2 / EMERGE2 / APPEAR1 PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II

[693] SCOOP / LADLE PKC *shuak-I, *shua?-II

[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC *ruak ≠ *ruan

/Khumi tlangveew is a reflex of PKC *ruak. /

[936] EMPTY2 / NAKED / VOID PKC *ruak

[1063] VOMIT PKC *P-lua-I, *-luak-II

/Khumi pleew came from PKC *P-luak-II./

[1152] HIT6 / BEAT5 / STRIKE6 PKC *wuak-I, *wuak-II

/T. Kuki vōo-I, vôʔ-II show secondary monophthongization./

[1279] BRAIN PKC *khluak

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.4. *-?

Etyma with PKC final *-? are sometimes secondary in that many of them come from Form-II verbs. However, there is a significant number of etyma which show that PKC *-? often descends from PTB *-s. (88) illustrates some correspondences:

(88)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>WB</th>
<th>WT</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.*hus [435]</td>
<td></td>
<td>hus</td>
<td>hu? (Mizo) wet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.*g-rus[435]</td>
<td>*ru?</td>
<td>rûi</td>
<td>ru? bone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.*s-mi-s[435]</td>
<td>*hni?</td>
<td>hmac</td>
<td>stis (Kanauri) hni? two</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.*b-ras[432]</td>
<td>*ra?</td>
<td>ḥbras</td>
<td>ra? fruit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.*s-nas [432]</td>
<td>*hna?</td>
<td>hna?</td>
<td>leaf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.*r-tas [432]</td>
<td>*tsha?</td>
<td>ḥthas-pa</td>
<td>tsha? thick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.4.1. *-a?

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-a?. Four come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 155: PKC *-a? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[29] HANG₁ / HANG UP₁

[168] WHILE

[199] GAUGE / MEASURE

/*The Northern languages (Tedim teʔ3; Thado Kuki tèe-INV; Paite teh) raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon.*/

[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁

PKC *tuak × *tua?
I / ME / MY PKC *kay ≠ kay-ma?

SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁ PKC *pha?

ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II

ITCH₁ / ITCHY PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II

LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.) PKC *ʔa?

BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN PKC *hna?-tsaŋ

THICK / DENSE PKC *tsha?

/The Mara reflex chhāh seems to be a later loan, since Mara has lost all the final stops./

FEED₆ PKC *θa?

SNEEZE PKC *ha?-thiaw

GET₁ / ATTAIN₂ / POSSESS₂ PKC *ŋa?

LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE PKC *hna?

FRUIT₂ PKC *ra?

HONEYBEE PKC *kuay-wa?

RESPECT / REVERE PKC *ya?

WANDER₃ / CRAWL₂ / ROAM PKC *waak-I, *wa?-II

DESCENDANT PKC *khaaak ≠ *kha?

RELEASE / SET FREE PKC *kha?

LOUSE (body) PKC *kha?
5.2.4.2. *-e?

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, five of which come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-e?</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-e?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 156: PKC *-e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[107] SQUASH / PRESS₁
/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon (cf. Khumi di)/

[136] CONNECT₁ / JOIN₁ / LINK₁

[204] LEAF₁

[261] BURST₂ / EXPLODE₂ / LEAK₁ / RUPTURE

[452] PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂
/Cf. Lahu qhe? 'peel (fruit); break off a piece of sthg; chip sthg off'/

[505] SPLIT₂

[541] GRIP / CLASP

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

[575] URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably)

[618] GO / WALK₂

[639] BITE₄

[760] CURRY₂

[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

[979] STOP₄ / CEASE₄ / END₄

[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

[1084] FRET / DISLIKE

[1176] VISIT₄ / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)

PKC *de?
PNC *te?
PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
PKC *tse?
PKC *se?
PKC *me? *hme?
PKC *le?-II
PKC *hre?
PKC *we?
5.2.4.3. *-i?

Even though Khumi has lost this "back" final consonant, the reflex of this rhyme (mid-close high back unrounded vowel) seems to show the trace of a final glottal stop, i.e. the original glottal stop seems to have been responsible for the front vowel becoming a back vowel. Out of seventeen etyma reconstructed, seven of which come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic Mara</th>
<th>NKC TL</th>
<th>KKC</th>
<th>SPKC MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 157: PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[67] CEASE₁ / FINISH₁ / VANISH

PKC *di?  

[380] COMB (n.)₁

PKC *thi?  

[384] DIE₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT₁

PKC *thii-I, *thi?-II  

[424] BIND₂ / TIE₁

PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II  

[502] SLEEP

PKC *?ip-I, *?i?-II  

/Khumi i 'sleep' is from PKC *?ip-I./

[557] ROOF (v.)

PKC *tsi?  

[666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂

PKC *sik-I, *si?-II  

[672] SEVEN

PKC *sa-ri?  

[844] TWO

PKC *p-ni? × *-hni?  

/The diphthongal reflex in Mara pā-ndo [pa-nau] seems to be a secondary development. Note that when Mara has a nasal initial, the PKC high front vowel is reflected with Mara -o /au/.

[947] HEAVY

PKC *rik-I, *ri?-II  

[1092] PLAN / ATTEMPT₂

PKC *hrī?  

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

PKC *sḥa-wi?  

[1321] FEAR / AFRAID₂

PKC *kri?  

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
5.2.4.4. *-o?

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-o?. Eight of them come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-o?]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 158: PKC *-o? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP
[414] START / BEGIN
[436] DART / LANCE₁ / SPEAR₂ / THROW₂
[451] PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁
[515] TRAP₂ / HANG₂ / MESH / TANGLE
[566] STIR / MINGLE₂ / MIX₂
[669] PRICK₂ / PROBE
[744] VISIT
[752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN
[893] HASTEN
[943] GRILL / BAKE₂ / BURN₅
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE
[1127] WAGES

PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II
PCC *thok-I, *tho?-II
PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II
PKC *khok-I, *kho?-II
PKC *?ook-I, *?o?-II
PKC *tsok-I, *tsο?-II
PKC *so?
PNC *ho?
PKC *mo?
PKC *hno?
PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II
PCC *look-I, *lo?-II
PKC *hlo?
Khumi -i[w [-iw] shows that Khumi has the same reflex in all etyma with PKC *\text{-}_u (u)S (S = Stop). Interestingly, the Mara reflex \text{-}_u [-u] is also identical with those of PKC *\text{-}_u (u)S. Thus, Mara might illustrate an intermediate stage of the Khumi evolution. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two of which come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-uu]</td>
<td>[-u?]</td>
<td></td>
<td>[-u?]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 159: PKC *-u? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [44] RICE (cooked): PKC *du?u?
- [116] WANT / CRAVE / LACK\textsubscript{1}: PKC *du?u?
- [117] ACCUSE: PKC *pu?u?
- [232] SOW\textsubscript{2} / PLANT (v.)\textsubscript{1}: PKC *tu?u?
- [305] PORCUPINE: PKC *sa\textsubscript{1}-ku?
- [404] WIPE\textsubscript{1} / ANOINT\textsubscript{1} / PAINT\textsubscript{1}: PKC *thut-I, *thu?-\textsubscript{II}
- [433] COUGH: PKC *P-khu?
- [533] DISPUTE / CLAIM: PKC *tsu?
- [582] CONFISCATE\textsubscript{1} / SNATCH\textsubscript{1}: PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-\textsubscript{II}
- [721] HELP\textsubscript{2}: PNC *hu?
- [745] WELL-COOKED\textsubscript{1}: PKC *hu?
- [922] BONE: PKC *ru?
- [1111] INSERT\textsubscript{3}: PKC *hlu?
Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-ia?. Three of them come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 160: PKC *-ia? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [536] EXACT
- [958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT
- [1030] LICK / LAP
- [1232] SCRAPE

PKC *tsia?
PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II
PKC *p-liak-I, *lia?-II
PCC *ziat-I, *zia?-II
5.2.4.7. *-ua?

Eight etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-ua?, four of which come from Form-II verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-ua?]</td>
<td>[-ua?]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 161: PKC *-ua? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[126] BLAST / BURST₁ / EXPLODE₁ PKC *puak-I, *puak-II
[188] DO₁ / MAKE₁ / WORK₁ PKC *tua?
[331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC *phuak-I, *phua-II
[396] LAYER₁ / FOLD₂ PKC *thua?
[581] COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂ / APPEAR₁ PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua-II
[964] RAIN (n.) PKC *rua?
[1028] INHABIT₂ / OCCUPY / INHERIT PKC *lua?
[1236] SPARE / LEAVE PCC *zuat-I, *zuat-II
CHAPTER 6

THE PKC TONES

The PKC tones are reconstructed according to syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, and CVVR (R = Sonorant) which are often called "live syllables", especially in Tai linguistics; checked/stopped ("dead") syllables with short vowel, i.e. CVS (S = Stop); and checked/stopped syllables with long vowel (CVVS). Tonal reconstruction has been primarily based on seven KC languages: three from the Central Chin group: Falam Lai (F. Lai), Hakha Lai (H. Lai), Mizo; two from the Northern Chin group: Tedim, Thado Kuki; one from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Khumi; and one from the Maraic group, Mara.

Luce (1985) reconstructed the proto-tones30 of the "Chin (Zo) Group" in his phenomenal book, Phases of Pre-Pagan Burma: languages and history, Vol. II "PPPB". He established five categories for Chin (Zo) proto-tones: Tone Pattern I, Tone Pattern IIa, Tone Pattern IIb, Tone Pattern IIIa, Tone Pattern IIIb. Luce's tonal reconstruction did not consider syllable types in establishing tonal categories31. Luce's data are mentioned whenever his reconstruction is relevant to a particular etymon. Note that Luce did not reconstruct the proto-forms of etyma, i.e. he only listed cognates from Chin languages without reconstructing the hypothetical proto-form. Thus Luce did not have a reconstructed proto-form like PKC *hmaay for FACE. He simply listed all the forms for FACE from available languages, e.g. Xongsai mai\textsuperscript{2}, Tedim mai\textsuperscript{3}, Lushei hmai\textsuperscript{3}, Haka hmai\textsuperscript{5}, Mara me\textsuperscript{1}, Zotung mae\textsuperscript{5}.

Nominal tones are reconstructed for both smooth and stopped syllables in this dissertation. Analysis of PKC verbal tones presents special problems which are beyond the scope of this dissertation. I intend to return to this topic in the near future.

---

30 Luce's tone numbering system for Tibeto-Burman languages is as follows: Tone 1 = High or Mid-High Level; Tone 2 = High Falling; Tone 3 = Mid-Level or Rising; Tone 4 = Falling; Tone 5 = Low Level.
31 Khoi has an excellent summary (see PRPC: 90-97) of Luce's reconstruction of the proto-tones for the "Chin (Zo) Group". Khoi did not reconstruct Proto-Chin tones.
6.1. Smooth Syllables

Four categories of tones have been reconstructed for etyma with PKC smooth syllables (open syllables and rhymes with sonorant coda). Note that glottalized rhymes with sonorant coda are considered checked syllables.

For smooth syllables, F. Lai\textsuperscript{32} and Mizo\textsuperscript{33} have four tones (High, Falling, Rising, and Low), H. Lai\textsuperscript{34} has three tones (Falling, Rising, Low), Tedim has three tones marked numerically as (1, 2, 3)\textsuperscript{35}, and Thado Kuki\textsuperscript{36} has three (High, Falling, Low). Note that the underlying High tone of Thado Kuki is realized as Rising in isolation (Hyman 2004). Mara has three tones (High, Mid, Low). Khumi also has three tones in smooth syllables (High, Falling, Rising) and two contrastive checked ("short") tones\textsuperscript{37}, High-checked ("Hc") and Low-checked ("Lc"). Note that Khumi Hc and Lc tones are sometimes secondary. For example, *thaáw* 'be fat' (R tone) has an Hc tone in its nominalized form *tháw* 'fat, oil'. Similarly, the Hc tone of 'chicken' in the compound *ákdáuy* 'chicken's egg' derives from the underlying form *áa* 'chicken' which has F tone (cf. *kduúy* 'egg'). Also, the Lc tone of *athoovuuy* 'vein, artery' is a product of an L tone *athoo* 'strength' when compounded with *la(ng)ruuy* 'rope made of bark'.

In order to establish tonal correspondences in KC languages, well-established cognates with nominal tones have been selected from each language, as listed in Table 162 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H (Hc)</td>
<td></td>
<td>F-233</td>
<td>F-35</td>
<td>F-37</td>
<td>3(F)-70</td>
<td>F-92</td>
<td>F-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F-35</td>
<td>F-37</td>
<td>3(F)-70</td>
<td>F-92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>M-48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>L-109</td>
<td>L-61</td>
<td>L-85</td>
<td>L-93</td>
<td>2(L)-112</td>
<td>L-63</td>
<td>L-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lc</td>
<td>R-117</td>
<td>R-110</td>
<td>R-83</td>
<td>1(R)-107</td>
<td>R-33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 162. Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables

\textsuperscript{32} I am grateful to Dr. Milan Za for providing data of Falam tones.

\textsuperscript{33} See Chhangte (1986) for a detailed description of Mizo tones.

\textsuperscript{34} For a complete analysis of tones in H. Lai, see Hyman and VanBik (2004).

\textsuperscript{35} Bhaskararao (1996) used numerical marking for Tedim tones which corresponds to Henderson's (1965) system as follows: 1 = R; 2 = L; 3 = F. Since Bhaskararao has retranscribed Henderson's data and added it to his own elicited material, I use him as the primary source for Tedim in this dissertation.

\textsuperscript{36} Many thanks to Rev. Thien Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for sharing their language.

\textsuperscript{37} I follow the terminology used by Peterson (2004) for "high checked and low checked tones".
I used the File-maker data base to search for correspondences among the tonal cognates. Four major series of correspondences have emerged (marked as PKC Tones *1, *2, *3, and *4), as shown in Table 163. The numbers in bold type indicate the dominant pattern of correspondence for each language. There are exceptional reflexes in particular languages which show irregular tonal patterns, but whose cognates in other languages fall into one of the major series. The number of cases of this kind are tabulated in regular type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*<em>Tone <em>1</em></em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-47</td>
<td>H-55</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Hc-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-70</td>
<td>F-Ø</td>
<td>F-Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td>3(F)-1</td>
<td>F-60</td>
<td>F-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-5</td>
<td>L-4</td>
<td>L-4</td>
<td>L-5</td>
<td>2(L)-1</td>
<td>L-2</td>
<td>L-35</td>
<td>Lc-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-4</td>
<td>R-1</td>
<td>R-68</td>
<td></td>
<td>1(R)-67</td>
<td>R-Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*<em>Tone <em>2</em></em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-27</td>
<td>H-Ø</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Hc-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-5</td>
<td>F-33</td>
<td>F-32</td>
<td></td>
<td>3(F)-1</td>
<td>F-23</td>
<td>F-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>2(L)-Ø</td>
<td>L-2</td>
<td>L-24</td>
<td>Lc-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-90</td>
<td>R-Ø</td>
<td>R-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1(R)-21</td>
<td>R-Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*<em>Tone <em>3</em></em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>H-Ø</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>H-4</td>
<td>Hc-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-5</td>
<td>F-2</td>
<td>F-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3(F)-60</td>
<td>F-3</td>
<td>F-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-7</td>
<td>L-62</td>
<td>L-76</td>
<td>L-76</td>
<td>2(L)-4</td>
<td>L-53</td>
<td>L-7</td>
<td>Lc-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-90</td>
<td>R-1</td>
<td>R-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1(R)-4</td>
<td>R-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*<em>Tone <em>4</em></em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-5</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>H-139</td>
<td>H-139</td>
<td>H-112</td>
<td>Hc-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-147</td>
<td>F-Ø</td>
<td>F-Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td>3(F)-5</td>
<td>F-2</td>
<td>F-33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-110</td>
<td>L-6</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-3</td>
<td>2(L)-100</td>
<td>L-5</td>
<td>L-4</td>
<td>Lc-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-11</td>
<td>R-108</td>
<td>R-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>1(R)-7</td>
<td>R-29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 163: Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages
Table 164 shows the prevailing patterns of tonal correspondences derivable from the data in Table 163.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC Tones</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *4        | L    | F      | R      | H    | 2     | H       | F ~ R  
|           |      |        |        |      |       |         | ~ Hc  |

Table 164: **Tonal correspondences in KC languages**

Table 164 also shows that Mara, Tedim, and T. Kuki have merged PKC tones *1 and *2. Another tonal merger occurred in H. Lai between PKC tones *1 and *4. Khumi has merged PKC tones *1, *2, and *3 into L or Lc tone, and has split PKC tone *4 into Hc, F, and R tones. Because of this split, section 6.1.4. is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4.(A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional L/Lc tones, or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4.(B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4.(C) where Khumi has R tone.

### 6.1.1. PKC Nominal Tone *1 (in Smooth Syllables)

Ninety-two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1 (see Table 165 for the reflexes in daughter languages). This PKC Tone *1, by far the most common category, generally corresponds to Luce’s Tone Pattern IIIa. Luce reconstructed 23 nominal etyma with Tone Pattern IIIa.

Some tones need to be reconstructed with tonal variants, e.g. BANYAN₁: PKC *6oŋ1/4 ≠ *6oŋ1/4 [4]. In some cases, a particular etymon may be reconstructed with three tonal variants because of tonal merger in the daughter languages, e.g. CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET: PKC *6oom1/2/4 [21]). Note that tonal variants are marked with slashes (e.g. 1/4 in [4]). That notation is different from the marking of tones in binomes whose syllables bear different tones. These tones are separated by a dash (e.g. 3-1 in [3]).

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1 (R)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 165: PKC Tone *1 in KC languages

[3] BANANA

PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[4] BANYAN1

PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[21] CONTAINER / BOX1 / BASKET

PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[22] EAR1

PNC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[50] TARO / ARUM

PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[59] YAM1

PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[98] OTHER / ALIAS

PKC *daŋ\(^1\)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Tedim also has tone 2 instead of tone 1, the usual Tedim tonal reflex for PKC Tone *1.\(/

[123] BLANKET / COVER\(^1\) / GARMENT

PKC *puan\(^1\)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./
[128] BODY$_1$/STOMACH$_2$/BELLY$_2$  PKC *pum$^{1/3/4}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.23 'Stomach'.

[153] LEG$_1$/FOOT$_1$  PNC *peek $\equiv$ *peen$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[157] MUSHROOM/FUNGUS/TOADSTOOL  PKC *paa$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Le</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[169] YOUNG (n.)$_1$/CHILDI  PKC *tha-*/naaw-paq$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[179] BEER-RESIDUE  PKC *taay$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[182] BOTTOM$_1$/ANUS/BUTTOCK$_1$/END$_2$  PKC *too$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[211] NAIL/CLAW/HOOF  PKC *tin$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.22 'Nail, Claw, Hoof'.

[213] NOW  PKC *tuuu$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.13 'Testicles'./

[242] WAIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.14 'Water, Liquid'./

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[280] FETTER / YOKE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[282] FLAME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[295] I / ME / MY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>H-M</td>
<td>R-Rs</td>
<td>H-Ls</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. These languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo kēi; Tedim kei; Thado Kuki kēy; Khumi kaay./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[297] **KIDNEY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.12 'Kidneys'./

[302] **NINE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.4 'Nine'./

[313] **STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.24 'Trunk of tree'./

[371] **AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD₂**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[375] **BLOOD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.2 'Blood'./

[380] **IRON / METAL / STEEL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[387] **FRUIT₁**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has He tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone./
### [412] SNARE / TRAP₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *th(a)ŋ₁

### [416] TREE₂ / WOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *thiŋ₁

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.23 'Tree, Timber'./

### [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>Hc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *tha²-hry₁ × *-ruy₁

### [453] PESTLE₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *shuml-kha₁⁴

### [472] CRAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔaay₁

### [476] DOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔuy₁

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.15 'Dog'./

### [491] HOUSE₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔim₁

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.21 'House'./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
STAR

PKC *ʔaar$^4$-ʔii$^1$ × *-sii$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-1</td>
<td>L-M</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>R-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>Hc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable tone of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. The second syllables might originally have meant 'round object' (cf. Lahu $mɔʔ-kə=ʔī$ 'star'; $ʔī$ 'round object; fruit')./

VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC *ʔan$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EARTHWORM

PKC *tsai$^1$.tsel$^2$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. /

FOX / Dhole / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC *tsiŋ$^{3/4}$.hnia$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4-1</td>
<td>3-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>H-R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form ngia$^1$. /

SNAIL (water)

PKC *tseŋ$^3$.kol$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, tiengbîu . /

GRAIN / SEED$^2$

PKC *θan$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LANCE$^2$ / SPEAR$^3$

PKC *θay$^1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[630] **STICK₂ / STALK₂ / STEM**  
PKC *θun¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[654] **HUSBAND₁**  
PKC *pa³-sal¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[675] **SLAVE / SERVANT**  
PKC *sal¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[677] **STONE₁ / ROCK₁**  
PPC *suan¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PPC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[688] **HAIR (head)**  
PKC *sham¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.19 'Hair on head'./

[691] **MORTAR**  
PKC *shum¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[703] **CHARCOAL**  
PKC *ho(o)l¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[716] **FRIEND / FELLOW**  
PKC *hooy¹<sup>1</sup>  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>749</th>
<th>APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁</th>
<th>PKC *muy₂-sham₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R-F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>761</th>
<th>DARK (cosmos)</th>
<th>PNC *mial₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>763</th>
<th>DREAM</th>
<th>PKC *man₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>767</th>
<th>FIRE</th>
<th>PKC *may₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.6 'Fire'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>770</th>
<th>HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL</th>
<th>PKC *mul₁ *hmul₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.17 'Hair on body, Feathers'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>789</th>
<th>SMOKE (n.)</th>
<th>PKC *may₁-khuu²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>F-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>794</th>
<th>TAIL</th>
<th>PKC *p-may₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.7 'Tail'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>815</th>
<th>FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN</th>
<th>PKC *nuay₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[831] **SAND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[840] **SWORD\textsubscript{2} / KNIFE\textsubscript{2}**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[845] **YOU**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the pronouns. Therefore this particular R tone could be a secondary development./

[873] **FACE\textsubscript{3} / FRONT\textsubscript{1}**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.5 'Face)./ 

[886] **BREAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[902] **RACE / TRIBE / NATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[909] **UNDER / UNDERNEATH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[955] **LINE** / **BORDER** / **LIMIT**  
PKC *rii¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[962] **POISON** / **POTION**  
PKC *ruu¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[967] **ROPE** / **CORD**  
PKC *ruy¹ *hruy¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.16 'Creeper, Cane, Rope'./

[977] **SPIRIT**  
PKC *raaw¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[982] **VALLEY** / **VALE**  
PKC *ruam¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1010] **DIRECTION** / **SIDE** / **TOWARDS**  
PKC *lam¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is exactly identical to that of WAY / PATH / ROAD. This shows that grammaticalization had already occurred in the relationship between WAY and DIRECTION, i.e. DIRECTION was already derived from WAY at the PKC stage./

[1110] **FLEA**  
PKC *tuy¹-hlii⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./
[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.8 'Earth'/

[1017] FARM / FIELD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.10 'Hill-cultivation'/

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1027] IMAGE / IDOL / PICTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1033] LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Le-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form lüong. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1034] MAGGOT / WORM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1053] SQUIRREL₂  PKC *yu₂-lay¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a-1</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>O-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has L tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note that Mara M tone in the first element of this compound is secondary, i.e. Mara M < H (cf. [1219])./

[1054] STONE₂ / ROCK₂  PKC *luŋ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.25 'Stone'./

[1067] WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂  PKC *lam¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.18 'Road'. See [1010] above./

[1110] FLEA  PKC *?uy¹-hlii⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1122] SONG  PKC *hlaa¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.1 'Song'./

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH  PKC *waan¹ ≠ *waay¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHER  PKC *wun¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)  
PKC *yan\(^1\*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.20 'Penis'./

[1247] ANTHILL  
PKC *plu\(^1\*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1255] BACHELOR  
PKC *kla\(^1\)\(_{-}\)wan\(^4\)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/F. Lai has L tone for the first constituent instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1294] MARROW / SAP\(_2\)  
PKC *khli\(^k\)\(_{i}\)\(^1\*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS  
PKC *an\(^1\)\(_{-}\)kram\(^3\)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The tone of the second constituent in Tedim might have resulted from tonal assimilation, i.e. 1-1 < 1 + 3. Mizo has a monophthongal form ân./

[1332] TIME\(_3\) / OCCASION  
PCC *trum\(^1\*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1353] SPRING RAIN  
PCC *thr\(_{u}\)an\(^1\)\(_{-}\)rua\(^?\)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1.2. PKC Nominal Tone *2 (in Smooth Syllables)

Forty-six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2. Luce's Tone Pattern IIIb usually corresponds to this PKC Tone (he reconstructs 13 live syllable nouns with this tone).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 166: PKC Tone *2 in KC languages

[7] BEAN / PEA

PKC *bee²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.12 'Beans'/

[17] CHIEF₁ / MASTER

PKC *oooy²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[18] CHIN

PKC *kā²– kha²– bée²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Monophthongal forms: Mara kā; Mizo khā; Tedim kha¹. Khumi has a compound with a different first element, tiet’buee./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET

PKC *boom¹/²/⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./
H. Lai has two tones for this particular etymon, L and R. The R tone seems to be a secondary development.

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.8 'Father'./

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./
[265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC *kaa² × *khaa²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.1 'Jaw; Chin'./

[291] HORN PKC *kii²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.11 'Horns'./

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂ PKC *kooŋ² × *kuuŋ²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁ PKC *phoo²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[378] CICADA / INSECT PKC *thee²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET PKC *thuu²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 1./

[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC *thaa²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 7 'Strength'./
[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>Lc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *tha²-hruy¹ × *-ruy¹

[437] DEER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>Ø-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>F-H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *sha²-khii⁴

/Note that the tones of the first element in Mara and Falam are secondary, i.e. M < L in Mara; L < F in F. Lai. H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, and our Mizo source does not indicate tone in the first element of this compound. Khumi skhii 'deer' is a monophthongal form. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.6 'Barking Deer'/

[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *khuu²

[491] HOLE³ / APERTURE / OPENING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔo(o)ŋ²

[503] SOUND² / VOICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔoo²

[535] EARTHWORM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[560] SEED¹ / CROP¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *tsi²
### [573] TOP_2 / ABOVE / SURFACE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

### [597] SESAME SEED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [609] VULVA / VAGINA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.14 'Vulva'./

### [614] CHILD_2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. /Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.4 'Child'./

### [686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.5 'Flesh'./

### [741] TIME_2 / SEASON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [779] PERSON_1 / MAN_1 / PEOPLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[786] SEED₃  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *muu²

[789] SMOKE (n.)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone for the second constituent in this binome. But by itself (in FUME [444]) it has L tone. Therefore the R tone is a secondary development./

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[804] BUFFALO₂  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[816] GUMS  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). The process of destressing has probably caused these tone changes./

[820] MOTHER  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.13 'Mother; Female'. Note that the tone of FEMALE [814] belongs to PKC Tone *3 in my reconstruction whereas Luce lumped it together with the tone of MOTHER./
[853] **FISH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.3 'Fish'/

[886] **BREAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.17 'Breast'/

[994] **BOW / SPRING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1052] **Spleen**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.17 'Spleen'/

[1134] **BIRD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.10 'Bird'/

[1175] **TIMES (Clf.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki/
[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>Ø-L</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Lc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/It seems that the reduction of the syllable in the first constituent of this compound has caused tonal changes, i.e. the reduced syllable M tone in Mara comes from H tone, F. Lai L tone from F tone, and Mizo L tone < F tone (cf.[686]). H. Lai has no tone in a reduced syllable. Tedim sa1 and T. Kuki sâa have monophthongal forms only./

[1219] MOUSE3 / RAT  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1298] SEED4 / CROP2  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1307] TOP5 / APEX  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2/4</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>Ø-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-H</td>
<td>Ø-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first constituent of this compound is reconstructed on the basis of T. Kuki which has a non-reduced syllable. The Mara and Mizo tones in the first syllable of this compound are secondary developments, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf.[686]). Note that H. Lai bears no tone in reduced syllables. The second element of this compound has two tonal variants: PKC Tone *2: Mara, H. Lai; Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. the Khumi monophthongal form reflex sphruu corresponds to the second member of the compound, and it has an exceptional L tone./
6.1.3. PKC Nominal Tone *3 (in Smooth Syllables)

A hundred and eight etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *3. This PKC
*Tone 3 corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIa. Luce reconstructed twenty etyma in live
syllable nouns with Tone Pattern IIa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L~Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 167: PKC Tone *3 in KC languages

[3] BANANA  PKC *ban3-hlaa1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has a monophthongal form *sbaang./

[56] WALLOW1/LAKE1  PKC *6ual3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[57] WORD1  PKC *6ia3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[61] BIRD-LIME  PKC *daay3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[68] CHARM/MAGIC/LURE  PKC *dooy3/4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./
[70] CODE / CUSTOM / METHOD / WAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo./

[71] CUBIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *doŋ3 ≠ *toŋ3

[84] GARDEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *duum3

[94] LIGHT / DAYLIGHT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *day3

[113] TOP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PNC *doon3

[124] BELLY / STOMACH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *poo3

[128] BODY / STOMACH / BELLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'/

[154] MALE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *paa3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Articulation</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Tone Pattern</th>
<th>Tone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plague / Epidemics</td>
<td><em>pu₂</em>₄</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raft</td>
<td>*pu(ua)m₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block (n.)</td>
<td>*tum₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoe (n.)</td>
<td><em>tu₆</em>₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td><em>tu₆</em>₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>*tia₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age / Year</td>
<td>*kum₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbow</td>
<td>*ki(i)w₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 6 'Sheep'/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COIL / LOOP**

PKC *kuai³*

/Tedim has tone 2 instead of its usual reflex, tone 3./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIST**

PKC *kut- x *khut-tum³*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.17 'Foot, Leg'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOOT₂ / LEG₂**

PKC *kee³ x *khee³*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GOAT₁**

PKC *keel³*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY**

PKC *kua³*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP**

PKC *kaay³- x *qaay³- kuaq⁴*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KIND₁ / SORT / CLAN**

PKC *phun³*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[360] THIGH / LEG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khami has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.8 'Thigh'.

[367] WINTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[385] FAT / GREASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4/3</td>
<td>L~M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi./

[386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[397] LIVER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khami has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.20 'Liver'.

[398] LOOM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[400] MAGGOT&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>PNC *than&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[422] BED / COUCH</th>
<th>PKC *khum&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; X *khun&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[445] GRASSHOPPER</th>
<th>PKC *khaaw&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR</th>
<th>PKC *khual&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[538] FOREHEAD / BROW</th>
<th>PKC *tsal&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.12 'Forehead'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[539] FOX / Dhole / Wolf / Wild Canine</th>
<th>PKC *tsin&lt;sup&gt;3/4&lt;/sup&gt;-hjia&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4-1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form ngia<sup>1</sup>./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[548] MALE ANIMAL</th>
<th>PKC *tsal&lt;sup&gt;3/4&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *4: Tedim, T. Kuki, Khumi./
### OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SALT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SNAIL (water)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, tiengbiu.

### TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Khumi has a compound with a different second element, táykii. It also has an exceptional Hc tone.

### DAYLIGHT / NOON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FLOUR / BREAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERATION / ERA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LID / COVER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
533

<p>| 594 | OWL | PKC *tshim³-uu³ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ The H. Lai tones R-F in this compound derive from underlying R + R. /

<p>| 600 | SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT | PCC *tshaw³ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 610 | WOMB / UTERUS | PKC *tshuul³ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 13 'Womb' /

<p>| 626 | RAINY SEASON / MONSOON | PKC *θuur³ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 15 'Rainy Season' /

<p>| 647 | CYMBAL | PCC *sum⁴-seel³ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-3</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone for the second constituent in this binome instead of its expected reflex, R tone. /

<p>| 654 | HUSBAND₁ | PKC *pa³-sal¹ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone. /

<p>| 660 | LEMON / LIME (sour) | PKC *seer³ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
| [696]  | AIR₁ / WIND₁ | PKC *huuy³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | - | L | 3 | L | - |

| [717]  | GARDEN₂ | PKC *huan³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | - | R | L | 3 | - | - |

| [718]  | GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet) | PKC *huum³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | L | L | 3 | L | - |

| [742]  | FIGURE / LOOK | PKC *muy³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | - | - | - | - | - |

| [749]  | APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ | PKC *muy³-sham¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | - | - | - | - | - |

/The segmental phonemes of this etymon are reconstructible with the help of Asho 'moi-sán'; but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Asho tone is not indicated in the sources. The second constituent of this compound is from HAIR (head): PKC *sham¹ [688]./

| [759]  | COST / PRICE | PKC *man³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | M | R | L | L | 3 | L | - |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.18 'Price'./

| [773]  | INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE | PKC *maa³ *moo³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | M | R | L | - | - | L | - |

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FEMALE** PKC *nuu*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; PKC Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern Ila), no.11 'Wild Pig'./

**SAND** PKC *neel*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/CF. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern Ila), no.23 'Mouth, Lips'/

**BOAR / PIG (wild)** PKC *ŋal*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern Ila), no.11 'Wild Pig'./

**THATCH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIP / BEAK / MOUTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern Ila), no.23 'Mouth, Lips'./

**PLACE / SITE / ROOM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WIDOW / WIDOWER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern Ila), no.9 'Widowed'. Luce has the tone of this etymon as a verbal tone./
[898] **MOUSE**<sub>2</sub> \[PKC *hnam<sup>3</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is reconstructible with the help of Asho 'zu nam, but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[899] **NOSE** \[PKC *hnaar<sup>3/4</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[911] **WORK**<sub>2</sub> / **JOB** \[PKC *hnaa<sup>3</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[957] **OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND** \[PKC *raal<sup>3</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone. Tedim also has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 3./

[984] **WORK / JOB** \[PKC *rian<sup>3</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[987] **AND / WITH** \[PKC *lee<sup>3</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[993] **BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL** \[PKC *p-loon<sup>3</sup>\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[995] BRIDGE  
PKC *lay$^3 \times *hlay^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1004] COTTON$^2$  
PKC *p-laa$^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE  
PKC *laa$^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone. /

[1027] IMAGE$^1$ / IDOL / PICTURE  
PKC *lim$^{1/3} \times *lem^{1/3}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1046] RIVER$^1$ / STREAM$^1$ / BROOK  
PKC *luuy$^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)  
PKC *hray$^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1078] CUP$^2$  
PKC *hraay$^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1083] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)  
PKC *hlaan$^3$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
### PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *hlam*³

### SHADE / SHADOW (n.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *hli(i)m*³

### JUNGLE (near hillside field)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PCC *vaaw*³

### TIMES (Clf.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *woy*²/³ ≠ *way*²/³

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki./

### ALL (plural Pn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PCC *zaa*³

### CREEPER / ROPE³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *yuun*³

### GUNPOWDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PCC *zeen*³

### HUNDRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *yaa*³

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.5 'Hundred'./
[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1216] MESSENGER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1220] NIGHT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.19 'Night'./

[1245] URINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.21 'Urine'./

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1295] MOON / MONTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.2 'Moon'./

[1304] SWEAT / PERSPIRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1309] WING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.3 'Wing'./

[1322] HALF / MIDWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1344] GROIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
6.1.4. PKC Nominal Tone *4 (in Smooth Syllables)

As noted earlier, section 6.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4.(A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional (L/Lc), or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4.(B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4.(C) where Khumi has R tone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc<del>F</del>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 168: PKC Tone *4 in KC languages

6.1.1.4. (A) Khumi has Hc tone, exceptional L/Lc tone, or no example.

[4] BANYAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4./

[12] BUNCH (flower)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[16] CHEEK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[21] CONTAINER / BOX / BASKET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[23] ELEPHANT₁

PKC *δuy⁴ ≠ *wuy⁴

[37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁

PKC *δuar⁴

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON

PKC *δeel⁴

[48] STUMP / BASE

PKC *δul⁴

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex. F tone; T. Kuki also has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[63] BRASS / BELL

PKC *daar⁴

[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁

PKC *daan³/⁴

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo./

[89] HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILY

PKC *dooŋ⁴

[92] LENGTH

PKC *dun⁴ ≠ *tuŋ⁴

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[115] **UVULA / PALATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.37 'Palate'./

[121] **BAND / GROUP / CHURCH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[128] **BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[137] **COTTON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[147] **FLOWER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[150] **GRANDFATHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.13 'Grandfather'./

[151] **GRANDMOTHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.9 'Grandmother'./
[183] CALF (of leg)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[205] MANE / BRISTLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[217] POISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[229] SKEWER / SPIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH / ROAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[301] MOUTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *kam

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *konj

[319] TROUGH / BOX / TRAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *kuaq

[320] TWENTY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *P-kul

[332] CUSTOM / BEHAVIOR / RITES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLM *phuq

[347] MAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *pher

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *phaar

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *phel

[364] VALLEY / PLAINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L ~ M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Hc ~ R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi *thaaw* (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery', *tháw* (n) 'fat, oil'. PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.20 'Fat (of animals)'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern-I which corresponds to my PKC Tone *4.1/
[442]  **SCAB**₁ / **DRY CRUST** (nasal mucus)  PKC *khir⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[453]  **PESTLE**₂  PKC *shum¹-kha⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. MORTAR: PKC PKC *shum¹ [691]/

[480]  **ELDER SIBLING**  PKC *uu⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 2./

[504]  **SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW**₁  PKC *aay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[506]  **STACK / PILE**  PCC *aay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[507]  **STAR**  PKC *aar⁴-0ii¹ × *-sii¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-1</td>
<td>L-M</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>R-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>Hc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Note that Khumi *ká-sii* has a *k-* prefix. The first syllable of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. See discussion above in section 6.1.1./

[508]  **STEP** (father, mother, child)  PKC *ay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
520. BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC  *hnaʔ³-\tsañ⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 in the second syllable of this compound instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

539. FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC  *tsiŋ³/⁴-\ŋia¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4-1</td>
<td>3-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>H-R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form ngia¹./

543. JOINT / JUNCTION

PKC  *tsaañ⁴ ≠ *tsoon⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

585. CREST / COMB (n.)₂

PKC  *tshuan⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

599. SLINGSHOT

PKC  *tshaay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

624. MILLET / RICE PADDY

PKC  *θaay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.36 'Millet; Grain'./

625. PINE (tree) / FIR

PKC  *θaar⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.29 'Pine, Fir'./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.12 'Sugarcane'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.27 'Mithan (Bos frontalis)'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-3</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
550

[726] **MANGO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.17 'Mango'/

[750] **BAMBOO₁**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.14 'Bamboo'/

[754] **BRIDE / GROOM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[771] **HAWK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[775] **MAIZE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[795] **TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[802] **BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[808] **CUP₁ / MUG / JUG**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[816] **GUMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). Changing into a reduced syllable might be the cause for these changes of tones./

[847] **BOAR / PIG (wild)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.11 'Wild Pig'./

[855] **FIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.1 'Five'./

[856] **FISH-TRAP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[858] **HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[859] **HORNET (bee)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-4</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[863] **MONKEY (long tail / grey)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.45 'Monkey'./
[867] SILVER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ŋuun⁴

[870] THATCH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ŋaay³-di³i⁴

[871] APPEARANCE / FACE / SHAPE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PCC *hmeel⁴

[872] BANYAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *hmooŋ⁴ × *hmuuŋ⁴

[874] FRONT / FIRST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[899] NOSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *hnaar³/⁴

/PK Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PK Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[916] NECK / COLLAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ŋoon⁴

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.44 'Neck'./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Word (example)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>WILDCAT</td>
<td>PKC (\text{*sha}^{2}\text{-h\textit{har}}^{4})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo L tone of the first element comes from F tone. Cf. ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \(\text{*sha}^{2}\text{aa}^{2}\) [686]./

| 919 | BAMBOO\(_{2}\) | PKC \(\text{*rua}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | -   | F    | R    | H   | 2    | H    | - |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 14 'Bamboo'./

| 942 | GRASS / WEEDS | PCC \(\text{*ram}^{4}\times\text{*hram}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | -   | F    | -    | H   | -    | -    | - |

| 946 | HAIL         | PKC \(\text{*rial}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | -   | F    | R    | H   | -    | H    | - |

| 950 | HOUSE\(_{2}\) / HOME | PCC \(\text{*ruun}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | -   | R    | -    | H   | -    | -    | - |

| 953 | LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST | PKC \(\text{*ram}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | L   | F    | R    | H   | 2    | H    | - |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.32 'Jungle, Country'./

| 956 | ODOR / SMELL | PKC \(\text{*rim}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | L   | F    | R    | H   | 2    | H    | - |

| 960 | PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND\(_{2}\) | PKC \(\text{*rual}^{4}\) |
| PKC |Mara| H. Lai| F. Lai| Mizo| Tedim| T. Kuki| Khumi|
| 4   | -   | F    | R    | H   | -    | H    | - |

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[991]</th>
<th><strong>BIER / STRETCHER</strong></th>
<th>PKC *laaq⁴ *hlaaq⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1000]</th>
<th><strong>CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVAL</strong></th>
<th>PKC *laay⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone for this etymon. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.16 'Navel'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1002]</th>
<th><strong>CHIEF³ / BOSS / LORD</strong></th>
<th>PKC *lal⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1023]</th>
<th><strong>FRIEND³</strong></th>
<th>PNC *loom⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1033]</th>
<th><strong>LOG</strong></th>
<th>PKC *thin⁴ -luaj⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form luong. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1039]</th>
<th><strong>POOL / LAKE³ / POND²</strong></th>
<th>PKC *lii⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has L tone instead of the usual H tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1075]</th>
<th><strong>BIRCH TREE</strong></th>
<th>PKC *hriaj⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1090] NEEDLE₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *hriaw⁴

[1091] OTTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Kumi has exceptional L tone for this etymon. H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1110] FLEA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1133] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1148] FLOUR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Sizang tâng vâi; but the PNC tone of this form is based entirely on Tedim, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *wuur⁴

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1160] **MEDLAR / WILD APPLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PCC *vul*⁴**

[1168] **SHARE₂ / LOT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PKC *waw*⁴**

[1186] **BACK₃ / SPINE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PKC *yaan⁴**

[1188] **BEER / LIQUOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PKC *yuu⁴**

[1197] **DRONGO (bird)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The tone of the first element in this compound is not indicated in the Mizo source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllables. However, the first syllable of this compound comes from BIRD: PKC *P-waa which has PKC tone *2 [1134]./*

[1216] **MESSENGER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PCC *zual³-kaw⁴**

[1217] **MONKEY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.45 'Monkey'./*
[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1255] BACHELOR  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable of the F. Lai compound has L tone instead of its expected reflex, H tone. The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[1263] HILL / MOUNTAIN  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1272] ROW / LINE  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1276] AIR / WIND  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1291] HUT / FIELDHUT  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1298] SEED / CROP  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>H-F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1306] TEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/See note above in section 6.1.3. /

[1328] SOOT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2/4</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>Ø-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2. /

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1.4. (B) Khumi has F tone

Thirty-three Tone *4 etyma have been reconstructed where Khumi has F tone. All of them are nouns. Note that F tone does not occur with verbs in Khumi.

[1] ARM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.35 'Arm'/

[15] CHEEK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *6iaj

[36] MOUSE / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *6uy *

[79] EGG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.26 'Egg'/

[111] THATCH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *P-dii

[317] TIGER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.18 'Tiger'/

[363] TWIN / TWAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *phiir *

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[417] THREE
PKC *p-thum^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.41 'Three'./

[423] BEE
PKC *kuay^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[431] CORD₁ / ROPE₁
PKC *khaaw^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)
PKC *khur^4 ≠ *khor^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.28 'Fowl'./

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN
PKC *aar^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.28 'Fowl'./

[564] SPITTLTE / SALIVA
PKC *P-tsil^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.24 'Spittle'./

[649] ELEPHANT₂
PKC *P-saay^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[758] CLOUD / FOG
PKC *may^4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[772]</td>
<td>HILL / MOUND</td>
<td>PKC *mual⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[809]</td>
<td>DAY / SUN</td>
<td>PKC *nii⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.8 'Day; Sun'/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[866]</td>
<td>SHIN / SHANK</td>
<td>PKC *ŋal⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.22 'Shin'/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[937]</td>
<td>ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR</td>
<td>PKC *raal⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.21 'War'/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[975]</td>
<td>SNAKE</td>
<td>PKC *p-ruul⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.25 'Snake'/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1018]</td>
<td>FEMALE (adolescent stage)</td>
<td>PKC *laa⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone (probably influenced by Falam)/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1022]</td>
<td>FOUR</td>
<td>PKC *p-lii⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.10 'Four'/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.33 'Fathom'./

[1100] TEN₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.5 'Ten'./

[1102] YAM₂ / POTATO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.40 'Bear'./

[1167] RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Daai ?kyhaŋ ‘person’, M. Cho chang ‘man, people, human being’, Asho ak’laung” ‘a person, man’. But the PSPC tone of this form is based entirely on Khumi léeewng ‘person’, since the other sources do not indicate the tone./
[1300] SPIRIT<sub>2</sub> / IMAGE<sub>2</sub> / SHADOW (n.)<sub>3</sub> / SOUL  
PKC *khaa<sup>4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1339] NEEDLE  
PKC *phrim<sup>4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.4. (C) Khumi has R tone

Twenty-nine Tone *4 etyma have been found with Khumi R tone.

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE  
PKC *dooy<sup>3/4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT  
PKC *tuay<sup>4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[437] DEER  
PKC *sha<sub>2</sub>-khi<sub>2</sub><sup>4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>Ø-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>F-H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.6 'Barking Deer)./  

[438] DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.)  
PKC *khor<sup>4</sup> ≠ *khor<sup>4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[488] GOURD / POT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔuŋ⁴ × *ʔam⁴

[514] THROAT (outside)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔor⁴

[548] MALE ANIMAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*H. Lai and Mizo tones reflect PKC Tone *3./

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[724] JUICE / CURRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *haan⁴

[730] PIGEON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td></td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone in the second syllable. Note that the tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element of this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). Khumi has a monophthongal form, bhuú ‘domestic pigeon’./

[742] TOOTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *haa⁴

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.4 'Tooth'/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[776] NAME</th>
<th>PKC (^{\text{min}4} \times ^{\text{hmin}4};) (^{\text{min}4} \times ^{\text{hmin}4})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   H    2    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.42 'Name'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[781] PUMPKIN</th>
<th>PKC *maay(^4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   H    2    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[801] AUNT (father’s sister)</th>
<th>PKC *nii(^4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   H    2    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[806] CHILD (_3) / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)(_2)</th>
<th>PKC *naaw(^4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   H    2    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[812] EAR(_2)</th>
<th>PKC *nnaa(^4) \times ^{\text{hnaa}4})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   H    2    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.2 'Ear'./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE</th>
<th>PKC *(\text{hnaan}^4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     -    -   -    -    -    -    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[883] WOUND(_1) / SCAR</th>
<th>PKC *hmaa(^4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   -    -    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[901] PUS / SAP(_1)</th>
<th>PKC *hnaay(^4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mar</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     L    F   R   H    2    H    R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[952] **INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS**  
PKC *ril⁴ × *ril⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.23 'Bowel'./

[1008] **DEBT₂**  
PKC *lay⁴-6aa⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-4</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has a monophthongal form *alady*./

[1024] **HEAD**  
PKC *luu⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1025] **HEART / LIVER₂**  
PKC *P-luŋ⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.46 'Heart'./

[1049] **SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE**  
PKC *p-liŋ⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1058] **TONGUE**  
PKC *P-lay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.19 'Tongue'./

[1124] **THORN**  
PKC *hlin⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1154] HUSBAND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *waa\(^4\)

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *p-raŋ\(^4\)

[1343] DOVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *khruu\(^4\)
6.1.5.

This section lists PKC etyma which do not fit into any of the four PKC tonal categories. Twenty-nine etyma have resisted assignment to a tonal category. They are marked "n/a" ("not assigned").

| [47] | SPERM / SEMEN | PKC *6oo Þ *poo |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| n/a | M | R | - | F | I | - | Hc |

| [52] | THATCH1 | PNC *bii |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| n/a | - | - | - | - | I | H | - |

| [55] | WALL / FLANK / SIDE1 | PKC *ba(a)ŋ Þ *pa(a)ŋ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| n/a | L | L | - | R | - | F | R |

| [100] | POND1 / LAKE2 | PKC *dil |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| n/a | - | R | - | R | - | - | - |

| [112] | TIP1 / END1 / SPROUT1 | PKC *do(o)ŋ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| n/a | - | L | - | R | I | - | - |

<p>| [321] | VALLEY1 | PKC *kuam |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| n/a | - | - | - | L | - | H | - |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[333] DEBT₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[413] SQUIRREL₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[448] HIP/LOINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[455] PILLOW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[487] FROG/TOAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[769] GOAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[774] LANDSLIDE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[777] NIGHT₁ / DARKNESS
PKC *muy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[778] PEACH
PKC *may-tay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[782] QUAIL
PKC *miim *hmiim

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[784] RULER / CHIEF₂
PKC *maŋ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-R</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>R-L</td>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[843] TRUNK (elephant)
PKC *nor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[908] SOURCE (water)
PCC *hnaa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[949] HORSE
PKC *raŋ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[970] SCRATCH$_3$ / LINE$_2$  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1187] BAG / POCKET  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The M. Cho form ng'za does not have its tone indicated tone in the source./

[1193] CUCUMBER  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The Asho form panyĩ does not have its tone indicated tone in the source./

[1225] PLAINS-FIELD / FIELD (in plains)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
6.2. Stopped Syllables

PKC stopped tones are reconstructed according to two syllable types: CVS and CVVS (S = Stop) where CVS has a short vowel and CVVS has a long vowel. They are marked in this chapter as "*1s, *2s, *3s, *4s" (s = stop-tone) in order to distinguish them from tones in smooth syllables.

6.2.1. *CVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

There is only one possible tone in nominal syllables of the *CVS type, here symbolized as "*3s". This PKC stopped tone roughly corresponds to Tone *3 of the smooth syllable (compare Table 167 with Table 169). In some languages (e.g. H. Lai and F. Lai) the *CVS tone has only a single reflex, with an especially short contour in H. Lai. On the other hand, words descending from *CVS syllables in T. Kuki can bear all three possible tones, e.g. táʔ (Hs) 'hard, solid'; kôʔ (Fs) 'point'; bèʔ (Ls) 'attach, be attached', the same number of contrasts as words in smooth syllables. However, two of these, Hs and Fs, are clearly secondary, resulting from other syllable types, including words with PKC final *-r (e.g. páʔ 'flower, bloom' < PKC *paar [147]; bôʔ 'bunch of flower' < PKC *6or [12]; sèʔ 'lemon' < PKC *seer [660]). Mizo has two possible tones in words of this type (e.g. nék (Hs) 'a fellow; a term of contempt'; hà-čhèk (Ls) 'an adze'). In all cases, the tonal reflexes of *CVS syllables are marked as "Ts" (T = tone; s = stop) to indicate that they are stopped, except for Mara (and Khumi, see discussion below), which has lost all stopped finals. Note that "Ts" is not marked in the reflexes where T. Kuki has lost the proto-glottal stop.

Reflexes of the *CVS tone are almost all uniform in the other KC languages, except for Khumi, which has two reflexes, Lc and Hc. Section 6.2.1.(A) lists etyma where Khumi has no tonal cognate (thirty-six items); 6.2.1.(B) lists those where Khumi has Lc tone (eight etyma); and 6.2.1.(C) lists those where Khumi has Hc tone (only three etyma). In Luce's reconstruction of the Chin (Zo) group tones, this CVS tone corresponds to Tone Pattern IIb under Chart O (thirteen etyma).

Forty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this CVS tone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc ~ Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 169: *CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages
6.2.1.(A) Khumi has no tonal cognates.

[10] **BRINJAL** / **EGGPLANT**

PKC *[6oκ*3-6oon]*

**PKC** *6uk*3-*6un*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ The tones of the second syllable in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly. /

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.23 'Rice (cooked)'). /

[44] **RICE** (cooked)

PKC *6uu*3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[181] **BODY**

PKC *tak*3-*8aa*2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs-L</td>
<td>Ls-F</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s-1</td>
<td>Ls-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[195] **FIREPLACE** / **HEARTH**

PKC *tap*3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[196] **FLESH** / **BODY**

PKC *tak*3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[204] **LEAF**

PNC *te*3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[273] **DOOR** / **GATE**

PKC *kot*3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[281] **FIST**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s-3</td>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>Rs-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls-L</td>
<td>3s-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//The second syllable has tone 2 in Tedim (*khut*\(^3\) tum\(^3\) 'fist') instead of its usual reflex, tone 3. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.14 'Hand'.//

[292] **HORNBILL**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-3s</td>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>Ø-Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//The tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element in this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). H. Lai bears no tone on reduced syllables.//

[295] **I / ME / MY**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>H-Ms</td>
<td>R-Rs</td>
<td>H-Ls</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. Some languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo kēi; Tedim kei\(^1\); Thado Kuki kēy; Khumi kaay./

[303] **PAIR2 / COUPLE2**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[305] **PORCUPINE**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-Ls</td>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//For the first element of this compound, Mizo does not indicate tone in the source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllable. However, we know that it has PKC Tone *2 (as indicated by Tedim) as an independent morpheme (cf. [686]).//

[334] **DUST\(_1\) / POWDER**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
| [396] LAYER<sub>1</sub> / FOLD<sub>2</sub> | PKC *thua?<sup>3</sup> |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | - | Rs | Ls | Ls | - | - | - |

| [465] BAG / SACK | PKC *?ip<sup>3</sup> |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | - | Rs | - | Ls | 3s | - | - |

| [629] SPUR (of fowl) | PKC *θek<sup>3</sup> |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| [665] PESTLE<sub>1</sub> | PNC *suk<sup>3</sup> |
| PNC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | - | - | - | - | 3s | Ls | - |

| [760] CURRY<sub>2</sub> | PKC *me?<sup>3</sup> *hme?<sup>3</sup> |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | - | Rs | Ls | Ls | 3s | L | - |

| [827] PRINT<sub>1</sub> / FOOTPRINT | PKC *ne?<sup>3</sup> *hne?<sup>3</sup> |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | M | Rs | Ls | - | - | - | - |

| [896] LEAF<sub>2</sub> / FOLIAGE | PKC *hna?<sup>3</sup> |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | M | Rs | Ls | Ls | - | L | - |

| [922] BONE | PKC *ru? |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3s | M | Rs | - | - | 3s | L | - |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.17 'Bone'./
[941] FRUIT₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[964] RAIN (n.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.16 'Rain'./

[1048] SCAB₂ / SCALE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1153] HONEYBEE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-3</td>
<td>L-M</td>
<td>F-Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. BEE: PKC *khuay⁴ [423]/

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The tones of the first syllables in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
[1109] FAT, PCC *hlap

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1130] ASHES / DUST, PKC *wut

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1164] RABBIT / HARE, PKC *sʰa₂-wi³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Although H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, we know that the first constituent of this compound is from *PKC *sʰaa (cf. [686]). The second element of this compound is reconstructible with the help of M. Cho m-vi * vi ‘rabbit, hare’ but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the M. Cho tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1185] ARMPIT, PKC *yak³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.6 'Armpit)./  

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER, PKC *sʰa₂-yuk³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>F-Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Note that Mizo L tone in the first element of this compound comes from F tone (cf. [686])./

[1267] MUD / CLAY, PCC *tlak³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1306] TEARS, PKC *mik³-khli⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>Rs-F</td>
<td>Ls-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable is from EYE: PKC *mik [765]./
[1346] LOUSE (body) | PKC *khraʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td></td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.1.(B) Khumi has Lc tone.

[380] COMB (n.)₁ | PKC *thiʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[450] ONE | PKC *p-khat³ ≠ *-ʔat³ ≠ *-hát³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.3 'One'./

[672] SEVEN | PKC *sa-riʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>Ø-Rs</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The unstressed first syllable in these forms is prefixal, and thus does not present regular tonal correspondences. The second syllable of T. Kuki sa-ɣi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.13 'Seven'./

[844] TWO | PKC *p-niʔ³ ≠ *-.hniʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.12 'Twelve'./

[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal) | PKC *hnap³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.2 'Snot'./
579

[974] SIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.19 'Six'./

[1158] LEECH (land)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of is usual reflex, M tone. /

[1162] PIG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.15 'Pig'. /

6.2.1.(C) Khumi has Hc tone.

[287] HAND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.14 'Hand'. /

[765] EYE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.10 'Eye'. /

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. TEARS: PKC *mik-khlii [1306]; Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.8 'Among; Between'. /

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
6.2.2. *CVVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

Three tonal categories are reconstructible for *CVVS syllables, namely PKC Tones *1s, *2s, and *4s. However, PKC Tones *1s and *4s are very rare (two etyma with Tone *1s and only a single etymon with Tone *4s). H. Lai has a uniform L tone for all CVVS syllable (except in some rare cases where it has R tone). Other languages have kept all their different tonal categories for CVVS syllables. Note that Mara and Khumi have lost all the stopped finals from CVVS syllables.

6.2.2.1. *CVVS Nominal Tone *1s

Two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 170: *CVVS Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages

[6] BAT₁ PKC *6aak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS PKC *khaak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/F. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./
6.2.2.2. *CVVS Nominal Tone *2s

PKC Tone *2 is by far the most common category in *CVVS syllables. The correspondences in Table 171 (cf. Table 166: PKC Tone *2) show that this proto-tone corresponds to PKC Tone *2 in the smooth syllable. Twenty-two etyma been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2 in *CVVS syllables. This PKC tone corresponds to Luce’s reconstruction of Tone Pattern IIIb under his Chart P (except for SPAN [311] which falls under Tone *4 in my reconstruction).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 171: *CVVS Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT_1

PKC *6uuk2 ≠ *6ook2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[122] BAT_2

PKC *paa2-laak2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc-Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[153] LEG_1 / FOOT_1

PNC *peek2 ≠ *peen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[210] MUSCLE

PKC *tiit2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[215] PAIR_1 / COUPLE_1

PKC *tuak2 ≠ *tua?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.24 'Knee'/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/F tone in H. Lai is the result of tone sandhi, i.e. F tone is required after a R tone in a compound./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.22 'Lung'/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Son-In-Law PKC *maak2
**[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY**

PKC *ruak\(^2\) ≠ *ruan\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo form ruang comes from PKC *ruan\(^1\). Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.26 'Dead Body'/.

**[935] EIGHT**

PKC *p-riat\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.19 'Eight'/.

**[976] SPARROW**

PKC *riit\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[1029] LEECH (water)**

PKC *liit\(^2\) ≠ *hliit\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fsi</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[1241] TIP\(_3\) / TOP\(_4\) / EDGE\(_1\) / SPROUT\(_2\)**

PKC *yiik\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fsi</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[1250] LAYER\(_2\)**

PKC *pleep\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fsi</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[1279] BRAIN**

PKC *khluak\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.23 'Brains'/.
584

[1314] BUTTOCK₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *krook²

[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.21 'Thunderbolt'./

[1283] DESCENDANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *khlaak² ≅ *khla?

6.2.2.3. *CVVS Nominal Tone *3

NO EXAMPLES

6.2.2.4. *CVVS Nominal Tone *4

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC Tone *4 in CVVS syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc<del>F</del>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 172: CVVS Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages

[311] SPAN₂ (n.) / HANDSPAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.18 'Span'./

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
6.2.2.5.

There are a few etyma (five in total) with the CVVS syllable structure for which it is not possible to assign a tonal category, as listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BRIDLE</th>
<th>PKC *tshaak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Rs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ PKC *man-taat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂</th>
<th>PKC *man-taat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-Ls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)</th>
<th>PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[961] PHEASANT PKC *ri(i)k ≠ *hri(i)k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PHEASANT</th>
<th>PKC *ri(i)k ≠ *hri(i)k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS PKC *hlaak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>LADDER / STAIRS</th>
<th>PKC *hlaak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7
CONCLUSION

One of the most important achievements of this dissertation is the successful separation of Kuki-Chin languages based on shared sound changes and syntactic patterns which highlight linguistic features distinguishing Kuki-Chin languages from other Tibeto-Burman languages. The reconstruction of 1355 PKC etyma also confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples.

This chapter summarizes and tabulates the types of sound changes which have been discovered in the course of this investigation.

7.1. Affrication

7.1.1. PKC/PNC *t- > Tedim ts- /___ [i] [section 2.2.1.1. (27)]
7.1.2. PKC *kr- > Mara ts- [section 2.2.3. (64)]
7.1.3. Tedim t- > ts- /___ [i] [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
7.1.4. PNC *th- > Sizang ts- /___ [i, e] [section 4.1.3.1. Figure 13]

7.2. Cluster simplification

7.2.1. PNC *tl- > Tedim t- [section 2.2.1.1 (29a, b)]
7.2.2. PKC *kr- > PNC *k- [section 2.2.2. (40)]
7.2.3. PKC *xhr- > PNC *kh- [section 4.7.2.4]
7.2.4. PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s- [section 2.2.2 (59)]
7.2.5. PKC *kh- > Tedim *kh- [section 4.7.1.4]
7.2.6. PKC *kh- > T. Kuki *hl- [section 4.7.1.4]
7.2.7. PKC *kh- > Khumi *l- [section 4.7.1.4]
7.3. Chain-shifts

7.3.1. [Section 2.1.1. (1), (2), (3), (4), (6)]
First PTB *s- and *š- (*sy-) > PKC *th-
Second PTB *ts- > PKC *s-
Third PTB *dz- and *dž- > PKC *ts-

7.3.2. [Figure (14)]
First PKC *-uu > Mara -ui
Second PKC *-oo > Mara -u
Third PKC *-aa > Mara -o

7.3.3. [section 2.2.11 (cf. (23)]
First T. Kuki -ʔ > -∅
Second T. Kuki -k > -ʔ
Third PNC *-k > T. Kuki -ʔ

7.4. Diphthongization

7.4.1. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Mara -ia [sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2]

7.5. Fortition

7.5.1. PKC *r- > PPC *-g [section 2.2.1 (22)]
7.5.2. PKC *-r > PNC *-k [section 2.2.1.1 (23)]
7.5.3. PKC *y- > PCC *z- [section 2.2.2 (47)]
7.5.4. PKC *w- > Laamtuk Thet *y- [section 4.1. (68)]

7.6. Frication

7.6.1. PKC / PCC *tsh- > F. Lai *s- [section 2.2.2 (52), (41)]
7.6.2. PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s- [section 2.2.2 (59)]
7.6.3. PKC *r- > Khumi v- /__ [u] [section 4.5.1.1]
7.6.4. PKC *hr- > PPC *x- [section 4.5.2.1. Figure 13]
7.6.5. PKC *w- > PNC/PCC *v- [section 4.6.1]
7.7. Homorganic assimilation

7.7.1. PKC *kr- and *pr- > PCC *tr- [section 2.2.2 (40), (41)]
7.7.2. PKC *khr- and *phr- > PCC *thr- [section 2.2.2 (44), (45)]
7.7.3. PKC *kl- and *pl- > PCC *tl- [section 2.2.2 (42), (43)]
7.7.4. PKC *khl- > PCC *thl- [section 2.2.2 (46)]

7.8. Merger

7.8.1. PKC *kr- and *pr- > PCC *tr- [section 2.2.2 (40), (41)]
7.8.2. PKC *khr- and *phr- > PCC *thr- [section 2.2.2 (44), (45)]
7.8.3. PKC *kl- and *pl- > PCC *tl- [section 2.2.2 (42), (43)]
7.8.4. PKC *khl- > PCC *thl- [section 2.2.2 (46)]
7.8.5. PKC *θ- and *ts- > PNC *ts- [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
7.8.6. PNC *ts-, *tl-, *ts- > Tedim t- [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
7.8.7. PKC / PNC *p- and *ph- > Sizang *p- [section 4.1.2.1]
7.8.8. PKC *th- and *tsh- > Khumi th- [section 4.1.3.1]
7.8.9. PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > PNC *voiced nasals [section 4.4]
7.8.10. PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > Khumi *voiced nasals [section 4.4]
7.8.11. PKC / PNC *l- and *hl- > PNC *l- [section 4.5.1.2 and 4.5.2.2]
7.8.12. PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i [sections 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.6, 5.1.1.7]
7.8.13. PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, *u(u)k, *-u? > Khumi -iw [section 5.2]
7.8.14. PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-on, *-on, *-ooq > Mara "-y" [-e] [section 5.1.2]
7.8.15. PKC *-eem, *-een, *-een > Mara -ai [section 5.1.2]
7.8.16. PKC *-oop, *-oot, *-o(o)k > Mara -ao [-u] [section 5.2.3.10]
7.8.17. PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak > Khumi -ew [-ew] [sections 5.1.2.1.17].
7.9. Metathesis

7.9.1. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > (Pre-Mara *-*ai) > Mara -ia
   [sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2]

7.9.2. PKC *-iam, *-ian, *-ianj > (Pre-Mara **-ia) > Mara -ai
   [sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16].

7.9.2. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uanj > (Pre-Mara **-ua) > Mara -au
   [sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17].

7.10. Monophthongization

7.10.1. PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i
   [sections 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.6, and 5.1.1.7]

7.10.2. PKC *-iak > Mara -i
   [sections 5.2.3.16]

7.10.3. PKC *-iak > Khumi -e [-e]
   [sections 5.2.3.16]

7.10.4. PKC *-uak > Mara -i
   [sections 5.2.3.17]

7.10.5. PKC *-uak > M. Cho -awk [-ok]
   [sections 5.2.3.17]

7.10. Nasalization

   PNC *g- > Sizang η-
   [section 2.2.1.1 (30)]

7.11. Occlusivation

   PKC *ts- > Khumi t-
   [section 4.2.]

7.12. Split

   PKC/ PCC *-uy > Lai -ii / ___ Coronal Cons [section 2.2.2 (50), (51)]
   > Lai -uy / elsewhere
References:


_____. 1975. "Wolfenden's non-pronominal a-prefix in Tibeto-Burman: two arguments from Southern Chin and some proposed semantic correlates". *LTBA* 2.1:19-44.
_____. 1985. "God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula, with some good news concerning selected Tibeto-Burman rhymes". *JAAS* 29:1-81. ("GSTC")
_____. 2002. "From the Editor". *LTBA* 25.1:i.


Thirumalai, M.S. *Thadou Phonetic Reader.* Mysore (India): Central Institute of Indian Languages.


Vum Son. 1986. *Zo History.* Aizawl, Mizoram, India. Published by the author.


Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
### Appendix 1. PKC Initial Consonants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
<td>b̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
<td>d̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃ / (ts-)</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃ / (ts-)</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
<td>t̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
<td>k̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
<td>ph̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*th̃</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃ / (s-)</td>
<td>ht-[th-] / (ts-)</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃ / (s-)</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃</td>
<td>th̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
<td>kh̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
<td>ʔ̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ts̃</td>
<td>ch̃</td>
<td>t̃ / (c-)</td>
<td>ts̃</td>
<td>t̃ / (ch-)</td>
<td>ts̃</td>
<td>ts̃</td>
<td>ts̃</td>
<td>ch̃ [ts-]</td>
<td>ch̃ [ts-]</td>
<td>ch̃ [ts-]</td>
<td>t̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tsh̃</td>
<td>chhh̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>tsh̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>chhh̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃ [sh-]</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>sh̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*θ̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>t̃ / (c-)</td>
<td>ts̃</td>
<td>t̃ / (ch-)</td>
<td>f̃</td>
<td>f̃</td>
<td>f̃</td>
<td>ht-[θ-]</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>c̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*sh̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>s̃</td>
<td>[sh- γ]</td>
<td>s̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
<td>h̃</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Continued from Appendix 2. PKC Initial Consonants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>‘m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>‘n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
<td>ŋ-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>‘l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*w-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*y-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>y-</td>
<td>y-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>ki-</td>
<td>ki-</td>
<td>kl-</td>
<td>(ky-)</td>
<td>kl-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khsl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>khl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>kyhl-</td>
<td>khhl</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*spr-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>tr-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>pr-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kr-</td>
<td>ch-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>tr-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*spr-</td>
<td>chh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>thh-</td>
<td>thh-</td>
<td>thh-</td>
<td>thh-</td>
<td>thh-</td>
<td>thh-</td>
<td>chh-</td>
<td>khr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
## Appendix 2. Open Syllable Rhymes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aa</td>
<td>-a~</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-aw[-o]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ie [-e]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>~ -ue</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oo</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oo]</td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oo]</td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oo]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[uu]</td>
<td></td>
<td>[uu]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ia</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(-oo)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-o]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3a. Rhymes with final -m

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-am</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-ang</td>
<td>[-an]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aam</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:m</td>
<td>-aam</td>
<td>-aam</td>
<td>-aam</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-ang</td>
<td>[-an]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oom</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-o:m</td>
<td>-awm</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-awm</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oeyng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-um</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-un</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>[-un]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uam</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uom</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3b. Rhymes with final -n

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-an</td>
<td>-a~ai</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-ang</td>
<td>[-an]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uan</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uon</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
### Appendix 3c. Rhymes with final -ŋ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iiŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oŋ</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
<td>-oʊŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uæŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
<td>-uæŋ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 4a. Rhymes with final -r

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ar</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-er</td>
<td>-er</td>
<td></td>
<td>-er</td>
<td>-er</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-er</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ir</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-eak</td>
<td>-ir</td>
<td>-ir</td>
<td>-ir</td>
<td>-ir</td>
<td>-ir</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iir</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-i:k</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-or</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-or</td>
<td>-or</td>
<td>-or</td>
<td>-or</td>
<td>-or</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oor</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td>-oor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iar</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-iar</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iar</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td>-iir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uar</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uo?</td>
<td>-uar</td>
<td>-uar</td>
<td>-uar</td>
<td>-uar</td>
<td>-uar</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Appendix 4b. Rhymes with final -1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-el</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-eal</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-eel</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-e:l</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-eal</td>
<td>-eel</td>
<td>-eel</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ie</td>
<td>[-e]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-il</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ul</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-ul</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
Appendix 5a. Rhymes with final -y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ay</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ey</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-ay</td>
<td>-ay</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(~ ey)</td>
<td>~-ai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aay</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-a:i</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-âi</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-aay]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-oy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ooy</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-o:y</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-awi</td>
<td>-awi</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-awy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-ooy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uy</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-uy</td>
<td>-uy</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>-u(uy)</td>
<td>-uy / (-ii)</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-uy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-uy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uuy</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-u:i</td>
<td>-uuy</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-u(uy)</td>
<td>-u(uy) / (-ii)</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-uy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-uuy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uay</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>-uoy</td>
<td>-we</td>
<td>-uay</td>
<td>-uay</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>-awi</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>[-uay]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
### Appendix 5b. Rhymes with final -w

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aw (-ow)</td>
<td>-ao [u]</td>
<td>-ou</td>
<td>-ow</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ow</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>[-ow]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*=aaw</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-a:u</td>
<td>-aaw</td>
<td>au</td>
<td>-aaw</td>
<td>-aaw</td>
<td>-aaw</td>
<td>-aaw</td>
<td>au</td>
<td>-aaw</td>
<td>[-aaw]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-iaw]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix 6a. Rhymes with final -p

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ap</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-up</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iw</td>
<td>[-iw]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
### Appendix 6b. Rhymes with final -t

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-at</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>[-a]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-it</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?-oey</td>
<td>[-iy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iit</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-i:t</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oey</td>
<td>[-iit]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix 6c. Rhymes with final -k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:k</td>
<td>-a?</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-aak</td>
<td>-åk</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>[-a]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ik</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-oey</td>
<td>[-iøy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ok</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-ew</td>
<td>[-ew]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uk</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-u?</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iw</td>
<td>[-iw]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 6d. Rhyme with final -?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-e]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-ia]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-ua]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 7a: Khumi Vowel Inventory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[i]</td>
<td>[u]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Close-mid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>ue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[e]</td>
<td>[y]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Open-mid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>oe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɛ]</td>
<td>[ʌ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[æ]</td>
<td>[a]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to Maddieson (PC: 2006), the Khumi orthographic oe is equivalent of IPA [ʌ], an open-mid unrounded back vowel, and ue is IPA [y], a close-mid unrounded back vowel.

Appendix 7b: Mara Vowel Inventory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monophthong</th>
<th>Diphthong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>ia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[i]</td>
<td>[ia]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>ua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[u]</td>
<td>[ua]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao</td>
<td>ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[aw]</td>
<td>[ei]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[e]</td>
<td>[a]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Lorrain (1951) orthographic o, ð, yu are all pronounced [au] in modern Mara.